

Elements and Science of  
English Versification

---

William C. Jones

*RC Rose*

---



*presented to the*  
LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA • SAN DIEGO  
*by*  
FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

MR. JOHN C. ROSE  
*donor*

---







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
• Microsoft Corporation







ELEMENTS AND SCIENCE OF  
ENGLISH VERSIFICATION.



ELEMENTS AND SCIENCE  
OF  
ENGLISH VERSIFICATION

BY  
WILLIAM C. JONES

---

BUFFALO:  
THE PETER PAUL BOOK COMPANY.  
1897.

COPYRIGHT, 1897, BY  
THE PETER PAUL BOOK COMPANY.

PRINTED AND BOUND BY  
THE PETER PAUL BOOK COMPANY,  
BUFFALO, N. Y.

INSCRIBED TO

Rev. William G. Williams, LL. D.

WRIGHT PROFESSOR OF

GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE,

OHIO WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY,

DELAWARE, OHIO.







## PREFACE.

IT IS the desire of the author to create a greater love for poetry. I do not think it is possible to make great poets any more than it is possible to create great musicians, sculptors, artists, or orators. All must be born with the spark of genius inherent within the soul. I believe, however, that even those possessed of great genius may profit by the research of others, and frequently are induced to follow their art by suggestions and rules pointed out to them. To such who possess real genius from a poetic standpoint this work may be of benefit. Another class to be benefited are readers who love poetry and make a study of it, and yet fail to receive the benefits or see the beauties of true poetry simply because they fail to understand the technique.

It is a pleasure to be able to scan critically that which we read. If, however, we are unable to criticise for ourselves the merits of a poem from every standpoint, we necessarily lose much of the real pleasure of the reading. To be able to tell the measure, the rhythm, and the number of feet a verse contains is in every sense a satisfaction to the reader of a poem; yet, not one-third of those who read poetry know anything whatever about measure, feet, or rhythm. They realize there is a certain jingle to the stanza that pleases them, and that is all they know about it. Few readers ever stop to consider whether the poem is composed

of couplets, triplets, or quatrains. The mode of constructing the five, six, seven, eight, nine, and ten line stanzas is a matter that has given them no trouble and about which they have never had a thought. The combinations of verses is something that has escaped their attention entirely.

*Vers de Société*—polite and polished by masters of the art, can hardly be distinguished by some who feign a real love of poetry from blank verse. Poetical licenses and peculiarities are little known and less understood. The same is true of figures of etymology, syntax, and rhetoric; and yet much of the pleasure of reading poetry is derived from being able to criticise it properly from every technical standpoint. A beautiful metaphor or simile is instantly detected by the highly educated reader and is a delight to his soul.

Poetry is not only a question of matter, but one of manner. Our best poets understand versification thoroughly and are ever painstaking. The true poet is careful in every detail. A diamond in the rough may be of value, but not until it is polished does it become a sparkling gem. The day is not distant when versification will be taught with the same care that is now given to rhetoric. Why not? Do not all derive pleasure from reading the works of the masters of poetry?

Mr. and Mrs. Lawrence Turnbull, of Baltimore, Maryland, became benefactors to the world when they established a lectureship of poetry at the Johns Hopkins University in memory of their son, Percy Graeme Turnbull, and with an avowed intention of teaching poetry and thereby creating a knowledge of and a love for it. May their noble gift and benefaction become more generally known and others follow their example.

The aim of the true poet is always high. He should not only rely upon those resources with which nature has equipped him, but he, too, should study appropriate models, until he becomes a sufficient master of the art to be able in turn to leave models for others who may follow after.

W. C. J.

*Robinson, Illinois.*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## *PART FIRST.*

	PAGE
POETRY AS AN ART, . . . . .	1
ACCENT AND QUANTITY, . . . . .	6
OF VERSE, . . . . .	10
HEMISTICH, . . . . .	10
DISTICH, . . . . .	10
TRISTICH, . . . . .	11
TETRASTICH, . . . . .	11
FORMS OF THE QUATRAIN, . . . . .	12
OF METER, . . . . .	18
THE TRÔCHEE, . . . . .	23
THE IAMBUS, . . . . .	23
THE DACTYL, . . . . .	24
THE ANAPEST, . . . . .	24
OF RHYTHM, . . . . .	30
OF SCANSION, . . . . .	33
POETIC PAUSES, . . . . .	36
OF RHYME, . . . . .	40
ALLITERATION, . . . . .	42
ASSONANTAL, . . . . .	44
CONSONANTAL, . . . . .	45
MASCULINE AND FEMININE, . . . . .	45
TRIPLE, . . . . .	46

	PAGE
MIDDLE, . . . . .	46
SECTIONAL, . . . . .	48
INVERSE, . . . . .	49
TASK, OR ODD, . . . . .	50
CENTO VERSES, . . . . .	54
ACROSTIC, . . . . .	56
SELECTION OF WORDS, . . . . .	58
FOREIGN WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS, . . . . .	60
THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STANZA, . . . . .	63
RHYTHMIC COMBINATIONS, . . . . .	65
THE FIVE LINE STANZA, . . . . .	69
THE SIX LINE STANZA, . . . . .	75
THE SEVEN LINE STANZA, . . . . .	82
THE EIGHT LINE STANZA, . . . . .	92
THE NINE LINE STANZA, . . . . .	98
THE TEN LINE STANZA, . . . . .	102
THE SONNET, . . . . .	107
THE BALLADE, . . . . .	116
THE CHANT ROYAL, . . . . .	118
THE RONDEAU, . . . . .	120
THE RONDEL, . . . . .	123
THE ROUNDEL, . . . . .	124
THE SESTINA, . . . . .	126
THE TRIÔLET, . . . . .	129
THE VIRELAY, . . . . .	130
THE PANTOUM, . . . . .	131
BLANK VERSE, . . . . .	133
MEASURES EXEMPLIFIED, . . . . .	136
TROCHAIC, . . . . .	136
Monometer, . . . . .	137
Dimeter, . . . . .	138
Trimeter, . . . . .	139
Tetrameter, . . . . .	140

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

xi

	PAGE
Pentameter, . . . . .	142
Hexameter, . . . . .	143
Heptameter, . . . . .	144
Octometer, . . . . .	146
IAMBIC, . . . . .	147
Monometer, . . . . .	148
Dimeter, . . . . .	150
Trimeter, . . . . .	151
Tetrameter, . . . . .	152
Pentameter, . . . . .	155
Hexameter, . . . . .	157
Heptameter, . . . . .	158
Octometer, . . . . .	159
DACTYLIC, . . . . .	160
Dimeter, . . . . .	160
Tetrameter, . . . . .	163
Hexameter, . . . . .	164
ANAPÆSTIC, . . . . .	165
Monometer, . . . . .	165
Dimeter, . . . . .	166
Trimeter, . . . . .	167
Tetrameter, . . . . .	168
Hexameter, . . . . .	170
IMITATION OF CLASSICAL MEASURES, . . . . .	171
POETICAL LICENSES, . . . . .	177

PART SECOND.

FIGURES OF SPEECH COMMON TO POETRY, . . . . .	187
FIGURES OF ETYMOLOGY, . . . . .	187
Apheresis, . . . . .	187
Apocope, . . . . .	188

	PAGE
Epenthesis, . . . . .	188
Paragoge, . . . . .	189
Prosthesis, . . . . .	190
Syncope, . . . . .	190
Synæresis, . . . . .	190
Tmesis, . . . . .	191
FIGURES OF SYNTAX, . . . . .	191
Ellipsis, . . . . .	191
Enallage, . . . . .	193
Hyperbaton, . . . . .	197
Pleonasm, . . . . .	198
Syllepsis . . . . .	198
FIGURES OF RHETORIC, . . . . .	199
Allegory, . . . . .	199
Apostrophe, . . . . .	200
Anaphora, . . . . .	201
Antithesis, . . . . .	202
Epanalepsis, . . . . .	203
Epigram, . . . . .	203
Epizeuxis, . . . . .	204
Erotesis, . . . . .	205
Ecphonesis, . . . . .	206
Euphemism, . . . . .	207
Hearing, . . . . .	208
Hyperbole, . . . . .	208
Irony, . . . . .	210
Litotes, . . . . .	211
Metonymy, . . . . .	212
Echo, . . . . .	218
Onomatopœia, . . . . .	218
Paraleipsis, . . . . .	220
Personification, . . . . .	220
Refrain, . . . . .	221
Simile, . . . . .	222
Synecdoche, . . . . .	223
Trobe, . . . . .	223
Vision, . . . . .	226



## PART THIRD.

	PAGE
OF THE VARIOUS KINDS OF POETRY, . . . . .	229
THE EMPIRE OF POETRY, . . . . .	229
CLASSIFICATION OF POETRY, . . . . .	235
OBJECTIVE AND SUBJECTIVE POETRY, . . . . .	236
THE LYRIC, . . . . .	237
SECULAR SONGS, . . . . .	238
SACRED SONGS, . . . . .	248
OTHER METERS, . . . . .	250
THE ODE, . . . . .	254
The Sacred Ode, . . . . .	255
The Moral Ode, . . . . .	255
The Amatory Ode, . . . . .	256
The Heroic Ode, . . . . .	257
THE BALLAD, . . . . .	258
THE ELEGY, . . . . .	262
THE EPITAPH, . . . . .	278
THE PASTORAL, . . . . .	281
THE DIDACTIC, . . . . .	285
Philosophical, . . . . .	286
Meditative, . . . . .	288
THE EPIC, . . . . .	288
The Mock Epic, . . . . .	289
Metrical Romance, . . . . .	291
Metrical History, . . . . .	293
THE DRAMA, . . . . .	293
The Tragedy, . . . . .	296
The Comedy, . . . . .	296
The Divisions of the Drama, . . . . .	296
The Farce, . . . . .	297
The Travesty, . . . . .	297
The Melodrama, . . . . .	297
The Burletta, . . . . .	297
The Prologue, . . . . .	297

	PAGE
The Epilogue, . . . . .	298
The Envoy, . . . . .	298
The Subjective Drama, . . . . .	299
The Opera, . . . . .	299
THE SATIRE, . . . . .	299
THE DIALECTIC, . . . . .	303
German Dialect, . . . . .	304
Irish Dialect, . . . . .	306
Western Dialect, . . . . .	308
Chinese Dialect, . . . . .	311
Southern Dialect, . . . . .	311
Yankee Dialect, . . . . .	315
Scotch Dialect, . . . . .	318
Child Dialect, . . . . .	319
NONSENSE, . . . . .	320
THE VERSICLE, . . . . .	323
CONCLUSION, . . . . .	327
INDEX OF AUTHORS, . . . . .	329
INDEX OF SUBJECTS, . . . . .	337





THE ART OF POETRY.



PART FIRST.





## CHAPTER I.

### POETRY AS AN ART.

POETRY is an art. Like music, painting and sculpture, it is a divine art. The poetic principle burns within those who are gifted by nature with the true and the ideal. It is a part of their existence, a part of their being. There are those who love music, and spend their best days in its study and composition. It is their joy and their sorrow. The world drinks in that which their souls pour out. Music, to the master mind, is his heart's gratification. He lives and breathes in its atmosphere. To him it is a greater solace than the pleasures of fashion, pomp or power.

He who is master of the art of painting enjoys satisfaction in consummating that art. He gives his life daily to the task of bringing it into perfection. His art is his love, and throughout life he admires her charms. —

The sculptor spends days and years in modeling and chiseling the rough marble into the perfect image. He, too, finds true enjoyment in giving his days in bringing his art to the highest degree of excellence.

The true poet finds delight in the rhythmical creation of beauty. His word-pictures are paintings, his ideals are modeled with the care of a sculptor. He sees beauty in the tinting of the flowers, the waving of the grain, the cluster

of the trees, the babbling of the brooks, the ripple of the rivers, the rifting of the clouds, the twinkling of the stars. The birds sing for him, and the winds sigh unto him. The calm, still ocean furnishes a picture of desolation, while its deep surf and mighty waves thunder back its power and destruction as they swell and surge the sands upon the shore.

The moss upon the rock, the violet and the rose, the hum of the bee, the heather and the hyacinth, all have for him some charm.

He can picture the beauty of woman as well as he who paints her upon the canvas. He can sing to her in song as well as he who trills before the harp. He finds the gems and true graces of womanhood. He idolizes the luster of her eye, the soft melody of her voice—the sigh, the laughter, the tear. He worships at the shrine of her faith, in the strength of her purity, in the sweetness of her love.

All that is true and beautiful he sees with the eye of the sculptor, feels with the touch of the painter, and hears with the ear of the musician.

The mysteries of nature are unfolded unto him, and he finds a pleasure in singing, in painting and in picturing her charms and her grandeurs. It is only those who possess the inherent power and a perfect art that can do this. Nature presents to us strength in the rough stone. Art brings to us beauty in the polished diamond.

True ease in writing comes from art, not chance.

This verse is from Pope, a master of the art of versification. Born an invalid and possessed of a frail constitution throughout life, he devoted his time to his art. Educated and refined, with a vigor of mind possessed by few, he found

time to eclipse Dryden, his chosen master and model. Mr. Walsh, who was regarded by Dryden as the best critic in all London, encouraged Pope to become the critical writer he afterwards became. "For," said Mr. Walsh, "there is one way of excelling. Although we have several great poets, we have never had any one great poet that was correct." How well Pope succeeded, Cowper tells us :

But he (his musical finesse was such),  
So nice his ear, so delicate his touch,  
Made poetry a mere mechanic art ;  
And every warbler has his tune by heart.

The act, art or practice of composing poetic verse is versification. The word "verse," in our language, means a line of poetry. A piece of poetry is often incorrectly termed a verse.

This *verse* be thine.

*Pope.*

Virtue was taught in *verse*.

*Prior.*

A verse may be defined as a succession of articulate sounds, consisting of words arranged in measured lines, constituting an order of accented and unaccented syllables, disposed of according to the rules of the species of poetry which the author intends to compose. Verse is merely the dress which poetry assumes. All verse is not poetry, nor is all poetry verse, as one can see by an examination of Ossian's poems, and "Leaves of Grass" by Walt Whitman. A large portion of the Holy Scriptures is poetical. Many parts are called songs, and the elevation of style clearly indicates the poetical construction of others. We

give a quotation from the forty-fourth chapter of Isaiah :

For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty,  
And floods upon the dry ground ;  
I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed,  
And upon thine offspring my blessing profound.

Josephus affirms that the " Songs of Moses " were heroic verse, while the songs of David were composed in trimeters and pentameters.

Sing unto the Lord with the harp ; with the harp ;  
And the voice of a psalm ;  
With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise  
Before the Lord, the King.

" Psalm xcvi." "

Some souls in this world fancy they have no love for poetry. They are mistaken. They love poetry, but they do not understand it. Every one fancies the true and the ideal. Who loves the natural world around and about us? Is it only the man of cultivation and leisure? All love nature. Every beautiful landscape that is visible to our eye is a poem. The everyday occurrences of life are poems. Yet it is only when the master mind perceives and tells to us their hitherto untold beauties, that we pause and listen. It is related of Robert Burns that he knew " The Cotter's Saturday Night " was a success, when told that the scenes he had so faithfully depicted " were common, very common; such as might be witnessed in Scotland at all times in the dwellings of the poor."

Who would now remember " Sheridan's Ride," were it not for a Thomas Buchanan Read? Who would now remember John Howard Payne, were it not for " Home,

Sweet Home''? Ages still preserve, and will, our best poems. This world of ours, with its rivers and lakes, its country and cities, its prairies and mountains, its almost every little nook and dell, is being painted with word accents by someone who sees a special beauty in the little things about him. The polite literature of poetry is keeping almost as many records of heroic events, and the heroes ; of inventions, and the inventors ; of art, and the artists ; of social, domestic, religious and political life, and the actors—as her sister prose. Life's histories of love, adventure, romance, grief, joy, adversity, hope and pleasure—all are woven together and told with unerring skill by the master.

## CHAPTER II.

### ACCENT AND QUANTITY.

ENGLISH poetry depends upon accent, and accent upon time. Let us illustrate: English poetry has four principal or primary meters. These meters or measures are known as iambic, trochaic, anapestic, and dactylic. All English poetry is written in one of these measures. Again, we have what is known as rhythm. The rhythm of verse is its relation of quantities or time. Take for example an iambic word, or a line of iambuses. The word "bēfōre" is an iambus. Why? Because the accent falls on the second syllable, the first being unaccented. Hence, should we select an iambic verse, the accent would fall on the second syllable of each foot or measure of the line.

'Twas vāin : thē lōud wāves lāshed thē shōre,  
Rētūrn ōr āid prēvēntīng : —  
Thē wātērs wīld wēnt ō'er hīs child, —  
And hē wās lēft lāmēntīng.

*Campbell*—"Lord Ullin's Daughter."

Here we have word accent applied to poetry; every other word or syllable in the verse or line being accented. A long syllable is termed an accented syllable. Now the

quantity of a syllable is the relative portion of time occupied in uttering it. In English poetry every syllable must be reckoned long or short, and a long syllable is usually equal to two short or unaccented syllables.

All words that have not a fixed accent, or in other words, all monosyllables are reckoned in the first instance as being unaccented or short. While this is true, monosyllables when used in English poetry may be used as accented or long, or, as unaccented or short even in the same line, when it becomes necessary in order to make the meter and rhythm. Take the first line of the stanza just quoted :

'Twās vāin : thē loūd wavēs lāshed thē shōre.

Here we have a line of iambuses. Here we have a line of four iambic feet. Here we have a line that ticks like a clock :

Tick-tōck, tick-tōck, tick-tōck, tick-tōck.

Here we have a line in iambic rhythm. The rhythm here being determined by the accent, viz: The accent falling upon the second syllable of the foot, and the number of syllables in the foot or measure being two. There are four feet in this line. Each foot has two syllables, one accented and one not accented.

Now, let us take another word, and another line. Take the word "lōvelŷ." Here the accent falls upon the first syllable. In other words it would be termed long, while the "lŷ" would be unaccented or short syllable. Now, this word is termed a trochee. It is one of the primary feet in English poetry ; a foot where the accent falls upon the first syllable. Here is a stanza familiar to all, a stanza



by one of the greatest and most charming of poets,

Lives of greāt mēn āll rēmīnd ūs  
 Wē cān mākē oūr līves sūblīme,  
 And, dēpārtīng leāve bēhīnd ūs,  
 Footprints ōn thē sānds of time.

· Longfellow—"A Psalm of Life."

Here we have another stanza of word accents. The accents all fall on the first syllable or unemphatic word of each foot or measure of the line or verse. The trochaic and iambic measures are termed dissyllabic, for the reason that two monosyllables, or two syllables or a word of two syllables, compose a foot or measure.

Now, we have the same old clock ticking, but we will elevate one side of it and put a chip under it. We now have it ticking just the reverse of what it did before. It ticks a little livelier. It now ticks—

Tōck-tīck, tōck-tīck, tōck-tīck, tōck-tīck.

Its measure is trochaic, because composed of trochees. Its rhythm is trochaic, because it thus signifies or denotes the kind and character of the feet employed, and arranged into measures. If the line then is composed of four trochaic feet, viz: a trochaic tetrameter, the rhythm must necessarily be trochaic.

What has been said of iambic meter, and trochaic meter, is equally true of anapestic and dactylic meter. These are termed trisyllabic feet. These measures or feet may be also distinguished from the dissyllabic measures. The anapestic foot having one accented and two unaccented syllables, the first two being unaccented the last being accented, hence, it necessarily follows, the time meter and rhythm



must be different. The clock would now tick,—

Tick, tick-tōck, tick, tick-tōck, tick, tick-tōck.

On the other hand, dactylic measure being composed of dactyls, words of three syllables, having the accent upon the first syllable, the last two being unaccented, the clock being elevated slightly again, would tick a little faster, thus

Tōck, tick-tick, tōck, tick-tick, tōck, tick-tick.

The quantity of a syllable, whether long or short, in other words, accented or unaccented, does not depend upon the long or short sound of the vowel, or diphthong, but upon the intensity with which the syllable is uttered, whereby a greater or less portion of time is employed in uttering it.

Rhythmus in the widest sense is a division of time into short portions by regular succession of emotions, impulses, and sounds producing agreeable effect. We speak of the rhythmus of the dance, the rhythmus of music, the rhythmus of the poem. The language of the true-born poet is rhythmical, and its rhythmic nature distinguishes it from ordinary speech. To the lover of true poetry and art there is a peculiar charm and grateful satisfaction attaches to and delights the ear when reading a beautiful poem of a peculiar or particular rhythm. The rhythmic accent marks off given periods of time, and the natural or trained ear is thus enabled to say, as each measure passes in review before it, whether the time value of that particular measure is correct.

## CHAPTER III.

### OF VERSE.

A VERSE being a metrical line of a length and rhythm determined by rules which usage has sanctioned, it will be therefore necessary to ascertain the divisions of verse.

First, we have the Half Verse or Hemistich, it being a half poetic line or verse not complete :

#### ANAPESTIC TETRAMETER.

Heavēn's firē īs āround thēe, tō blāst ānd tō būrn ;  
Rētūrn tō thỹ dwēllīng ! \* \* \*

*Campbell*—"Lochiel's Warning."

Second, we have the Couplet or Distich, two verses or a pair of rhymes:

#### DACTYLIC DIMETER.

Ālās ! fōr thē rārītỹ  
Ōf Christiān chārītỹ.

*Hood*—"The Bridge of Sighs."

#### TROCHAIC TETRAMETER.

Fōr thē heārt whōse wōes arē lēgiōn  
'Tis ā peācefūl, soōthīng rēgiōn.

*Poe*—"Dreamland."

## IAMBIC PENTAMETER.

Whō hāth nōt paūsed w̄hile Bēautŷ's pēnsivē ēye  
 Askēd frōm hīs heārt thē hōmāge ōf ā sigh?

*Campbell*—"Pleasures of Hope."

Third, the Triplet or Tristich, three verses rhyming together :

## IAMBIC PENTAMETER.

Ā sēntīnēl āngēl sittīng hīgh īn glōrŷ  
 Heārd thīs shrill wāil rīng ōūt frōm Pūrgātōrŷ :  
 Hāve mērcŷ, mīghtŷ āngēl, heār mŷ stōrŷ !

*Hay*—"A Woman's Love."

Ānd whāt's ā life?—ā wēārŷ pilgrīmāge,  
 Whōse glōrŷ īn onē dāy dōth fill thē stāge  
 With childhoōd, mānhoōd, ānd dēcrēpīt āge.

*Quarles*—"What is Life."

Fourth, the Stanza or Tetrastich, a regular division of a poem, consisting of two or more lines or verses. They are formulated according to usage, and the taste of the writer, and may be of every conceivable variety. Stanzas of the same poem should be uniform, and constitute a regular division of a poem. Stanzas are often incorrectly termed verses.

A verse is one line of a poem ; a stanza, two or more. Stanzas are frequently known by the name of those using them most ; as, the stanza of Spenser, the stanza of Burns, the stanza of Chaucer.

The Couplet is the simplest form of the stanza ; as,

Whēre dīd yōu cōme frōm, bābŷ dēar ?  
 Ōūt ōf thē ēvērŷwhēre īntō thē hēre.

*George Macdonald*—"The Baby."

Älās ! fö'r löve, yf thōu ärt äll,  
 Änd näught bëyōnd, Ö Eārth !

*Hemans*—"The Graves of a Household."

Any two lines of poetry that make complete sense when taken together, whether they rhyme or do not rhyme may be termed a couplet ; and this form of stanza is frequently employed in poems of considerable length ; as, Whittier's "Barbara Frietchie ;" Tennyson's "Locksley Hall ;" Edwin Arnold's "Secret of Death."

The couplet is also employed in combination to form other stanzas.

The next form of stanza is the Triplet, which is three lines rhyming together.

The following example is a trochaic tetrameter :

Bëar thrōugh sōrrōw, wrōng, änd rūth,  
 Īn thý hëart thë dëw öf yōuth,  
 Ōn thý lips thë smīle öf trūth.

Änd thät smīle, līke sūnshīne, därt  
 Īntö māny ä sūnlëss hëart,  
 Fö'r ä smīle öf Gōd thōu ärt.

*Longfellow*—"Maidenhood."

Like the couplet, the triplet is used in combination to form other stanzas.

The next form is a four-line stanza called a Quatrain. The quatrain is also used in combination to form other stanzas. Quatrains are a very common form of stanzas, and we shall give examples of many of them. Let us take the following iambic :

## I.

His wās the trōublēd life,  
 Thē cōnflīct ānd the pāin,  
 Thē grīef, the bittērnēss of strīfe,  
 Thē hōnōr withōut stāin.

*Longfellow*—"Charles Sumner."

The first, second and fourth lines are iambic trimeter, composed of three iambuses. An iambus consists of a foot of two syllables, the first syllable is unaccented, the second accented. The third line is iambic tetrameter, composed of four iambic feet. In this stanza, the first and third lines rhyme, the second and fourth.

From S. T. Coleridge we have the following :

## II.

Shē listenēd with ā flittīng blūsh,  
 With dōwncast eyēs ānd mōdēst grāce ;  
 Fōr wēll shē knēw, Ī cōuld nōt choōse  
 Būt gāze ūpōn hēr fāce.

"Genevieve."

In this stanza, the second and fourth lines rhyme. The first three lines are iambic tetrameter, the fourth, iambic trimeter.

## III.

Mȳ dāys āre in the yēllōw lēaf,  
 Thē flowērs ānd frūits of lovē arē gōne ;  
 Thē wōrm, the cānkēr, ānd the grīef,  
 Arē mīne ālonē.

*Lord Byron*—(Composed on his 36th birthday.)

The first three lines are iambic tetrameter, the fourth, iambic dimeter.

## IV.

A keēpsāke, mǎybē,  
 Thē gīft ōf ānōthēr, pērhaps ā brōthēr,  
 Ōr lōvēr, whō knōws? hīm hēr heārt chōse,  
 Ōr wās hēr heārt-frēe?  
*N. G. Shepherd*—"Only the Clothes She Wore."

This stanza is iambic, the first and fourth lines rhyming. The first and fourth lines dimeter, the second and third, tetrameter. The second and third have line rhymes.

## V.

Clēön hāth ā milliön ācrēs, ne'ēr ā onē hāve Ī;  
 Clēön dwēllēth in ā pālāce, in ā cōttāge Ī;  
 Clēön hāth ā dōzēn fōrtūnes, nōt ā pēnnŷ Ī;  
 Yēt thē poōrēr ōf thē twāin is Clēön, ānd nōt Ī.  
*Charles Mackay*—"Cleon and I."

This stanza is thirteen syllabled, heptameter, trochaic measure.

## VI.

Like Dīān's kiss, ūnāsked, ūnsōught,  
 Lōve gīves itsēlf, bŭt is nōt bōught;  
 Nōr vōice, nōr sōund bētrāys  
 Its dēep, impāssiōned gāze.  
*Longfellow*—"Endymion."

The first two lines are iambic tetrameter, the third and fourth, trimeters.

## VII.

Rēvīle hīm nōt,—thē Tēptēr hāth  
 A snāre fōr āll;  
 And pityīng tēars, nōt scōrn ānd wrāth,  
 Bēfit hīs fāll!  
*Whittier*—"Ichabod."

The first and third lines are iambic trimeters, the second and fourth dimeters. The lines rhyme alternately.

## VIII.

Tồ shōw ă heărt griēf-rēnt ;  
 Tồ stārve thỹ sīn,  
     Nōt bīn,—  
 Ǽnd thāt's tồ keēp thỹ Lēnt.  
                     *Herrick*—"True Lent."

This is a quatrain of iambics.

## IX.

Whāt mōre ? wě toōk oūr lāst ādieū,  
 Ǽnd ūp, thě snōwỹ Splūgēn drēw,  
     Būt ēre wě reāched thě hīghēst sūmmīt  
 Ī plūck'd ă dāisỹ, Ī gāve ĭt yōū.  
                     *Tennyson*—"The Daisy."

This is a tetrameter stanza of iambuses.

## X.

Ǽnd thě nīght shāll bē filled with mūsīc,  
     Ǽnd thě cāres, thāt ĭnfēst thě dāy,  
 Shāll fōld theĩr tēnts, līke thě Ǽrābs,  
     Ǽnd ǻs silēntlỹ stēal āwāy.  
                     *Longfellow*—"The Day is Done."

This is an anapest.

## XI.

Ō hēard yě yōn pībrōch sōund sād ĭn thě gāle,  
 Whēre ă bānd cōmēth slōwlỹ with weēpīng ǻnd wāil ?  
 'T ĭs thě chiēf ǻf Glēnārā lāmēnts fōr hīs dēar ;  
 Ǽnd hēr sīre, ǻnd thě pēoplē, ǻre cāllēd tồ hēr biēr.  
                     *Campbell*—"Glenara."

This is an excellent anapestic tetrameter quatrain.

## XII.

Thēn shoōk thē hills wīth thūndēr rīvēn,  
Thēn rūshed thē steēds tō bāttlē drīvēn,  
Ānd lōudēr thān thē bōlts ōf hēavēn,  
Fār flāshed thē rēd ārtillēry.

*Campbell*—"Hohenlinden."

This stanza is composed of a triplet and an odd line. It is a tetrameter. The last syllables of the first three lines are redundant.

## XIII.

Īnhūmān mān! Cūrse ōn thỹ bārbarōūs ārt,  
Ānd blāstēd bē thỹ mūrdēr-āimīng ēye!  
Māy nēvēr pīty sōothe theē wīth ā sīgh,  
Nōr ēvēr plēāsūre glād thỹ crūēl hēārt!

*Burns*—"On Seeing a Wounded Hare."

The stanza is an iambic pentameter.

## XIV.

Ās Ī loōk ūp ĩntō yoūr ēyes, ānd wāit  
Fōr sōme rēspōnse tō mý fōnd gāze ānd toūch,  
Īt seēms tō mē thēre ĩs nō sāddēr fāte  
Thān tō bē doōmed tō lōvīng ōvērmūch.

*Ella Wheeler Wilcox*—"The Common Lot."

This is a ten-syllabled iambic pentameter, the first and third, and the second and fourth lines rhyming.

## XV.

Whīthēr, mīdst fāllīng dēw,  
Whīle glōw thē hēāvēns wīth thē lāst stēps ōf dāy,  
Fār, thrōugh thēir rōsỹ dēpths, dōst thōu pūrsūe  
Thỹ sōlītārỹ wāy.

*Bryant*—"To a Waterfowl."



This stanza is iambic. The first and fourth lines are trimeter, the second and third, hexameter.

We have given many forms of the quatrain. We have also given the measure of the stanzas selected. We have endeavored to present different forms with a view to show at a glance the numerous ways the quatrain may be formed. It is a fine form of the stanza, and is more in use than any other style of poetry. Employed with the couplet, and the triplet, as well as the single line of verse, the quatrain is capable of producing many other forms of beautiful stanzas.

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF METER.

WHILE we may learn to distinguish measures by sound, if we happen to have a good ear for music, or time, still, until one acquaints himself with the art of versification and understands the rules or laws governing the formation of stanzas, he cannot tell or give the reasons why any particular stanza is written in any particular meter. Meter is derived from the Greek word *metron*, and denotes a measure. Measure or meter is a succession of groups of accented and unaccented syllables in which poetry is written. In the classic languages, the measure depended upon the way the long and short syllables were made to succeed one another. Our modern verse depends, as we have seen, not upon the distinction of long and short syllables, but upon that of accented and unaccented syllables.

The accents should occur at regular intervals; and the groups of syllables thus formed, each constitute a measure.

In the classic verse these groups of long and short syllables composing the measure, were called feet, each foot having a distinctive name. Meter in poetry, being similar to measures or musical bars in music, received the name of feet because the measure was regulated by the foot of the director of the Greek choirs.

Keepíng tíme, tíme, tíme.

The same names are applied to the modern that were applied to the classic measures, from which they are all taken. An accented syllable in modern verse being held equivalent to a long syllable in classic verse. It is designated by a (—) macron; an unaccented syllable is equal to a short syllable, and designated by a (◡) breve.

'T is distānce lēnds ēnchāntmēt tō thē viēw,  
And rōbes thē mōuntāin in its āzūre hūe.

*Campbell*—"Pleasures of Hope."

The first word is unaccented and is marked with a breve, the second accented, and marked with a macron, denoting the character of the measure, which is iambic pentameter.

Each measure contains one accented syllable, and either one or two unaccented syllables.

In poetry monosyllables receive accent. Most monosyllables in our language are variable in quantity, and can be used as long or short, as strong or weak sounds suit the sense or rhythm.

Every emphatic word, and every accented syllable, in verse forms a long or accented syllable. Monosyllabic unemphatical words constitute short or unaccented syllables. Words of greater length usually have fixed accents. Accented syllables are always long. Syllables immediately before or after an accented syllable are usually short. To determine the kind of verse, it is always safe to look, first, to the words that have a fixed accent; second, to words that are emphatic that are unaccented.

The number of feet in a stanza must always be reckoned by the number of accented syllables constituting each line or verse.

A syllable is a whole word or each part of a word that is

uttered by one impulse of the mouth. A word usually has as many syllables as it has principal parts. A word of but one principal part is termed a monosyllable ; as, God. Such words are pronounced with but one impulse of the voice.

A word of two syllables is termed a dissyllable ; as, God-ly. Such words require two articulations. Words of three syllables or principal parts are trisyllables, as God-li-ness, Un-god-ly, and require as many articulations as they have syllables.

Accent in poetry is defined as the uttering or pronouncing of a word, noting the particular stress or force of the voice upon certain words and syllables of words.

The acute accent is marked thus — or thus /

All words of more than one syllable are accented, as,

Hō-lŷ, Hō-lŷ-nĕss, Ŭn-hō-lŷ.

Compound words may have two accents ; as,

ēv-ēr-chāng-ĭng, ē-vĕn-mĭnd-ĕd.

Accent is the peculiar stress we lay upon some word or syllable of a word, as,

För-gĭve,  
Höld-ĭng,  
Rĕs-ŏ-nānce,  
Cŏn-fū-sĭon,  
Fĭn-ān-ciĕr,  
Rŏgue-haŭnt-ĕd,  
Rĕ-wārd,  
Scārce-lŷ,

Beaŭ-tĭ-fŭl,  
Rĕ-wārd-ĭng,  
Wind-ĭng-sheĕt,  
Bŏ-nă-fi-dĕ,  
Rĕ-gārd,  
Hāp-pŷ,  
Āb-sĕn-teĕ,  
Cŏn-sĭgn-eĕ,

These words have all fixed accents.

We believe that accent is the sole principle that regulates our English rhythm. It is therefore necessary to observe certain principles that govern accent. In words of two or more syllables, there is one syllable which receives a stronger verbal accent than the others. That is called the primary accent. When the word contains three or more syllables, there is a secondary accent.

Poets have in all ages, where the primary accent fell upon the first syllable, in words of three syllables, taken the liberty of giving a secondary accent to the third syllable, where the rhythm required it. Words of four syllables have a secondary accent, unless the primary accent falls on one of the middle syllables, it is then governed by the same as the trisyllable. Words of five syllables, if accented on the first, seldom have less than three accented syllables and never have less than two.

When a pause separates two syllables, each syllable may receive the accent. In that case the pause fills the place of a syllable.

When a verse, or a section of a verse, begins with an accent, that accent should be a strong, not a weak one.

There is no word, however, so unimportant, that it may not be accented if the rhythm requires it. The article may, and does, receive accent. The rule, however, is that qualifying words, as adjectives, adverbs, and others of the same class, receive a fainter accent than the words qualified.

In Will Carleton's "The Burning of Chicago," we have a fine illustration. Notice the fine effect of the compound words and how nicely the accent falls. The measure is anapestic. The first four lines of the stanza are anapestic trimeter. The remaining ten lines are anapestic hexameter. We give the third stanza as follows :

'T wās nīght īn thē sīn-būrdēnēd cītȝ,  
 Thē tūrbūlēnt, vīce-lādēn cītȝ,  
 Thē sīn-cōmpāssēd, rōgue-hāuntēd cītȝ,  
 Thōugh Queēn ōf thē Nōrth ānd thē Wēst.  
 And lōw īn thēir cāves ōf pōllūtiōn grēat bēasts ōf hūmānītȝ  
 grōwled ;  
 And ōvēr hīs mōnēy-strēwn tāblē thē gāmbler bēnt fiērcelȝ, ānd  
 scōwled ;  
 And mēn wīth nō sēēmīng ōf mānhoōd, wīth cōuntēnānce flāmīng  
 ānd fēll,  
 Drānk dēep frōm thē fire-lādēn fōuntāins thāt sprīng frōm thē  
 rīvērs ōf hēll ;  
 And mēn wīth nō sēēmīng ōf mānhoōd, whō drēadēd thē cōmīng  
 ōf dāy,  
 Prōwled, cāt-līke, fōr bloōd-pūrchāsēd plūndēr frōm mēn whō  
 wēre bēttēr thān thēȝ ;  
 And mēn wīth nō sēēmīng ōf mānhoōd, whōsē dēarēst-crāvēd glōrȝ  
 wās shāme,  
 Whōsē jōys wēre thē sōrrōws ōf ōthērs, whōsē hārvēsts wēre ācrēs  
 ōf flāme,  
 Slūnk whīspērīng ānd lōw, īn thēir cōrnērs, wīth bōwīe ānd pīstōl  
 tīght-prēssēd,  
 īn rōgue-hāuntēd, sīn-cūrsēd Chicāgō, thōugh Queēn ōf thē Nōrth  
 ānd thē Wēst.

The stanza is mixed by the introduction of an iambus in the first foot of each verse.

The words selected and accented in the preceeding chapter were selected for a two-fold purpose ; first, to show their fixed accents ; second, to illustrate meter, or measure.

Every primary measure in English poetry contains one syllable accented, and either one or two, that are unaccented. Accent may be on either the first, second or third syllable of the group, hence there are four complete and distinct primary meters in our modern poetic forms. In chapter two they were mentioned as iambic, trochaic, ana-

pestic and dactylic measures. Let us further illustrate and define them.

### THE TROCHEE.

Two are composed of dissyllables ; as an example, the word hō-lẏ. Here we have the accent falling upon the first syllable, the second being unaccented. This word in poetry is called a trochee, and the verse composed in it would be termed trochaic. It is a classic foot and simply means a foot of two syllables, the first accented, the second unaccented.

### THE IAMBUS.

Let us next take the word rě-wārd. Here we find the accent is placed upon the second syllable, instead of the first. In poetry this word is termed an iambus, a classic foot, signifying a foot of two syllables, the first unaccented, the second accented. Verse written in this measure is termed iambic.

The songs and satires of the ancient classics were written in this measure. We have, then, two dissyllabic meters, the trochaic and the iambic. The greater part of our entire verse is written in one or the other of these measures.

The iambic measure is suited for grave and dignified subjects. The poetry written in this measure cannot well be enumerated. Three-fourths of our modern verse, we feel safe in saying, is written in iambic meter. The trochaic is an elegant foot. It has a faster movement than the iambic. It moves lightly and with a brisk trip. It is not encumbered by an extra syllable, as its sister foot, the dactyl. The trochee and iambus are interchangeable.



## THE DACTYL.

Of trisyllabic feet we have two that are primary. The first is the dactyl, the second the anapest. Both are classic feet. Let us take the word *bēau-tī-fūl*. Here the accent falls upon the first syllable, the second and third being unaccented. This is the dactyl. This meter or foot is called the dactylic, and signifies a meter having the first foot accented, and the other feet unaccented.

## THE ANAPEST.

Let us next take the word *fīn-ăn-ciēr*. Here we have a word with the accent falling upon the final syllable. This is termed in verse an anapest. Verse written in this measure is termed anapestic. It signifies in poetry a measure having the first two syllables unaccented, the last accented.

The trisyllabic measures are often substituted one for another and like the dissyllabic they are interchangeable. They are also interchangeable with the spondee.

These four primary measures are those most in use. The trisyllabic measures are more difficult to use than the dissyllabic, although the dactyl is termed the flowing measure of poetry. It is capable of many results, and much beautiful verse is written in the dactylic.

We have then four separate and distinct measures, which are termed primary, as follows:

The Trochaic,	— —
The Iambic,	— —
The Dactylic,	— — —
The Anapestic,	— — —

The substitution of these feet denominated primary, where one foot is substituted for another frequently, gives rise to what is known and termed mixed measure.



We shall now illustrate the four measures by a specimen of verse written in each kind. The following is a trochaic. The stanza is the eight and seven syllabled trochaic verse; a twelve line stanza, the second, fourth, sixth and eighth lines rhyming.

Whēn thē hūmīd shādōws hōvēr  
 Ōvēr āll thē stārry sphēres,  
 And thē mēlānchōly dārknēss  
 Gēntly weēps īn rāīny tēars,  
 Whāt ā bliss tō prēss thē pillōw  
 Ōf ā cōttāge-chāmbēr bēd,  
 And tō listēn tō thē pāttr  
 Ōf thē sōft rāīn ōvērhēad !

*Coates Kinney*—"Rain on the Roof."

Our next stanza is an iambic six line stanza.

Yēs ! beār thēm tō thēir rēst ;  
 Thē rōsy bābe, tīred wīth thē glāre ōf dāy,  
 Thē prāttlēr, fāllēn āslēēp e'ēn īn hīs plāy ;  
 Clāsp thēm tō thī sōft brēāst,  
 Ō nīght !

Blēss thēm īn drēams wīth ā deēp, hūshēd dēlight.

*G. W. Bethune*—"Hymn to Night."

This stanza contains six lines, the first and fourth are iambic trimeters ; the second, third, and sixth iambic lines of ten syllables, or pentameters, and the fifth a fine specimen of the iambic monometer, a verse of two syllables.

The next stanza is composed of dactyls, and known as dactylic measure :

Cōme tō mē, deārēst, Ī'm lōnelý wīthōut thēē,  
 Dāy-tīme ānd nīght-tīme, Ī'm thīnkīng ābōut thēē ;  
 Nīght-tīme ānd dāy-tīme, īn drēams Ī bēhōld thēē ;  
 Ūnwēlcōme thē wākīng whīch cēāsēs tō fōld thēē.

Cōme tō mē, dārling, mŷ sōrrōws tō lightēn.  
 Cōme īn thŷ bēautŷ tō blēss ānd tō brīghtēn ;  
 Cōme īn thŷ wōmānhoōd, mēeklŷ ānd lōwlŷ,  
 Cōme īn thŷ lōvīgnēss qūeenlŷ ānd hōlŷ.

*Joseph Brennan*—"Come to Me, Dearest."

This is a stanza of eight lines, dactylic tetrameter, with the exception of the fourth verse, which is a pure line or verse of amphibrachic tetrameter, a secondary foot substituted for the dactylic, with a truly pleasing effect.

Our next stanza is anapestic.

'T is thē voīce ōf thē slūggārd ; Ī hēard hīm cōmplāin,  
 Yoū hāve wāk'd mē toō soōn, Ī mūst slūmbēr āgāin.  
 Ās thē doōr ōn īts hīngēs, sō hē ōn hīs bēd,  
 Tūrns hīs sīdes, ānd hīs shōuldērs, ānd hīs hēavŷ hēad.

*Dr. Isaac Watts*—"The Sluggard."

A four line stanza of anapestic tetrameter.

In addition to the measures which we have termed primary, the ancients had other measures denominated secondary measures. They are frequently introduced into verse to relieve monotony, as well as allowing the writer freer scope. They are also unconsciously introduced by writers fervent with the passion of the subject or theme, and give grace and style. They are three in number.

The Spondee, a foot of two accented syllables ; as, prāise Gōd, vāin wōrld, poōr mān. A verse in this foot or meter is termed spondaic.

An Amphibrach is a poetic foot consisting of three syllables, the first and last syllables unaccented, the middle accented ; as, cōnsīdēr, trānsportēd.

A Cretic, or Amphimacer, a poetic foot, the first syllable accented, the second unaccented, and the third, accented ; as, wīn-dōw-sāsh, wīnd-īng-sheēt, life-ēs-tāte.

The dissyllabic feet then, are three in number, as follows :

The Trochee — —

The Iambus — —

The Spondee — —

The trisyllabic are four in number, as follows :

The Anapest — — —

The Amphibrach — — —

The Dactyl — — —

The Cretic — — —

Coleridge, in “ A Lesson for a Boy,” exemplified these seven feet :

Trôchee trips frôm lông tồ shôrt ;  
 Frôm lông tồ lông ïn sôlëmn sôrt  
 Slôw Spôndeë stâlks ; strông foôt ! yët ïll-äblë  
 Èvër tồ côme ùp with Däctÿl trïsÿlläblë.  
 Ìämbÿcs mârch frôm shôrt tồ lông :—  
 With ä leäp änd ä bouënd theë swïft Änäpësts thrông ;  
 Onë sÿlläblë lông, with ðne shôrt ät ëach sïde,  
 Ämphibrächÿs hâstes with ä statëlÿ strïde ;  
 First änd lâst bëing lông, middlë shôrt, Ämphÿmăcër  
 Strïkes hïs thündëring hoôfs, like ä prôud hïgh-brëd răcër.

Where a verse or line consists wholly of one kind of feet, it is termed pure. If a verse consists of nothing but iam-buses, it would be a pure iambic verse ; if no foot but the trochee, a trochaic ; if no foot but the anapest, anapestic ; if dactyls compose the entire line, the line is termed dactylic rhythm.

The prôpër stüdÿ ôf mănkind ïs măn.

*Pope.*

This verse, as will be seen by scansion, is iambic pentameter ; viz, a ten syllabled line of iam-buses.

Biëssings òn theë, littlë măn,  
Barëfoöt bōy, wĭth cheëk òf tăn !

*Whittier*—"The Barefoot Boy."

This poem is seven syllabled trochaic rhythm:

In "Why should the Spirit of Mortal be Proud," by William Knox we have a poem written in pure anapestic rhythm save the first foot, which is an iambus.

Thë hānd òf thë kīng, thăt thë scēptrë hāth bōrne ;  
Thë brōw òf thë priest, thăt thë mĭtrë hāth wōrn ;  
Thë ēye òf thë sāge, ānd thë heārt òf thë brāve,—  
Arë hĭddēn ānd lōst ĭn thë dēpths òf thë grāve.

These two lines from the same poem are pure anapestic tetrameter :

Tō thë life wë arë clĭngĭng, thëy, ālsō, wōuld clĭng ;  
Būt ĭt spēds fōr ūs āll, lĭkë ā bĭrd òn thë wĭng.

The anapestic measure is a very capable one, smōoth flowing and strong. It is alike suitable for the more serious thoughts of life, as well as, some that are exceedingly mirthful. Brete Harte has adopted this meter in very many of the quaint, mirth-provoking poems which he has written.

For an illustration of the dactylic, we have taken a stanza from Tennyson's "Charge of the Light Brigade :"

"Fōrwārd, thë Light Brĭgāde !"  
Wās thëre ā măn dĭsmāyed ?  
Nōt thōugh thë sōldiēr knēw  
Sōmē onē hād blĭndēred :  
Thēirs nōt tō mākē rēplĭ,  
Thēirs nōt tō rēasōn whĭ,  
Thēirs bût tō dō ānd dĭe :  
Īntō thë vāllēy òf Deāth,  
Rōde thë sĭx hūndrēd.

This is a fine specimen of dactylic dimeter, mixed with trochees and anapests.

The more pure these several measures are preserved, the more complete and perfect the chime of the verse, which should in every instance be as pure and smooth flowing as it is in the power of the writer to make it. Where, however, verse becomes monotonous, it is well to substitute some other foot. Verse is truly beautiful where these substitutions are made, as—

Knōw yě thě lānd whěre thě cȳprēss ānd mȳrtlē  
 Arē ēmblēms ōf deēds thāt āre dōne īn thěir clime—  
 Whěre thě rāge ōf thě vūltūre, thě lōve ōf thě tūrtlē,  
 Nōw mēlt īntō sōftnēss, nōw māddēn tō crīme?  
 Knōw yě thě lānd ōf thě cēdār ānd vīne,  
 Whěre thě flōwērs ēvēr blōssōm, thě bēams ēvēr shīne,  
 And thě light wīngs ōf zēphȳr, ōpprēssed wīth pērfūme,  
 Wāx fāint ō'er thě gārdēns ōf Gūl īn hēr bloōm?  
 Whěre thě cītrōn ānd ōlīve āre fāirēst ōf frūit,  
 And thě vōice ōf thě nīghtīngālē nēvēr īs mūte?  
 Whěre thě vīrgīns āre sōft ās thě rōsēs thēy twīne,  
 And āll, sāvē thě spīrīt ōf mān, īs dīvīne?  
 'T īs thě lānd ōf thě Eāst—'t īs thě clime ōf thě sūn—  
 Cān hē smīle ōn sūch deēds ās hīs chīldrēn hāve dōne?  
 Ōh, wīld ās thě āccēnts ōf lōvērs' fārewēll,  
 Are thě hēarts thāt thēy bēār, ānd thě tāles thāt thēy tēll.  
*Byron*—"Bride of Abydos."

Few prettier lines have ever been written in trisyllabic verse than these lines. Note how smoothly flowing the rhythm; how the measures mix and commingle together. It will be seen that the first line is dactylic; second, anapestic, first foot being iambic; third, anapestic. The stanza is anapestic rhythm, that being the prevailing primary foot.

## CHAPTER V.

### OF RHYTHM.

POETRY being the polite literature of the world, much of its beauty necessarily depends upon how it is written. No matter how beautiful the thought, it must still depend upon how that thought is arranged. To be able to tell at a glance the measure and rhythm of poetry is worth the effort of all classes, especially all readers who enjoy and love that literature that springs from the cathedral of the human heart. Musical notes properly arranged by the hand of a master, give joy to the listener. There is music that lulls to rest. There is music that curdles the blood. There is music that is awe inspiring. There is music that breathes of love. There is rhythm in music. There is rhythm in poetry, the kindred art. How much poetry depends upon rhythm let James Montgomery, a master spirit tell us : " How much the power of poetry depends upon the nice inflections of rhythm alone, may be proved by taking the finest passages of Milton or Shakespeare, and merely putting them into prose with the least possible variation of the words themselves. The attempt would be like gathering up dewdrops which appear jewels and pearls on the grass, but run into water in the hands ; the essence and the elements remain, but the grace, the sparkle and the form are gone."

Poetry originates in the enjoyment of equality and fitness. Rhythm, meter, rhyme, stanza, alliteration, and other analogous effects are employed in the moods of verse. Many fail to make any distinction between meter and rhythm. Meter is the arrangement of poetic feet, or of accented and unaccented syllables into verse. Rhythm signifies the character of the feet thus arranged, as,

Ōh ! یت wās pītīfūl !  
Nēar ā whole city fūll,  
Hōme shē hād nōne.

*Hood*—"The Bridge of Sighs."

This is termed dactylic rhythm, a dactylic dimeter, it being a line or measure consisting of two dactyls; thus, a line composed of iambuses, anapests, trochees, and dactyls, being primary feet, would be termed iambic rhythm, anapestic rhythm, trochaic rhythm, dactylic rhythm.

Every reader of poetry has observed that it seldom happens that verse proceeds uniformly with a succession of absolutely equal feet; namely, with a regular succession of trochees, iambuses, spondees, dactyls, amphibrachys, cretics or anapests only. The most musical lines are often interrupted in the succession and are varied by the introduction of other feet. Trochees are substituted for iambuses; anapests, amphibrachys, dactyls; spondees and cretics are substituted one for an other. These feet may be termed equivalents, for the feet are of the same length, in other words, where they are of the same number of accented and unaccented syllables.

We find trochees at the beginning of a verse we term iambic, where the iambus is the prevailing foot, denoting that the rhythm is in its character iambic. We also frequently find anapests in a line that is iambic rhythm;



trochees are interrupted by the dactyl ; dactyls are interrupted or interspersed with the amphibrachys or some other trisyllabic foot. It is allowable thus to vary the verse, if the time and melody of the line be preserved. The time and the melody of the verse are often rendered more harmonious by the substitution of the trisyllabic foot for the dissyllabic, or the dissyllabic foot for the trisyllabic ; or, in other words, the substitution of one foot for another, where there is still preserved harmony in the sound, or where the substituted foot is equal to, or amounts to an equivalent. Pure dactylic stanzas are rare. Anapestic stanzas are seldom pure ; and even the trochaic and iambic rhythms, although purer than other rhythms are interspersed with spondees, anapests, dactyls, or some other foot.

The classics were pleased to term the substitution of the trisyllabic for the dissyllabic foot, an irrational foot.

In the iambic measure we more frequently find a spondee or an anapest substituted for the iambus ; in a trochaic foot we more frequently find the dactyl as a substitute ; in the dactylic foot, the trochee, the spondee, the amphibrach and the cretic. In these substitutions equality should be maintained.



## CHAPTER VI.

### OF SCANSION.

**S**CANNING or scansion of verse, is critically to examine and resolve it into poetic feet. Should there be a syllable wanting to complete the measure of a line, the foot is imperfect, and the line is said to be catalectic.

Where there is a syllable over at the end of the line it is said to be hypermeter, or redundant. When, however, the line is found to be neither deficient nor redundant, it is said to be acatalectic. We have seen that meter is a system employed in the formation of verses. Meter depends not only on the character of the feet employed, but likewise on the number of feet employed in the formation of the line or verse. We have, therefore, several varieties of meter or measure, determined by the number of poetic feet the line contains, as :

A monometer, or a line composed of one foot.

'Tis time !

A dimeter, a line of two feet.

Thē twilight fālls.

A trimeter, a line of three feet.

Thē ēvenīng shādes āppēar

A tetrameter, a line of four feet.

Nō littlë stārs shīne oūt tō-nīght.

A pentameter, a line of five feet.

Hōw glād tō feēl thāt jōyoūs nīght īs hēre.

A hexameter, a line of six feet.

Cōme hāste ! ānd 'mīd thē dārknēss fleē āwāy, āwāy !

A heptameter, a line of seven feet.

Erē soōn āgāīn thē līght ōf still ānōthēr tēll-tāle dāy.

An octometer, a line of eight feet.

Ī hēār thē soūnd ōf hoōf āfār ! Tō ārms ! Tō ārms !  
'Tīs wār ! 'Tīs wār !

Lines in this measure, written in trochees or in iambuses are usually too lengthy for the ordinary page, hence, are frequently written in tetrameter.

It is more important in writing poetry to preserve the same number of accents in lines of like measure than the same number of syllables. An exception to this rule is in our ballad measure, where feet of three syllables are sometimes intermingled with the ordinary feet of two syllables. The redundant syllable in that case should be unaccented and devoid of stress, and capable of being pronounced rapidly. The time of the trisyllabic foot and the time of the dissyllabic foot should be equal. Each syllable should be pronounced distinctly, but with greater rapidity. Our best writers prefer the use of words in their natural state, to words used as follows: flowers to flow'rs, silvery to silv'ry, glistening to glist'ning, murmuring to murm'ring, th' for the, i' for in, a' for an. We have here a stanza from Whittier.

And I, obēdiēnt tō thý will,  
 Hāve cōme ā sīmplē wreath tō lāy,  
Sūpērflūōūs, ōn ā grāve thāt still  
Is sweēt with āl thē flōwers ōf Māy.

“Sumner.”

From Longfellow:

Thōu hāst taught mē, Silēnt Rivēr !  
Māny ā lēsōn, deēp ānd lōng ;  
 Thōu hāst beēn ā gēnerōus gīvēr ;  
I cān gīve theē būt ā sōng.

“To the River Charles.”

From Willis :

Bright flāg āt yōndēr tāperīng māst !  
Fling ōut yōur fiēld ōf āzurē blūe ;  
Lēt stār ānd stripe bē wēstwārd cāst,  
And pōint ās freēdōm’s ēaglē flew !  
Strāin hōme ! Ōh, lithe ānd quīverīng spārs !  
Pōint hōme, mý cōuntrý’s flāg ōf stārs !

“Lines on Leaving Europe.”

From Tennyson :

Bēgīns thē clāsh ānd clāng thāt tēlls  
Thē jōy tō ēvēry wānderīng breēze ;  
Thē blīnd wāll rōcks, ānd ōn thē treēs  
Thē dēad lēaf trēmbles tō thē bēlls.

“In Memoriam.”

In the first stanza, the words obēdiēnt, sūpērflūōūs and flowers are used by the writer 'making lines of nine syllables, instead of syncopating the words ; in the second stanza, māny a, and gēnerōus, not gen'rous ; in the third, tāperīng and quīverīng are used and not syncopated ; in the fourth stanza, ēvēry and wānderīng are used in their full form instead of being contracted to the forms ev'ry and wand'ring as is often the case in some poems. Elision and

syncope, as a rule is no longer in use where it can be avoided, nevertheless, it is true, in some cases it is a help to the writer, and lends a charm to the rhythm.

Time is essentially the basis of all true rhythm, and true rhythm is in fact frequently destroyed to the cultivated ear by the syncopation of words that properly belong in the line, and that only need to be spoken in quicker time, which the ear is always ready to recognize. Not only is the ear offended, but the eye, that other organ that enables us to perceive the beauty of written verse.

#### POETIC PAUSES.

In addition to the regular pauses that occur in the verse or line of poetry, there are other pauses, known as the cesural, and the final pause. The Cesural pause is a natural suspension of the voice, which occurs in the verse, and is readily perceived when the verse is properly read. It is found in long lines, and usually occurs about the middle of the line. The art of the poet is shown in making these pauses occur where the thought requires them. Iambic pentameters usually have the cesural pause come after the fourth or fifth syllables. In Alexandrine, or iambic hexameter, the cesural pause usually occurs after the third foot. Two or more cesurals may sometimes occur in the same line. The cesura is indicated by two parallel lines ; thus, ||.

The final pause occurs at the end of every poetic line, and should always be observed in reading, even when not required by the grammatical construction.

We have selected the following lines from Pope, to illustrate the position of the cesura. Pope's ear was exceedingly accurate in matters of euphony, and the cesural pause

usually occurs after the fourth or fifth syllable in his verse or line. Observe their position in the following lines :

Būt mōst bȳ nūmbĕrs || jūdge ā pōēt's sōng,  
 Ānd smōōth ōr rōūgh, || wĭth thēm, ĩs rĭght or wrōng ;  
 Thēse ēquāl sȳllāblĕs || ālōne rĕquĭre,  
 Thō' ōft thĕ ēar || thĕ ōpĕn vōwĕls tĭre ;  
 Whĭlē ēxplĕtīvĕs || thĕĭr feēblĕ āĭd dō jōin ;  
 Ānd tĕn lōng wōrds || ōft crĕep ĩn onĕ dūll lĭne :  
 Whĭlē thĕy rĭng rōund || thĕ sāmĕ ūnvāriĕd chĭmes,  
 Wĭth sūre rĕtūrn || ōf still rĕcūrrĭng rhȳmes ;  
 Whĕrĕ 'ēr yōu find || ' thĕ coōlĭng wĕstĕrn brĕēze,'  
 Īn thĕ nĕxt lĭne || ĭt ' whĭspĕrs thrōugh thĕ trĕēs :'  
 Īf crȳstāl strĕāms || 'wĭth plĕāsĭng mūrmūrs crĕēp,'  
 Thĕ rĕādĕr's thrĕāt'nĕd ||—nōt ĩn vāin—with ' slĕēp.'  
 Thĕn āt thĕ lāst || ānd ōnly cōuplĕt, frāught  
 Wĭth sōmĕ ūnmĕānĭng thĭng || thĕy cāl ā thōught,  
 Ā nĕēdlĕss Ālēxāndrĭne || ēnds thĕ sōng,  
 Thāt, likĕ ā wōundĕd snāke, || drāgs ĭts slōw lĕngth ālōng.  
 Lĕāvĕ sūch tō tūne || thĕĭr ōwn dūll rhȳmes, tō knōw  
 Whāt's rōundlȳ smōōth, || ōr lānguĭshĭnglȳ slōw;  
 Ānd prāise thĕ ēāsȳ vĭgōr || ōf ā lĭne  
 Whĕrĕ Dĕnhām's strĕngth || ānd Wālĕr's swĕĕtnĕss jōin.  
 Trūĕ ēase ĩn wrĭtĭng || cōmĕs frōm ārt, nōt chānce,  
 Ās thōsĕ mōvĕ ēāsĭĕst || whō hāvĕ lĕārnĕd tō dānce.  
 'T ĩs nōt ēnōugh || nō hārshnĕss gĭvĕs ōffĕnsĕ,  
 Thĕ sōund mūst sĕēm ān ēchō || tō thĕ sĕnsĕ.

“Essay on Criticism.”

Let us take next an iambic hexameter by William Wordsworth.

Thĕ dĕw wās fālĭng fāst, || thĕ stārs bĕgān tō blĭnk ;  
 Ī hĕārd ā vōicĕ ; ĭt sāĭd, || “ Drĭnk, prĕttȳ crĕaturĕ, drĭnk !”  
 Ānd, lōōking ō'er thĕ hĕdge, || bĕforĕ mĕ Ī ĕspĭĕd  
 Ā snōw-whĭtĕ mōuntāĭn lāmb, || wĭth ā māĭdĕn āt ĭts sĭdĕ.

It will be observed the pause occurs after the third foot. It is difficult to lay down absolute rules for the use of the cesura in English poetry. In a decasyllable line, it may occur after any foot, and it is by shifting its place, that verse is rendered less monotonous. In shorter poems, especially of the amatory or lyric nature, it generally falls midway in the line or verse. The cesura should not divide a word; neither should it separate an adjective and its noun; nor an adverb and verb, when in either case, the latter immediately follows the former. The cesura is also counted a foot in poetry.

A single emphatic syllable is used frequently in variegated forms of verse, and when thus taken by itself it is termed a cesura. To illustrate, let us take a stanza in iambic rhythm—iambic trimeter :

Breāk, breāk, breāk.  
Ōn thý cōld grāy stōnes, Ō sēa !  
And Ī wōuld thāt mý tōngue cōuld ūttēr  
Thē thoughts thāt ārise ĩn mē.

*Tennyson*—"Break, Break, Break."

We select the following stanza. It is trochaic rhythm, one of the best of a fastidious poet's productions. Nothing in its line has ever excelled it. We give the second stanza :

Hēar thē mēllōw wēddīng bēlls,  
Gōldēn bēlls !  
Whāt ā wōrld ōf hāppīnēss thēir hārmōnŷ fōretēlls !  
Throūgh thē bālmŷ āir ōf nīght,  
Hōw thēy rīng ōut thēir dēlight !  
Frōm thē mōltēn gōldēn nōtes,  
And āll ĩn tūne,  
Whāt ā liquīd dittŷ flōats

Tō the tūrtle-dōve thāt listēns, while shē glōats

Ōn the moōn !

Ōh, frōm ōut the sōundīng cēlls,

Whāt ā gūsh ōf eūphōnŷ vōlūmīnoūslŷ wēlls !

Hōw ĭt swēlls !

Hōw ĭt dwēlls

Ōn the Fūtūre ! hōw ĭt tēlls

Ōf the rāptūre thāt ĭmpēls

Tō the swīngīng ānd the rīngīng

Ōf the bēlls, bēlls, bēlls.

Ōf the bēlls, bēlls, bēlls, bēlls,

Bēlls, bēlls, bēlls, —

Tō the rhŷmīng ānd the chīmīng ōf the bēlls.

*Poe*—"The Bells."

## CHAPTER VII.

### OF RHYME.

Söme rhÿme ä neīghbör's nāme tō lāsh ;  
Söme rhÿme [vāin thōught ! ] fōr neēdfū' cāsh ;  
Söme rhÿme tō cōurt the cōuntrÿ clāsh,  
    Änd māke ä pūn ;  
För mē, än āim Ĩ nēvēr fāsh—  
    Ĩ rhÿme fōr fūn.

*Burns*—"To James Smith."

**R**HYME in poetry is of ancient origin. It was brought in by the Gothic conquerors during the middle ages. Some Latin poetry rhymed as early as 500 A. D. It can hardly be considered the invention of any race or age. It is universal, like music, painting, and the sister arts. Since its first use it has steadily gained favor, until it is now the popular form of poetic expression. Alliteration was the common form of the Anglo-Saxon poetry ; it had no other ornament. Although no longer a regular constituent of English verse, alliteration is of frequent occurrence in modern poetry. In its most usual sense, rhyme is a correspondence of sound in the last syllables of two or more lines, succeeding each other immediately, or at no great distance. It is used to mark the ends of lines, or verses, of poetry. Rhyme depends upon the sound, and not upon the spelling. To make a perfect rhyme it is necessary that the syllables be both accented. It is



also necessary that the vowel sounds be the same ; that the sounds following the vowel sounds be the same ; that the sounds preceding the vowel sounds be different. Good and stood, talk and walk, code and ode, dodge and lodge, plod and odd, toil and boil, all are perfect rhymes. We give a stanza from the famous national hymn of France .

Yě sōns ǒf Frānce, āwāke tǒ glōry !  
 Hārk ! Hārk ! Whāt mȳriāds bīd yoŭ rise !  
 Yoŭr childrēn, wīves, ānd grāndsīres hōāry,  
 Bēhōld theīr tēars ānd hēar theīr cries.  
*Rouget de Lisle*—"The Marseilles Hymn."

Here the first and third lines have a redundant syllable. Here the first and third lines have the common sound of "ory," in the first line being preceded by the consonants "gl," in the third by the consonant "h." The second and fourth lines have the common sound "ise," the second line being preceded by the consonant "r," and the fourth by the consonants "cr." Rhyme is not always the correspondence of sounds in the terminating or final syllables of two lines or verses. The lines may end with words that are spelled differently, and that may be entirely different in their meaning, yet, they may have an exact correspondence of sound ; as peak, pique, and peek ; also raze, raise, and rays. These words would not form rhymes, there being a sameness of the initial consonants. Should the initial consonants be changed, we shall have words that make perfect rhymes, as the following :

Fōr the strūctūre thāt wē rāise,  
 Time is with mātēriāls filled ;  
 Ōur tō-dāys ānd yēstērdāys  
 Āre the blōcks with which wē build.  
*Longfellow*—"The Builders."

The common sound "aise," "ays" here have the initial consonants "r" and "d" different, and hence form a perfect rhyme. It is an absolute rule that no syllable should rhyme with itself. Rhyme always speaks to the ear and not to the eye. Perfect rhymes are pleasing to the ear and not a mere ornament. All people who have adopted an accented rhythm have adopted rhyme. Rhyme marks and helps us find the accent, and strengthens and supports rhythm.

We have in poetry various kinds of rhymes. They may be denominated, alliteration, assonantal, consonantal, masculine, feminine, triple, middle, sectional, inverse and task or odd rhymes.

#### ALLITERATION.

As we have already seen, alliteration was an old form of Anglo-Saxon verse, which was simply rhyme at the beginning of the word instead of at its ending. It was the distinctive characteristic of all the Gothic meters. Poems continued to be written in English, the verse of which was merely alliterative, down to the time of the sixteenth century. The taste, however, that introduced rhyme rejected alliteration to a very great extent, and its use began to decline. Chaucer was the first English poet particularly to discard it for rhyme, and hence, might be termed the father of English rhyme. While the recurrence of the same sound gave pleasure and satisfaction to the sense, slight, it is true, still one that was perceptible enough; yet, there can be but little doubt, that the affectation displayed in crowding every line with alliteration, by which inappropriate words were often introduced, not unfrequently obscuring the sense and offending the taste, led to its disuse. Alliteration

is, however, still much used in modern verse. There is a tendency in our nature to form recurring sounds ; hence alliteration is frequently produced without any set design ; and it is frequently so sparingly and unobtrusively introduced, that many readers of poetry are gratified by the graceful use of alliteration, though not aware to what source their gratification is owing.

We give the following from a poem of Thomas W. Parsons :

Sěptěmběr strēws thě woōdlānd ō'er  
 With māny ā brilliānt cōlōr ;  
 Thě wōrld īs brīghtēr thān bēfōre,  
 Whŷ shōuld ōūr hēarts bē dūllēr ?  
 Sōrrōw ānd thě scārlet lēaf,  
 Sād thōughts ānd sūnnŷ wēathēr.  
 Āh mē ! Thīs glōrŷ ānd thīs griēf  
 Āgreē nōt wēll tōgēthēr.

“A Song for September.”

This is an iambic tetrameter, the second, fourth, sixth and eighth lines redundant.

We give the following, an iambic tetrameter :

Wārm brōke thě breēze āgāīnst thě brōw,  
 Drŷ sāng thě tācklē, sāng thě sāl :  
 Thě Lādŷ's-heād ūpōn thě prōw  
 Caught thě shrill sāl, ānd sheēred thě gāle.  
 Thě brōad sēas swēlled tō meēt thě keēl,  
 Ānd swēpt bēhīnd : sō quīck thě rūn,  
 Wē fēlt thě goōd shīp shāke ānd reēl,  
 Wē seēmed tō sāl īntō thě Sūn !

Tennyson—“The Voyage.”

We select this stanza from the Quaker poet. The first and fourth lines, iambic tetrameter, the third and fourth, iambic dimeter, with a redundant syllable.

Shě sāt bēnēath thě brōad-ārmēd ēlms  
 Thăt skīrt thě mōwīng-mēadōw,  
 Ānd wātched thě gēntlē wēst-wīnd wēave  
 Thě grāss with shine ānd shādōw.

*Whittier*—"Among the Hills."

Ölaf, thě Kīng, ōne sūmmēr mōrn,  
 Blēw ā blāst ōn hīs būglē-hōrn.

*Longfellow*—"The Saga of King Olaf."

Sōngfūl, sōulfūl, sōrrōwfūl Īrelānd !

*Lanier*—"Ireland."

### ASSONANTAL.

Assonantal rhyme is the correspondence of the vowels at the end of two lines. Such rhymes are not very frequent in our modern English verse. Rhyme by what is termed similar sound, or allowable rhymes are considered intolerable at the present time. In assonance, while the vowels of the last accented syllable and in all subsequent syllables are the same, the consonants must all be different. Formerly it was allowable to rhyme heels with fields, town with round, ask with blast, but such usage is no longer indulged in by finished writers.

There may be found an occasional perfect assonantal rhyme, as :

Ī in thēse flōwerŷ mēads wōuld bē,  
 Thēse crŷstāl strēams shoūld sōlāce mē ;  
 Tō whōse hārmōnioŷ būbbling nōise  
 Ī, with mŷ ānglē, wōuld rējoice,  
 Sīt hēre, ānd seē thě tūrtlē-dōve  
 Cōurt hīs chāste māte tō ācts ōf lōve.

*Izaak Walton*—"The Angler's Wish."

The first two lines of this poem of true nature furnish us a fine specimen of the perfect assonantal rhyme in the words

“be” and “me.” The final vowel “e” being the same, and the consonants “b” and “m” being different.

### CONSONANTAL.

The last two lines of the above poem furnish us with a specimen of another kind of rhyme, by far the most common in English poetry. It is the consonantal rhyme, and is the correspondence of the vowel and the final consonant or consonants in the rhyming syllables. It will be seen that the consonants “d” and “l” in the rhyming words “dove” and “love” are different, while there is a perfect correspondence in the vowels and consonants “ove.” The following stanza furnishes us with a fine example of the consonantal :

Flōw gēntly, sweēt Āftōn, āmōng thȳ greēn brāes,  
 Flōw gēntly, sweēt rivēr, thē thēme ōf mȳ lāys ;  
 Mȳ Māry’s āsleēp bȳ thȳ mūrmūring strēam,  
 Flōw gēntly, sweēt Āftōn, dīstūrb nōt hēr drēam.

*Burns*—“Afton Water.”

### MASCULINE AND FEMININE.

Masculine rhymes are single rhymes, like “braes” and “lays ;” “stream” and “dream” in the last stanza. They constitute one accented syllable. They are to be distinguished from those rhymes that have an accented syllable followed by an unaccented one, the last two syllables of the line rhyming with the last two of its mate. Longfellow’s “Hiawatha” is a good specimen of what is described :

Āt thē fēet ōf Lāughing Wātēr  
 Hīāwāthā lāid his būrdēn,  
 Thrēw thē rēd deēr frōm hīs shōuldērs ;

And the mǎiden loōked ūp āt hīm,  
 Loōked ūp frōm hēr māt ōf rūshēs,  
 Saīd wīth gēntlē loōk ānd āccēnt,  
 "Yōu āre wēlcōme Hīāwāthā!"

The above selection from Longfellow is trochaic rhythm, tetrameter measure, with the feminine or double ending. The principal rhyming syllables are usually long. Double rhyme adds one short syllable. Triple rhyme, of which we shall next speak, two. Such syllables in iambic and anapestic verses are redundant ; in lines of any other kind they are usually included in the measure.

### TRIPLE.

Triple rhymes have three corresponding syllables ; as,

Căre, mād tō seē ă măn săe hăppŷ,  
 E'ēn drōwned hīmsēlf ămāng the năppŷ !  
 Ăs beēs fleē hāme wī' lădes ō' trēasŷre,  
 Thē mīnutēs wīnged theīr wāy wī' plēasŷre ;  
 Kīngs māy bē blēst, bŷt Tām wăs glō-rŷ-oŷs,  
 O'ēr ā' the cāres ō' līfe vŷc-tō-rŷ-oŷs.

*Burns*—"Tam O'Shanter."

This is an iambic tetrameter. All the lines are redundant, the fifth and sixth furnishing a fine example of triple rhyme.

### MIDDLE.

Middle rhymes are a correspondence of sounds at the middle and the close of a verse. It occurs at the natural pause or suspension of the voice in the line, and serves to mark the two sections of the verse.

We give an example, an iambic tetrameter, the second and third lines redundant :

Thě splēndör fällt ǝn cāstlē wālls  
 Änd snōwŷ sūmmits ǝld ĩn stōrŷ:  
 Thě lōng lġht shākes äcrōss thě lākes,  
 Änd thě wild cātäräct lēaps ĩn glōrŷ.

*Tennyson*—"The Princess."

It was said that Burns was the poet of the many, while Coleridge was the poet of the few. Coleridge was one of the most tasteful of writers and used the middle rhyme with pleasing effect in one of his finest poems—a poem written to help pay the expenses of a trip he and Wordsworth were taking together. He realized twenty-five dollars from its sale. Wordsworth suggested largely for it, and wrote some of its stanzas. We select three stanzas :

Änd thrōugh thě drifts thě snōwŷ clifts  
 Did sēnd ä dġsmäl sheēn :  
 Nör shāpes ǝf mēn nör bēasts wě kēn—  
 Thě ĩce wās äll bētweēn.

Thě ĩce wās hēre, thě ĩce wās thēre,  
 Thě ĩce wās äll ärōund :  
 Ĩt cracked änd grōwled, änd rōared änd hōwled,  
 Lġke nōīsēs ĩn ä swōund !

Ät lēngth did crōss än Älbätrōss:  
 Thrōugh thě fōg ĩt cāme ;  
 Äs ĩf ĩt häd beēn ä Chrġstġan sōul,  
 Wě häiled ĩt ĩn Gōd's nāme.

*Coleridge*—"The Rhyme of the Ancient Mariner."

Middle Rhyme in the hands of the skillful poet adds a charm and lends music to the rhythm. In the hands of those not skilled it is likely to be overdrawn.



## SECTIONAL.

Sectional rhyme is akin to middle rhyme. It occurs in the line and exists between syllables of the same section ; as,

Līghtlŷ and brīghtlŷ brēaks āwāy  
Thē mōrning frōm hēr māntlē grāy.  
*Byron*—"Siege of Corinth."

Thēy rūshed ānd pūshed, ānd blūide ōutgūshed.  
*Burns*—"Sheriff Muir."

But thēn tō seē hōw yē're nēglēckīt,  
Hōw hūffed ān' cūffed, ān' dīsrēpēckīt !  
*Burns*—"Twa Dogs."

Sō mīght, nōt rīght, dīd thrūst mē tō thē crōwn.  
*Shakespeare*—"Measure for Measure."

Āll thīs dērīsīōn  
Shālł seēm ā drēam ānd frūitlēs vīsīōn.  
*Shakespeare*—"Midsummer Night's Dream."

Thēn yē māy tēll, hōw pēll ānd mēll,  
Bŷ rēd clāymōres, ānd mūskeṭs' knēll,  
Wī' dŷīng yēll, thē tōrŷes fēll.  
*Burns*—"Sheriff Muir."

Whō cārēth nōr spārēth tīll spēnt hē hāth āll,  
Ōf bōbbīng, nōt rōbbīng, bē fēarfūl hē shālł.  
*Thomas Tusser*.

Nōt fēarīng nōr cārīng fōr hēll nōr fōr hēavēn.  
*Thomas Tusser*.

Rōcks, cāves, lākes, fēns, bōgs, dēns ānd shādes ōf dēath.  
*Milton*—"Paradise Lost."



Sō mănŷ ăs lōve mē, ănd ūse mē ăright,  
With trēastŭre ănd plēasŭre Ĩ richlŷ rēquite.

*Thomas Tusser.*

# INVERSE.

Inverse rhyme occurs between the last accented syllable before the cesura and the first accented syllable after the cesural pause. We have fine examples in the following :

Ăs Tămmiē glōw'rēd, ămăzed ănd cŭrŭoŭs,  
Thē mŭrth ănd fŭn grēw făst ănd fŭrŭoŭs ;  
Thē pŭpēr lōud ănd lōudēr blēw ;  
Thē dāncĕrs qŭick ănd qŭickĕr flēw.

*Burns*—"Tam O'Shanter."

Sōme,lŭckŷ, fŭnd ă flōwĕrŷ spōt,  
Fōr which thēy nēvēr toiled ōr swăt ;  
Thēy drink thē sweēt ănd ēat thē făt.

*Burns*—"To James Smith."

Whĕre with ĩntĕntiōn Ĩ hăve ĕrred,  
Nō ōthĕr plĕa Ĩ hăve,—  
Bŭt, Thōu ărt goōd ; ănd goōdnĕss still  
Dĕlightĕth tō fōrgive.

*Burns*—"A Prayer."

Ō Hĕndĕrsōn, thē măn—thē brōthĕr !  
Ănd ărt thōu gōne, ănd gōne fōrĕvēr ?

*Burns*—"Elegy on M. Henderson."

Lĕt Prŭdĕnce blĕss Ĕnjōymĕnt's cŭp,  
Thĕn răptŭred sĭp, ănd sĭp ĩt ūp.

*Burns*—Written in Friar's Carse Hermitage.

Yöür beaütÿ's ä flöwer, ïn the mörning thät blöws,  
Änd wïthërs the fästër the fästër ït gröws.

*Burns*—"Hey for a Lass."

Öh häppÿ löve! whëre löve like this ïs föund!

*Burns*—"Cotter's Saturday Night."

Cöme ēase ör cöme trāvail, cöme plēasure ör pāin,  
Mÿ wārst wōrd ïs: "Wēlcöme änd wēlcöme ägāin!"

*Burns*—"Contented Wi' Little."

### TASK, OR ODD.

Under this head are some peculiar combinations of poetry which we shall give, known as task poetry, word-matching and curious lines of word accents. Task poetry is illustrated by a stanza of George Herbert's. The task is dropping the first letter of the last two words of the second and third lines of the triplet:

İncłöse më still, fôr fëar İ stärt,  
Bë tō më rāthër shārp änd tärt,  
Thăn lët më wānt thÿ hānd änd ärt.

Süch shārpness shöws the sweētëst friënd,  
Süch cüttings rāthër hëal thăn rënd,  
Änd süch bëginnings tōuch theïr ënd.

The following curious distich is formed of three lines of the fragments of words, so that the middle ones read with either of the other two:

	curs	f—	w—	d—	dis—	and	p—
A	—ed	iend—	rought	—eath	—ease	—ain.	
	bless—	fr—	b—	br—	and	ag—	

Å cūrsēd fiēnd wrōught dēath, dīsēase ānd pāin ;  
 Å blēssēd friēnd brōught brēath ānd ēase āgāin.

Dr. Holmes has given us an example in an "Ode for a Social Meeting ; With Slight Alterations by a Teetotaler."

Cōme ! fill ā frēsh bŭmpēr,— fōr whȳ shoŭld wē gō

lōgwoōd

Whīle thē ~~nēctār~~ still rēddēns ōur cŭps ās thēy flōw ?

dēcōctiōn

Pōur ōut thē ~~rich jūicēs~~, still brīght with thē sūn,

dȳe-stŭff

Tīll ō'er thē brīmmed crȳstāl thē ~~rūbīcs~~ shall rŭn

hālf-rīpēned āplēs

Thē ~~pŭrplē glōbēd clŭstērs~~ thēir lifē-dēws hāve blēd ;

tāste

sŭgār ōf lēad

Hōw swēēt īs thē ~~brēath~~ ōf thē ~~frāgrānce thēy shēd !~~

rānk pōisōns

wīnes !!!

Fōr sūmmēr's ~~lāst rōsēs~~ līe hīd īn thē ~~wīnes~~

stāblē-bōys smōkīng lōng-nīnes

Thāt wēre gārnerēd bȳ ~~māidēns whō lāughed thrōugh thē vīnes~~

scōwl

hōwl

scōff

sneēr

Thēn ā ~~smīle~~, ānd ā ~~glāss~~, ānd ā ~~tōast~~, ānd ā ~~cheēr~~,

strȳchnīne ānd whīskēy, ānd rātsbāne ānd bēēr

Fōr āll thē ~~gōōd wīne~~, ānd wē've sōme ōf īt hēre !

īn cēllār, īn pāntrȳ, īn āttīc, īn hāll,

Dōwn, dōwn with thē tȳrānt thāt māstērs ūs āll !

~~Lōng līve thē gāy sērvānt thāt lāughs fōr ūs āll !~~

Word matching is still another kind of odd rhyme.

Thēn ūp with yoŭr cŭp tīll yoŭ stāggēr īn spēēch,

Ånd mātch mē thīs cātch, thōugh yoŭ swāggēr ānd screēch.

Scott.

Another odd rhyme in iambic rhythm written anonymously, is entitled :

SONG OF THE DECANter.

Thère wās ān ōld dēcāntēr,  
 ānd its mōuth wās gāpīng wīde ;  
 thē rōsý wīne hād ēbbēd  
 āwāy ānd lēft its  
 crýstāl sīde ;  
 ānd thē  
 wīnd  
 wēnt  
 hūmmīng,  
 hūmmīng ; ūp  
 ānd dōwn  
 thē sīdes  
 it flēw, ānd  
 thrōugh thē  
 reēd-like, hōllōw  
 nēck thē  
 wīldēst nōtes  
 it blēw. I plācēd  
 it in thē wīndōw, whēre  
 thē blāst wās blōwīng frēe, ānd  
 fānciēd thāt its pālēmōuth sāng thē  
 quēērēst strāins tō mē. “Thēy tēll mē  
 —pūny cōquērōrs !—thē Plāguē hās slāin  
 hīs tēn, ānd Wār hīs hūndrēd-thōusānds ōf thē  
 vērý bēst ōf mēn ; bŭt I ”—’twās thūs thē bōttlē  
 spokē—“ bŭt I hāve cōquēred mōre thān āll yōūr  
 fāmoūs cōquērōrs, sō fēared ānd fāmed ōf yōre.  
 Thēn cōmē, yē yōūths ānd māidēns, cōmē drīnk  
 frōm ōut mý cūp, thē bēvērāgē thāt dŭlls thē  
 brāin ānd bŭrns thē spīrīt ūp ; thāt pŭts tō  
 shāme thē cōquērōrs thāt slāy thēir scōres  
 bēlōw ; fōr thīs hās dēlŭgēd milliōns wīth  
 thē lāwā tīdē ōf wōe. Thōugh, in thē  
 pāth ōf bāttlē, dārkēst wāves ōf blōōd  
 māy rōll ; yēt whīlē I kīllēd thē  
 bōdý, I hāve dāmnēd thē vērý  
 sōul. Thē chōlērā, thē swōrd,  
 sŭch rūin nēvēr wrōught, ās  
 I, in mīrth ōr mālīce, ōn thē innō-  
 cēnt hāve brōught. And stīll I brēathe  
 ūpōn thēm, ānd thēy shrīnk bēfōrē mý  
 brēath ; ānd yēar bý yēar mý thōusānds  
 trēad thē fēarfŭl rōād tō dēath.

In the couplet below every word of the line is answered by another of the same measure and rhyme :

“Shē drōve hēr flōck ō'er mōuntāins,  
Bȳ grōve, ōr rōck, ōr fōuntāins.”

Another example is :

“Nōw, Ō nōw, Ĩ neēds mūst pārt,  
Pārtīng thōugh Ĩ ābsēnt mōurn ;  
Ābsēnce cān nō jōy ĩmpārt,  
Jōy ōnce flēd cān nē'er rētūrñ.”

The Alphabetic is still another odd rhyme :

“Ōn gōīng fōrth lāst nīght ā friēnd tō seē,  
Ĩ mēt ā mān bȳ trāde ā s-n-ō-b.  
Reēlīng ālōng hē hēld hīs tīpsȳ wāy.  
'Hō ! Hō !' quōth Ĩ, 'hē's d-r-ū-n-k.'  
Thēn thūs tō hīm : 'Wēre ĩt nōt bēttēr fār  
Yoŭ wēre ā littlē s-ō-b-ē-r ?  
'Twēre hāppīēr fōr yoŭr fāmīly, Ĩ guēss,  
Thān plāyīng ōff sūch rūm r-i-g-s.  
Bēsīdes, āll drūnkārds, whēn pōlicēmēn seē 'ēm,  
Āre tākēn ūp āt ōnce bȳ t-h-e-m.' ”

A truth is frequently impressed by means of another form of odd rhyme—the Paradox. A first-class example is here given :

Thōugh wē bōast ōf mōdērn prōgrēss ās ālōft wē prōudly sōar,  
Ābōve ūntūtōred cānnībāls whōse hābīts wē dēplōre,  
Yēt ĩn ōur dāily pāpērs āny dāy yoŭ chānce tō loōk  
Yoŭ māy fīnd thīs ādvērtīsemēt : “Wāntēd—Ā gīrl tō coōk.”  
*Ida Goldsmith Morris*—“A Paradox.” In “Magazine of Poetry.”

Odd rhymes are frequently employed to aid memory. Few persons understand the use of "Shall" and "Will." The following stanza memorized will be of use to every one :

" In the first pērsōn simply Shāll fōretēlls ;  
In Will ā thrēat ōr ēlse ā prōmise dwēlls ;  
Shāll in the sēcōnd ōr the thīrd dōth thrēat  
Will simply thēn fōretēlls the fūtūre fēat."

This quatrain is also useful to enable one to remember the formation of Latin verbs :

" Frōm Ō āre fōrmēd ām ānd ēm ;  
Frōm Ī, rām, rīm, rō, sē, ānd sēm.  
Ū, ūs, ānd rūs āre fōrmēd frōm ūm ;  
Āll ōthēr pārts frōm Rē dō cōme."

Another quaint stanza enables us to remember the days of the month :

" Thirtȳ dāys hāth Sēptēmbēr,  
Āprīl, Jūne ānd Nōvēmbēr ;  
Āll the rēst hāve thirtȳ-ōne,  
Sāve Fēbrūārȳ ālōne,  
Whīch hās būt twēntȳ-ēight in fine  
Till lēap yēar gīves it twēntȳ-nīne."

### CENTO VERSES.

Still another curious form of poetry is denominated "Cento Verses or Patch Work."

### MY LOVE.

I ōnlȳ knēw shē cāme ānd wēnt  
Like trōutlēts in ā poōl ;  
Shē wās ā phāntōm ōf dēlight,  
Ānd Ī wās like ā foōl.

*Powell.*  
*Hood.*  
*Wordsworth.*  
*Eastman.*

"One kiss, dear maid," I said and sighed,  
 Out of those lips unshorn ;  
 She shook her ringlets round her head,  
 And laughed in merry scorn.  
*Coleridge.*  
*Longfellow.*  
*Stoddard.*  
*Tennyson.*

Ring out, wild bells, to the wild sky,  
 You heard them, O my heart ;  
 'Tis twelve at night by the castle clock,  
 "Beloved, we must part."  
*Tennyson.*  
*Alice Carey.*  
*Coleridge.*  
*Alice Carey.*

"Come back, come back !" he cried in grief,  
 "My eyes are dim with tears,—  
 How shall I live through all these days?  
 All through a hundred years?"  
*Campbell.*  
*Bayard Taylor.*  
*Osgood.*  
*T. S. Perry.*

'Twas in the prime of summer time  
 She blessed me with her hand ;  
 We strayed together, deeply blessed,  
 Into the dreaming land.  
*Hood.*  
*Hoyt.*  
*Edwards.*  
*Cornwall.*

The laughing bridal roses blow,  
 To dress her dark-brown hair ;  
 My heart is breaking with my woe,  
 Most beautiful ! Most rare !  
*Palmore.*  
*Bayard Taylor.*  
*Tennyson.*  
*Read.*

I clasped it on her sweet, cold hand,  
 The precious golden link !  
 I calmed her fears, and she was calm,  
 "Drink, pretty creature, drink."  
*Browning.*  
*Smith.*  
*Coleridge.*  
*Wordsworth.*

And so I won my Geneviève,  
 And walked in Paradise :  
 The fairest thing that ever grew  
 Between me and the skies.  
*Coleridge.*  
*Hervey.*  
*Wordsworth.*  
*Osgood.*

*Anonymous.*

## ACROSTIC.

The acrostic is a form of odd rhyme. Below we give one, written by the Lady Frances Manners, daughter of the Earl of Rutland, and wife of Henry, Lord Bergavenny. She was the author of "Precious Pearls of Perfect Godliness" and "The Monument of Matrons," written in 1582, at the end of which is this acrostic of her own name :

Frōm sīnfūlnēss prēsērvē mē, Lōrd,  
Rēnēw mȳ spīrit īn mȳ hārt ;  
And lēt mȳ tōngue thērēwīth āccōrd,  
Uttēring āll goōdnēss fōr hīs pārt.  
Nō thōught lēt thērē ārise īn mē  
Cōntrāirie tō thȳ prēcēpts tēn ;  
Evēr lēt mē mōst mīndfūl bē  
Stīll fōr tō prāise thȳ nāme. Āmēn.  
As ōf mȳ sōul, sō ōf mȳ bōdiē,  
Bē thōu mȳ guīdēr, Ō mȳ Gōd !  
Untō theē ōnly dō Ī crīe,  
Rēmōve frōm mē thȳ fūriōūs rōd.  
Grāunt thāt mȳ hēad mȳ still dēvise  
All thīngs thāt plēasing bē tō theē.  
Untō mīne ēars, ānd tō mīne eies,  
Evēr lēt thērē ā wātch sēt beē.  
Nōne ill thāt thēy mȳ hēar ānd seē ;—  
Nō wīckēd dēēde lēt mȳ hānd dō,  
Yn thȳ goōd pāths lēt mȳ feēt gō.

## POUNDS, SHILLINGS AND PENCE.

	℥	s.	d.
This wōrld's ā scēne ās dārk ās Stȳx,			
Whēre hōpe īs scārce wōrth		2	6
Ōur jōys āre bōrne sō fleētīng hēnce			
Thāt thēy āre dēar āt			18
Ānd yēt tō stāy hēre mōst āre wīllīng,			
Ālthōugh thēy mȳ nōt hāve		1	

*Willis Gaylord*—"Lines Written in an Album."



Åh mē !  
 Åm Ī the swāin,  
 That, late frōm sōrrōw free,  
 Did āll the cāres ōn ēarth dīsdāin ?  
 And still ūntōūched, ās āt sōme sāfēr gāmes  
 Plāyed with the būrnīng cōals ōf lōve and beaūty's flāmes ?  
 Wās't Ī coūld drive and sōund ēach pāssiōn's sēcrēt dēpth āt will,  
 And frōm those hūge ō'erwhēlmīngs rise bȳ hēlp ōf rēasōn still ?  
 And ām Ī nōw, Ō hēavēns ! fōr trȳing this īn vāin,  
 Sō sūnk that Ī shall nēvēr rise āgāin ?  
 Then lēt dēspāir sēt sōrrōw's string  
 Fōr strāins that dōlēfūl bē,  
 And Ī will sing  
 Åh mē !

*Wither*—"Rhombic Measures."

## CHAPTER VIII.

Nēvēr the vērse āprōve ōr hōld ās goōd,  
Till māny ā dāy ānd māny ā blōt hās wrōught  
Thē pōlished wōrk, ānd chāstēned ēvēry thōught  
Bȳ tēnfōld lābōr tō pērfectiōn brōught.

*Horace.*

### SELECTION OF WORDS.

The beauty of the poem consists in the perfection of its rhythm, and the aptness of the words selected which constitutes the rhyme.

Perfect rhythm and rhyme make a perfect poem where reason and sound sense are at the bottom of the theme. The resources of our language are such that we are entitled to receive from the poet the most rigid work of perfection. Imperfect or what are termed allowable rhymes should no longer be tolerated.

Rhyme is merely the dress with which our thoughts are clothed in rhythmic verse. Rhyme without reason and good sense is insufferable. Formerly many rhymes were allowable that at the present time would not be endured.

Thūs Pēgāsūs, ā nēarēr wāy tō tāke,  
Māy bōldlȳ dēviāte frōm the cōmmōn trāck.

*Pope.*

Here "take" and "track" are made to rhyme by one of the most fastidious of all poets. Pegasus is here permitted to deviate from the common track.

The same author we quote from again :

Sōme hāunt Pārnāssūs bût tō plēase thēir ēar,  
Nōt mēnd thēir mīnds ; ās sōme tō chūrċ rēpāir,  
Nōt fōr thē dōctrīne, bût thē mūsic thēre.

“ Ear,” “ repair,” “ there,” are here used as allowable rhymes.

We quote still another couplet from Pope, in this connection :

Thē vūlgār thūs bȳ īmītātīōn ērr,  
Ās ōft thē leārnēd bȳ bēīng sīngūlār.

“ Err ” and “ singular ” are imperfect rhymes. Speaking of what are termed allowable rhymes, let us quote from Pope once more :

Thē wīngēd cōursēr, like ā gēnērōūs hōrse,  
Shōws mōst trūe mētāl wĥēn yōū chēck hīs cōurse.

“ Horse ” and “ course ” are not perfect rhymes.

Hīs fāithfūl wīfe fōrēvēr dōōmēd tō mōurn,  
Fōr hīm, ālās ! wĥō nēvēr shālł rētūrē.

*Falconer.*

“ Mourn ” and “ return ” are imperfect rhymes.

Sō drāw hīm hōme tō thōse thāt mōurn  
In vāin ; ā fāvoūrāblē speēd,  
Rūfflē thȳ mīrrōwed māst, ānd lēad  
Throūgh prōsperoūs floōds hīs hōlȳ ūrn.

*Tennyson.*

“ Mourn ” and “ return ” and “ mourn ” and “ urn ” were, however, at one time perfect rhymes, but the style of

pronunciation is now obsolete. The fact that pronunciation of words is constantly changing accounts also for many supposed imperfect rhymes.

### FOREIGN WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS.

We believe it was Bryant who said he never looked for a foreign word to use in writing a poem but that he found one better in our own language. How true the assertion. Our own language is filled with choice words, and one has little difficulty in finding good English to express ideas and thoughts. The employment of foreign words and expressions, however, is unobjectionable, where the person using them is master of the language used, and where the selection is apt.

In fact, frequently there is a mirth and charm lent to a poem by the use of some word or expression taken from some other language than the mother tongue. A fine example can be found in one of John G. Saxe's poems, entitled :

#### *THE PUZZLED CENSUS TAKER.*

"Göt āny bōys?" the Mārshāl sâid  
 Tō ā lādŷ frōm ōvēr the Rhīne;  
 And the lādŷ shoōk hēr flāxēn hēad,  
 And cīvillŷ ānswēred, "*Nein!*" \*

"Göt āny girls?" the Mārshāl sâid  
 Tō the lādŷ frōm ōvēr the Rhīne;  
 And āgāin the lādŷ shoōk hēr hēad,  
 And cīvillŷ ānswēred, "*Nein!*"

---

\* "*Nein*," German for "no."

“Būt sōme āre dēad?” the Mārshāl sāid  
 Tō the lādý frōm ōvēr the Rhīne;  
 Ānd āgāin the lādý shoōk hēr hēad,  
 Ānd cīvillý ānswēred, “*Nein!*”

“Hūsband, ōf cōurse?” the Mārshāl sāid  
 Tō the lādý frōm ōvēr the Rhīne;  
 Ānd āgāin shē shoōk hēr flāxēn hēad,  
 Ānd cīvillý ānswēred, “*Nein!*”

“The dēvil yoŭ hāve!” the Mārshāl sāid  
 Tō the lādý frōm ōvēr the Rhīne;  
 Ānd āgāin shē shoōk hēr flāxēn hēad,  
 Ānd cīvillý ānswēred, “*Nein!*”

“Nōw whāt dō yoŭ mēan bý shākīng yoŭr hēad  
 Ānd ālwāys ānswērīng, ‘*Nein!*’?”  
 “Ich kānn nīcht Ēnglīsch!” cīvillý sāid  
 The lādý frōm ōvēr the Rhīne.

Charles Durbin is the author of an excellent poem,  
 “Nongtongpaw,” the first two stanzas of which we give  
 below :

Jōhn Būll fōr pāstīme toōk ā prānce,  
 Sōme tīme āgō tō peēp āt Frānce;  
 Tō tālk ōf sciēncēs ānd ārts,  
 Ānd knōwlēdge gāined īn fōreīgn pārts.  
 Mōnsieŭr, ōbsēquioŭs, hēard hīm spēak,  
 Ānd ānswēred Jōhn īn hēathēn Greēk;  
 Tō āll hē āsked, ‘bōut āll hē sāw,  
 ‘T wās “Mōnsieŭr, jē voŭs n’ēntēnds pās.”

Jōhn tō the Pālāis Rōyāl cōme,  
 Its splēndōr ālmōst strūck hīm dūmb.  
 “Ī sāy, whōse hōuse īs thāt thēre hēre?”  
 “Hōuse! Jē voŭs n’ēntēnds pās, Mōnsieŭr.”\*

---

\* “I do not understand you, Mister.”

“Whät ! Nōngtǒngpāw āgāin !” crīes Jōhn ;  
 “Thīs fēllōw īs sōme mīghty Dōn,  
 Nō dōubt hē’s plēnty fōr thē māw,  
 Ī’ll brēākfast wīth thīs Nōngtǒngpāw.”

Mr. Field has written an excellent poem about the German Zug :

Thē Gērmāns sāy thāt “schnēll” mēans fāst, ānd “schnēllēst”  
 fāstēst yēt,—  
 Īn āll mý life nō grīmmēr bīt ōf hūmör hāve Ī mēt !  
 Whý, thirteēn miles ān hōur’s thē grēātēst spēēd thēy ēvēr gō,  
 Whīle ōn thē ēngīne pīstōn rōds dō mōss ānd lichēns grōw,  
 Ānd yēt thē āvērāge Teūtōn wīll prēsūmptūōusly māīntāīn  
 Thāt ōne cān’t knōw whāt swīftnēss īs tīll hē’s trīēd thē schnēllēst  
 trāīn !

*Eugene Field*—“The Schnelltest Zug.”

The use of a foreign word, however, merely for the sake of rhyme, is entirely out of place and not to be indulged.

The beauty of rhyme is perfectness ; therefore, use such rhymes only as are perfect to the ear when correctly pronounced,—to the eye when seen.

## CHAPTER IX.

### THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STANZA.

THE manner or mode of constructing the stanza should be closely observed by the writer of poetry. Form is essential to beauty, and form in all its details is looked after by the master. (1) Verse which rhymes in alternate lines is always indented. (2) Verse in couplets is never indented, but the lines are all even. (3) Where the stanza is constructed with four lines rhyming alternately and a couplet, the alternate lines are indented and the couplet is usually even or flush with the first and third lines of the stanza. (4) Where the stanza is constructed with first a couplet, then a half-line or bob-wheel, followed by another couplet, and that couplet followed by another half line rhyming with the first half line, the couplets are both even lines while the half lines are indented. No matter whether the stanza is constructed of four, six, eight, or any number of lines these rules hold good. Symmetry always renders the stanza more perfect, and a little observation will soon enable one to imitate a perfect stanza. (5) When a stanza consists of a triplet and a line or half line not rhyming, the latter is always indented. (6) Where the stanza is constructed of a line that is followed by a shorter, or half line, followed by a line rhyming with the first line, followed by the same line used similarly as a second and fourth line, followed by a triplet and an eighth line, similar to the second and fourth line, these similar lines

should be indented. More might be easily added, but enough has been said to suggest the principle or art upon which verse is constructed, and usually printed. As a further illustration of what is intended, we give below an outline or skeleton of the stanzas above mentioned, written in the sign of the various measures :

## 1.

— — — — —  
   — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
   — — — — —  
 Gōd grānt thāt whēn ōur hēads āre grāy,  
   Whēn twīlīght blūrs thē pāge,  
 Thē mūsīc ōf ōur dāwnīng dāy  
   Māy chārm ōur lōnelŷ āge.  
*Burton W. Lockhart*—"The Retrospect."

## 2.

— — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 Thōugh Ī mōve wīth lēadēn feēt,  
 Līght ĩtsēlf īs nōt sō fleēt ;  
 Ānd bēfōre yoŷ knōw mē gōne  
 Ētērnīty ānd Ī āre ōne.  
*William Dean Howells*—"Time."

## 3.

— — — — —  
   — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
   — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 Trūe lōve nōt heēdēth bōlt nōr bār,  
   Būt sād 't īs ēvēr sō ;  
 Trūe lōve ānd fāte dō cōnstānt wār,  
   Ānd nē'er tōgēthēr gō ;  
 Whāt lītīlē mōmēnts lōvērs smīle  
 Tō thē lōng dāys bētweēn thē whīle.  
*Isaac R. Baxley*—"The Ballad of Sir Raymond."

## 4.

— — — — —  
 — — — — —  
   — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 Thē mōssŷ mārblēs rēst  
 Ōn thē līps thāt hē hās prēst.  
   Īn thēīr blōōm ;  
 Ānd thē nāmes hē lōved tō hēar  
 Hāve bēcn cārved fōr māny ā yēar  
   Ōn thē tōmb.  
*Oliver Wendell Holmes*—"The Last Leaf."



## 5.

— — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — — — —  
 Nēvēr ā hēart tūrns fālse ōr cōld ;  
 Nēvēr ā fāce grōws grāy ōr ōld ;  
 Nēvēr ā lōve wē māy nōt hōld,  
 Īn thē beaūtīfūl lānd ōf fāncŷ.  
*Libbie C. Baer*—"In the Land of Fancy."

## 6.

— — — — —  
 — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 — — — — —  
 Drāw thē līnes ā littlē tīghtēr,  
 Spīrīt mīne !  
 Māke thē life ā littlē brīghtēr,  
 Spīrīt mīne !  
 Fōr thē trūth's sāke bē ā fīghtēr,  
 Shōw thē wōrld līfe māy bē whītēr,  
 Pūrēr, strōngēr, dēārēr, līghtēr,  
 Mōre dīvine !  
*John O. Coit*—"Upward."

## RHYTHMIC COMBINATIONS.

## TROCHEES AND DACTYLS.

1. — — —
2. — — — —
3. — — — — —
4. — — — — —
5. — — — —
6. — — — — —
7. — — — — —
8. — — — — —
9. — — — — —
10. — — — — — —
11. — — — — — — —
12. — — — — — — —
13. — — — — — — —
14. — — — — — — —
15. — — — — — — — —
16. — — — — — — — —

## IAMBI AND ANAPESTS.

17. — — — —
18. — — — — —
19. — — — — — —
20. — — — — — — —
21. — — — — —
22. — — — — — —
23. — — — — — — —
24. — — — — — — —
25. — — — — — — —
26. — — — — — — —
27. — — — — — — — —
28. — — — — — — — —
29. — — — — — — — —
30. — — — — — — — —
31. — — — — — — — — —
32. — — — — — — — — —

## ANAPESTS AND IAMBI.

- |                     |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 33. ˘ ˘ — ˘ —       | 41. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘ ˘ —       |
| 34. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘     | 42. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘ ˘ — ˘     |
| 35. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘ —   | 43. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘ ˘ — ˘ —   |
| 36. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘ ˘   | 44. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘ ˘ — ˘ ˘   |
| 37. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — —     | 45. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘ — —       |
| 38. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — — ˘   | 46. ˘ ˘ — ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘     |
| 39. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — — —   | 47. ˘ ˘ — ˘ ˘ — ˘ ˘ — ˘ — |
| 40. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — — ˘ ˘ | 48. ˘ ˘ — ˘ — ˘ ˘ — ˘ ˘ ˘ |

These groups of rhythmic feet, or word accents, are capable of many combinations. We have forty-eight groups. To combine them is not difficult. By combining them we shall be enabled to write trochaic, dactylic, iambic, and anapestic rhythms.

To illustrate :

21 : 38.

“How dear to my heart are the scenes of my childhood.”

Examine the rhythmic combinations :

˘ — ˘ — ˘ — ˘ — ˘ —

We find we have a combination of 21 : 38, being anapestic tetrameter.

21 : 37.

“Mid pleasures and palaces though we may roam.”

˘ — ˘ — ˘ — ˘ — ˘ —

We have as a combination 21 : 37, an anapestic tetrameter.

1 : 18.

“I am dying, Egypt, dying.”

— — — — —

This combines group 1 with 18 and gives a trochaic tetrameter.

1 : 18

“When the humid shadows hover.”

It will be seen the first line of the beautiful poem, “Rain on the Roof,” is the same combination, 1 : 18—trochaic tetrameter.

James Whitcomb Riley has very recently written a dialect poem entitled, “The Green Grass av Owld Ireland;” from which we select the fourth stanza. The first, third and fifth lines being combinations of groups 18 : 11—the lines being iambic tetrameter; while group 19, being an iambic trimeter, forms lines two, four and six, the seventh line being a mixed iambic and anapestic tetrameter formed of 18 : 22.

Göd blëss yëz, frëe Āmērikȳ !  
 Ī lōve yëz, dōck ānd shōre !  
 Ī kēm tō yëz ĩn pōvērtȳ  
 Thāt 's wōrstĭn' mē nō mōre.  
 Būt mōst Ī'm lōvĭn' Ērĭn yēt,  
 Wĭd āll hēr grāves, d' yē seē,  
 Bȳ rēasōn āv thē greēn grāss āv ōwld Īrelānd.

The following lines are by Elsa D'Esterre Keeling. The first, second and third lines combine groups 17 : 19—iambic tetrameter; and the fourth line, group 17, and is iambic dimeter. We select the fourth stanza :

Lāst, Wĭntēr cōmes ; fōr Ēld hās brōught ĩts snōw,  
 Ānd sāys, “Sĭt quĭët, shēltēred frōm thē stōrm.”  
 Ānd Ī sĭt ĩn mȳ ēāsȳ chāĭr, ānd Ō,  
 Thē hēārth hōw wārm !

8 : 6

“Cōme tō mē, dēarēst, Ī'm lōnelȳ wĭthōut thee.”

A combination of group 8 : 6—dactylic tetrameter.

We might add example after example, but enough has been given to illustrate these rhythmic combinations.

*The vertical bar* is used to separate poetic feet. It is placed between each accented foot. If the measure is disyllabic the vertical bar distinguishes it, thus :

I : I8 : I : I8.

Once up | on a | midnight | dreary, | while I | pondered | weak  
and | weary.

*Poe.*—"The Raven."

The trisyllabic measure is marked as follows :

Pause not to | dream of the | future be | fore us :  
Pause not to | weep the wild | cares that come | o'er us :  
Hark, how cre | ation's deep, | musical | chorus,  
Uniter | nitting, goes | up into | Heaven !  
Never the | ocean-wave | falters in | flowing ;  
Never the | little seed | stops in its | growing ;  
More and more | richly the | rose-heart keeps | glowing,  
Till from its | nourishing | stem it is | riven.

*Frances S. Osgood.*—"Labor."

The vertical bar is sometimes used by authors of versification to represent or denote accent, as follows :

Once | upon | a mid | night drear | y, while | I pon | dered weak |  
and wear | y.

The macron — and the breve  $\smile$  are far preferable, as well as the acute accent, marked thus : '

Ōnce up | ōn a | mīdnight | drēary, | while I | pōndered | wēak  
and | wēary.

The scansion of verse becomes a pleasure when we understand rhythmic combinations and the use of accentuation marks.

### THE FIVE LINE STANZA.

A pleasing form of our poetry is the stanza of five lines. It is composed of the single line, the couplet, the triplet, and quatrain. The combinations thus made are many and elegant. We can devise no better method of studying the art of composing this stanza, than that of giving examples from our best authors. Then, by a close analysis of each example given, we can tell the meter, rhythm and form. A study of each example will soon familiarize the student with this form of the stanza. From a poem by Sir Philip Sidney, we take the following, an iambic pentameter :

Mÿ trûe-löve hāth mÿ heārt, ānd Ī hāve hīs,  
 Bÿ jūst ēxchānge ðne tō thē ōthēr gīven :  
 Ī hōld hīs dēar, ānd mīne hē cānnōt mīss,  
 Thēre nēvēr wās ā bēttēr bārgāin drīven :  
 Mÿ trûe-löve hāth mÿ heārt, ānd Ī hāve hīs.  
 “My True-Love Hath My Heart.”

Another fine example of the effect of a repetition of the subject of the poem, the same constituting the fifth line of the stanza, is found in the following iambic pentameter lines, entitled,

Līngēr nōt lōng ! Hōme īs nōt hōme wīthōut theē ;  
 Īts dēarēst tōkēns ōnlÿ mākē mē mōurn ;  
 Ōh ! Lēt īts mēmōry, līkē ā chāīn ābōut theē,  
 Gēntlÿ cōmpēl ānd hāstēn thÿ rētūrn.  
 Līngēr nōt lōng.  
 Anonymous—“Linger Not Long.”

John G. Saxe is the author of the following. It is trochaic tetrameter, except the fourth line, which is a trochaic dimeter. We give the first stanza :

Kiss mě sōftlŷ ānd spēak tō mě lōw,—  
 Mālice hās ēvēr ā vīgīlānt ēar ;  
 Whāt īf Mālice wēre lūrking nēar ?  
 Kiss mě, dēar !  
 Kiss mě sōftlŷ ānd spēak tō mě lōw.  
 “ Kiss Me Softly.”

The little poem by Sir John Suckling furnishes a fine example of a stanza in trochaic rhythm :

Whŷ sō pāle ānd wān, fōnd lōvēr ?  
 Prŷtheē, whŷ sō pāle ?  
 Will, whēn loōking wēll cān't mōve hēr,  
 Loōking ill prēvāil ?  
 Prŷtheē, whŷ sō pāle ?  
 “ Why So Pale and Wan, Fond Lover.”

One of the finest poems, written by Percy Bysshe Shelley, is entitled, “To a Skylark.” It is a trochaic rhythm, the first four lines are trochaic trimeter, the fifth trochaic hexameter. We give the first stanza :

Hāil tō theē, blithe spīrit !  
 Bīrd thōu nēvēr wērt,  
 Thāt frōm hēavēn ōr nēar īt,  
 Pōurēst thŷ fūll hēart  
 Īn prōfūse strāins ōf ūnprēmēdītātēd ārt.  
 “ To a Skylark.”

Charlotte Smith is the author of a bright poem. It is iambic tetrameter, the first and third and fourth lines rhym-

ing, and the second and fifth, the third and fourth being a couplet. We give the third stanza :

Cōme, sūmmēr vīsītānt, āttāch  
Tō mȳ reēd-roōf yoŭr nēst ōf clāy ;  
Ānd lēt mȳ ēar yoŭr mūsīc cātch,  
Lōw twittēring ūndērnēath thē thātch,  
Āt thē grāy dāwn ōf dāy.

“ The Swallow.”

We give an example from a poem of nature by Mary Bolles Branch. It is iambic tetrameter. The first, fourth and fifth lines rhyme, and the second and third. The second and third, and fourth and fifth lines are couplets. We select the third stanza, describing the rock in the brook. How delicate and true the description :

Thē rōck īs rōugh ānd brōkēn ōn īts ēdge  
With jūtting cōrnērs, bŭt thēre cōme ālwāy  
Thē mērrȳ rīplēs with thēir tinȳ sprāy,  
Tō prēss īt ēre thēy flōw ōn bȳ thē sēdge,  
Thēy nēvēr fāil thē ōld rōck's brōkēn ēdge.

“ My Little Brook.”

Tennyson furnishes an excellent iambic pentameter stanza in blank verse. We give the first stanza of the poem.

Tēars, īdlē tēars, Ī knōw nōt whāt thēy mēan,  
Tēars frōm thē dēpths ōf sōme dīvīne dēspāir  
Rīse īn thē hēart, ānd gāthēr tō thē ēyes,  
Īn lōōking ōn thē hāppȳ Āutūmn-fiēlds,  
Ānd thīnkīng ōf thē dāys thāt āre nō mōre.

“ Tears, Idle Tears.”

Thomas Moore, the author of so many touching and

pathetic lines, has written few better than "The Lake of the Dismal Swamp." It is iambic rhythm. We give the first stanza :

Thěy mādē hēr ā grāve, toð cōld ānd dāmp  
 Fōr ā heārt sō wārm ānd trūe;  
 Ānd shē's gōne tō thē Lāke ǒf thē Dismāl Swāmp  
 Whēre, āll nēght lōng, bȳ ā fire-flȳ lāmp,  
 Shē pāddlēs hēr whīte cānoē !

"The Lake of the Dismal Swamp."

Another form of this stanza is given in the following, in iambic measure :

Ēntērs tōdāy  
 Ānōthēr bōdȳ ȳn chūrċ yārd sōd,  
 Ānōthēr sōul ǒn thē life ȳn Gōd.  
 Hīs Christ wās būriēd—ānd lives ālwāy :  
 Trūst Hīm, ānd gō yōūr wāy.

*Dinah Maria Mulock*—"Buried Today."

We give the third stanza of a touching poem in iambic rhythm :

Ānd Ō, sīnce thāt bābȳ slēpt,  
 Sō hūshed, hōw thē mōthēr hās kēpt,  
 With ā tēarfūl plēasure,  
 Thāt littlē dēar trēasure,  
 Ānd ō'er thēm thōught ānd wēpt !

*William Cox Bennett*—"Baby's Shoes."

Whittier describes a visit to Hampton Beach. The rhythm is iambic. We give the twelfth stanza :

Whāt heēd Ī ǒf thē dūstȳ lānd  
 Ānd noisȳ tōwn ?  
 Ī seē thē mīghtȳ dēep ēxpānd  
 Frōm its whīte line ǒf glīmmerīng sānd  
 Tō whēre thē blūe ǒf hēaven ǒn blūēr wāves shūts dōwn !  
 "Hampton Beach."



A poem by Samuel Taylor Coleridge, contains this excellent stanza in iambic rhythm. It is the second one of the poem :

För shāme, mý friēnd ! rēnōunce thīs idlē strāin !  
 Whāt wōuldst thōu hāve ā goōd greāt mān ōbtāin ?  
 Wēalth, tītlē, dīgnītý, ā gōldēn chāin,  
 Ōr hēap ōf cōrsēs which hīs swōrd hāth slāin ?  
 Goōdnēss ānd greātnēss āre nōt mēans, bŭt ēnds.  
 “The Good Great Man.”

Edmund Clarence Stedman, one of our best writers, furnishes a dashing poem. It is in trochaic rhythm. We give a stanza :

Hārk ! thē jīnglē  
 Ōf thē sleigh-bēlls' sōng !  
 Ēarth ānd āir īn snōwý sheēn cōmmīnglē ;  
 Swiftlŷ, thrōng  
 Nōrselānd fāncēs, ās wē sāil ālōng.  
 “The Sleigh-Ride.”

Who is there that has not read of the fabled youth—

“ Ā yōūth, whō bōre, 'mīd snōw ānd īce,  
 Ā bānnēr with thē strānge dēvice—  
 Ēxcēlsīōr ! ”

a youth that pressed on, harkening not the voices that gave him warning, until overtaken by death. The poem is by Longfellow. It is an iambic tetrameter, except the last line of the stanza, which is iambic dimeter. We have selected the fifth stanza :

“ Ōh stāy, ” thē māidēn sāid, “ ānd rēst  
 Thŷ wēarŷ hēad ūpōn thīs brēast ! ”  
 Ā tēar stoōd īn hīs brīght blŷe ēŷe  
 Bŭt still hē ānswēred, with ā sīgh,  
 Ēxcēlsīōr.

“Excelsior.”

Edmund Waller is the author of a pretty poem in iambic rhythm. The third stanza is given.

Smäll is the wōrth  
 Of beaūty frōm the light rētired ;  
 Bīd hēr cōme fōrth,  
 Sūffēr hērsēlf tō bē dēsired,  
 And nōt blūsh sō tō bē ādmired.

—“Go Lovely Rose.”

Henry Kirke White added to the poem, this stanza :

Yēt, thōugh thoŭ fāde,  
 Frōm thȳ dēad lēaves lēt frāgrānce rise ;  
 And tēach the māid,  
 Thāt gōodnēss Time’s rūde hānd dēfies,  
 Thāt vīrtūe lives. whēn beaūty dies.

Longfellow ever teems in good thoughts. This one in iambic rhythm is worth remembering. We give the eighth stanza of the poem :

And hē whō hās nōt lēarned tō knōw  
 Hōw false its spārklīng būbbles shōw,  
 Hōw bittēr āre the drōps of wōe,  
 With whīch its brīm māy ōvērfłōw,  
 Hē hās nōt lēarned tō live.

—“The Goblet of Life.”

Another charming poem by Longfellow, is entitled “Christmas Bells.” It is iambic rhythm. We give the seventh stanza :

Thēn pēaled the bēlls mōre lōūd and dēep :  
 “Gōd is nōt dēad; nōr dōth hē slēep !  
 The Wrōng shall fāil,  
 The Right prēvāil,  
 With pēace ōn ēarth, gōod-will tō mēn !”

“Christmas Bells.”

"A Woman's Question," is the title of a poem written by Adelaide Anne Proctor in iambic rhythm, furnishing us an example of the middle or line rhyme in the fifth line, as well as another form. We give the first stanza :

Bēfōre Ĩ trūst mŷ fāte tō thēe,  
 Ōr plāce mŷ hānd ĩn thīne,  
 Bēfōre Ĩ lēt thŷ fūtūre gīve  
 Cōlōr ānd fōrm tō mīne,  
 Bēfōre Ĩ pērīl āll fōr thēe, quēstīōn thŷ sōul tō-nīght fōr mē.  
 —"A Woman's Question."

### THE SIX LINE STANZA.

Endless are the varieties of our English stanza. The art of the poet is susceptible of a high degree of cultivation. Our best authors have from time to time found new and beautiful combinations. The six line stanza is one capable of producing the very best of results. We have selected many forms of the six line stanzas with a view of illustrating their combinations and formations. Our first selection is in anapestic rhythm,—anapestic tetrameter. We give the first stanza :

Thēre's ā littlē lōw hūt bŷ thē rīvēr's sīde,  
 Wīthīn thē sōund ōf ĩts rīplīng tīde ;  
 Ĩts wālls āre grēy wīth thē mōssēs ōf yēars,  
 Ąnd ĩts rōōf āll crūmblēd ānd ōld āppēars :  
 Būt fāīrēr tō mē thān cāstlē's prīde  
 Ĩs thē littlē lōw hūt bŷ thē rīvēr's sīde !  
*P. B. Shillaber*—"My Childhood Home."

A stanza by Tennyson, in anapestic rhythm is given. The first, second, third, fourth and sixth lines trimeter, the fifth, tetrameter.

Cōme intō the gārdēn, Māud,  
 Fōr the blāck bāt, nīght, hās flōwn !  
 Cōme intō the gārdēn, Māud,  
 Ĩ am hēre āt the gāte, ālōne ;  
 Ānd the wōodbīne spīcēs āre wāftēd ābrōad,  
 Ānd the mūsķ ōf the rōsēs blōwn.  
 —“Come Into the Garden, Maud.”

Another form of this stanza, in iambic tetrameter, the lines rhyming alternately, is given. The first stanza is selected :

Shē wālks ĩn beaūtŷ, like the nīght  
 Ōf clōudlēss clīmes ānd stārrŷ skīes,  
 Ānd āll thāt's bēst ōf dārk ānd brīght  
 Mēet ĩn hēr āspēct ānd hēr ēyes,  
 Thūs mēllōwed tō thāt tēndēr līght  
 Whīch hēaven tō gāudŷ dāy dēnīes.  
*Byron*—“She Walks in Beauty.”

Here is another six line stanza rhyming in alternate lines. It is a poem of exquisite finish and delicacy of touch, tender and pathetic, by Edgar Allen Poe, entitled “Annabel Lee.” The poem was composed by Poe in memory of his child-wife, who was his cousin and to whom he was devotedly attached ; whom he loved “with a love that the winged seraphs of heaven coveted her and me.” It is anapestic rhythm :

Ĩt wās mānŷ ānd mānŷ ā yēar āgō,  
 Ĩn ā kīngdōm bŷ the sēa,  
 Thāt ā māīdēn lived whōm yōū māŷ knōw  
 Bŷ the nāme ōf Ānnābēl Lēe ;  
 Ānd thīs māīdēn shē lived wīth nō ōthēr thōught  
 Thān tō lōve, ānd bē lōved bŷ mē.  
 —“Annabel Lee.”

Sorrow and adversity are depicted in these lines by one of England's best writers. It is iambic rhythm and a fine form of the stanza,—dimeter and tetrameter lines :

Sprīng ĩt ĩs chēerŷ,  
Wīntēr ĩs drēarŷ,  
Grēen lēaves hāng, bŭt thē brōwn mŭst flŷ;  
Whēn hē's fōrsākēn,  
Withēred ānd shākēn,  
Whāt cān ān ōld mān dō bŭt dīe?  
*Hood*—"What Can an Old Man do but Die?"

Another form of this stanza, in iambic rhythm, is composed of a quatrain, rhyming in alternate lines, and a couplet :

Ĭ lōve, ānd hāve sōme cāuse tō lōve, thē ēārth,—  
Shē ĩs mŷ Mākēr's crēātŭre, thērefōre gōod ;  
Shē ĩs mŷ mōthēr, fōr shē gāve mē bīrth ;  
Shē ĩs mŷ tēndēr nŭrse, shē gīves mē fōod ;  
Bŭt whāt's ā crēātŭre, Lōrd, cōmpāred wīth thēe?  
Ōr whāt's mŷ mōthēr ōr mŷ nŭrse tō mē?  
*Francis Quarles*—"Delight in God."

Robert Herrick is the author of the following in iambic rhythm :

Fāir plēdgēs ōf ā frŭitfŭl trēe,  
Whŷ dō yē fāl sō fāst?  
Yoŭr dāte ĩs nōt sō pāst  
Bŭt yoŭ māy stāy yēt hēre āwhīle  
Tō blŭsh ānd gēntlŷ smīle,  
Ānd gō āt lāst.

"To Blossoms."

A fine trochaic stanza is to be found in "Twelfth Night,"

Act II, scene 3. The third and sixth lines rhyme, the other lines rhyming in couplets :

Whāt is lōve ? 'Tis nōt hēreāftēr ;  
 Prēsēt mīrth hāth prēsēt laughtēr ;  
 Whāt's tō cōme is still ūnsūre :  
 Īn dēlāy thēre lies nō plēntỹ,—  
 Thēn cōme kiss mē, Swēet-and-twēntỹ,  
 Yōuth's ā stūff wīll nōt ēndūre.

*Shakespeare*—"O Mistress Mine."

An ardent love stanza composed by John Moultrie, is to be found in the following in iambic rhythm, rhyming in couplets :

"Förgēt thēe?"—Īf tō drēam bỹ nīght, ānd mūse ōn thēe bỹ dāy,  
 Īf āll thē wōrshīp, dēep ānd wīld, ā pōēt's hēart cān pāy,  
 Īf prāyērs ĩn ābsēnce brēathed fōr thēe tō Hēavēn's prōtēctīng  
     pōwer,  
 Īf wīngēd thōughts thāt flīt tō thēe—ā thōusānd ĩn ān hōur,  
 Īf būsỹ Fāncy blēndīng thēe wīth āll mỹ fūtūre lōt,—  
 Īf thīs thōu cāl'st "förgēttīng," thōu ĩndēed shālt bē fōrgōt !  
   " Forget Thee ? "

Ralph Hoyt is the author of a poem depicting old age. It is touching and pathetic and portrays true to life some of the sad events of this existence. The poem is written in trochaic rhythm. The first, second, third, fourth and sixth lines being trochaic pentameter, and the fifth trochaic dimeter. We have selected the seventh stanza :

"Āngēl," sāid hē sādly, " Ī ām ōld ;  
     Ēarthly hōpe nō lōngēr hāth ā mōrrōw ;  
 Yēt, whỹ Ī sīt hēre thōū shālt bē tōld."  
     Thēn hīs ēyē bētrāyēd ā pēarl ōf sōrrōw,  
   Dōwn ĩt rōllēd !  
 "Āngēl," sāid hē sādly, " Ī ām ōld."

" Old."

Another form of the six line stanza is the quatrain rhyming in alternate lines, with the couplet. The following is iambic rhythm and the first stanza of the poem :

Frïend âfter frïend dëpârts ;  
 Whô hâth nôt lôst ä frïend ?  
 Thêre is nô ûniôn hêre ôf heârts  
 Thât finds nôt hêre än ênd !  
 Wêre this fräil wôrld ôur finäl rêst,  
 Lïving ôr dÿing nône wêre blêst.  
*James Montgomery*—"Parted Friends."

A dainty poem, exquisite in its form, is by Sarah Roberts. It is trochaic rhythm. We give the first stanza :

Hêre Ĩ côme crêeping, crêeping êverywhêre ;  
 Bÿ thê düstÿ rôadsïde,  
 Õn thê sünny hillsïde,  
 Clôse bÿ thê noisÿ brôok,  
 Ĩn êvery shädÿ nôok,  
 Ĩ côme crêeping, crêeping êverywhêre.  
 "The Voice of the Grass."

Burns is not the first who used the form of the stanza following. He, however, used it frequently in his writings and it is known as the stanza of Burns. It is iambic rhythm:

Stîll thôu ärt blêssed, côm pâred wÿ mē !  
 Thê prêsênt ônlÿ tóuchêth thêe :  
 Bût, ôch ! Ĩ bâckwârd cást mÿ ê'e  
 Õn prôspêcts drêar ;  
 Än' fôrward, thôugh Ĩ cännä' sêe,  
 Ĩ guêss än' fêar.

"To a Mouse."

“The Little Beach Bird” is the theme of a poem by Richard Henry Dana. It is also in iambic rhythm. We give the first stanza :

Thoũ littlě bīrd, thoũ dwēllěr bȳ thě sēa,  
 Whȳ tākěst thoũ its mēlānchōļȳ voice?  
 Whȳ with thăt bōdīng crȳ  
 Ō'er thě wāves dōst thoũ flȳ?  
 Ō,rāthěr, bīrd, with mē  
 Throũgh thě fāir lānd rějoīce!  
 “The Little Beach Bird.”

An interesting stanza may be formed in alternate lines, the first, second and fourth trimeter, the third tetrameter, and the fifth and sixth a tetrameter couplet, as follows :

Tēll mē Ĩ hāte thě bōwl,—  
 Hāte is ā feēblě wōrd;  
 Ĩ lōathe, ābhōr,—mȳ vēřȳ sōul  
 Bȳ strōng đīsgūst is stirred  
 Whēn'er Ĩ seē, ōr hēar, ōr tēll  
 Ōf thě dārk bēvērāge ōf hēll!  
*Anonymous*—“Go Feel What I Have Felt.”

In trochaic rhythm we give—

Sō, goōd nīght!  
 Slūmběr ōn till mōrnīng līght;  
 Slūmběr till ānōthěr mōrrōw  
 Brīngs ĩts stōres ōf jōy ānd sōrrōw;  
 Fēarlēss, ĩn thě Fāthěr's sīght!  
 Slūmběr ōn. Goōd nīght!  
*Körner*—“Good Night.”

William Cullen Bryant is the author of this patriotic stanza, in iambic rhythm :



Ō MŌTHĚR ōf ā mīghty rāce,  
 Yēt lōvelŷ īn thŷ yōūthfŭl grāce !  
 Thē ēldēr dāmes, thŷ hāughty peērs,  
 Ādmīre ānd hāte thŷ bloōmīng yēars ;  
     Wīth wōrds ōf shāme  
 Ānd tāunts ōf scōrn thēy jōīn thŷ nāme.

“America.”

Charles Kingsley is the author of a poem in iambic rhythm, from which we give the second stanza :

Thē creēpīng tīde cāme ūp ālōng thē sānd,  
 Ānd ō'er ānd ō'er thē sānd,  
 Ānd rōund ānd rōund thē sānd,  
     Ās fār ās ēye cōūld seē ;  
 Thē blīndīng mīst cāme dōwn ānd hīd thē lānd:  
 Ānd nēvēr hōme cāme shē.

“The Sands of Dee.”

In trochaic rhythm Longfellow has written a poem entitled “Sea Weed.” It is a neat form of the six-line stanza. The first, third, fourth and sixth lines are tetrameter, the second and fifth dimeter. We give the fifth stanza

Sō whēn stōrms ōf wīld ēmōtīōn  
     Strike thē ōceān  
 Ōf thē pōēt's sōul, ēre lōng,  
 Frōm ēach cāve ānd rōcky fāstnēss  
     īn īts vāstnēss  
 Flōats sōme frāgmēt ōf ā sōng.

“Sea Weed.”

Maria Gowan Brooks is the author of these exquisite lines

in trochaic rhythm. The quatrain is tetrameter, the couplet dimeter. We give the second stanza :

Thōu, tō whōm Ī lōve tō heārkēn ;  
 Cōme, ēre nīght ārōund mē dārkēn ;  
 Thōugh thȳ sōftnēss būt dēcēive mē,  
 Sāy thōu'rt trūe, ānd Ī'll bēliēve theē;  
 Vēil, īf ill thȳ sōul's ĩntēnt,  
 Lēt mē think ĩt ĩnnōcēnt !  
 " Day, in Melting Purple Dying."

#### THE SEVEN LINE STANZA.

Ōf āll thōse ārts īn whē the wīse ēxcēl,  
 Nāture's chīef māstērpīēce īs wrītīng wēll ;  
 Nō wrītīng līfts ēxāltēd mān sō hīgh  
 Ās sācrēd ānd sōul-mōvīng pōēsȳ.

*Buckingham.*

This stanza may not be so generally used as the ones of four, five and six lines, still many beautiful and exquisitely finished poem: are to its credit. It is also capable of many nicely formed combinations. The various forms that may be selected from our best poems, examined and analyzed, will soon make us familiar with the stanza of seven lines. The first selection is a sweet, spicy, little love poem by Charles Sibley, entitled "The Plaidie." How true to nature are these little word accents in iambic rhythm. An analysis of the first line of the stanza shows a line composed of three iambic feet, with a redundant syllable ; the second line is composed of a trochee, and two iambuses ; the third line is composed of an anapest and two iambuses, with a redundant syllable ; the fourth line is composed of an anapest and two iambuses ; the fifth line is composed of one iambus

and a redundant syllable ; the sixth line is like the third ; the seventh is composed of three iambuses. The fifth line is a monometer, the others trimeter :

*THE PLAIDIE.*

Ūpōn āne stōrmŷ Sūndăy,  
 Cōmīng ādoōn thē lāne,  
 Wēre ā scōre ōf bōnnīe lāssīes—  
 And thē sweētest Ī māintāin  
 Wās Cāddīe,  
 Thāt Ī toōk ūnnēath mŷ plāidīe,  
 Tō shiēld hēr frōm thē rāin.

Shē sāid thāt thē dāisiēs blūshed  
 Fōr thē kiss thāt Ī hād tā'en ;  
 Ī wādnā hāe thought thē lāssīe  
 Wād sāe ōf ā kiss cōmplāin :  
 “ Nōw, lāddīe !  
 Ī winnā stāy ūndēr yoŭr plāidīe,  
 Īf Ī gāng hāme īn thē rāin ! ”

Būt ōn ān āfter Sūndăy,  
 Whēn clōud thēre wās nōt āne,  
 Thīs sēlfsāme wīnsōme lāssīe  
 (Wē chānce tō meēt īn thē lāne)  
 Sāid, “ Lāddīe,  
 Whŷ dīnnā yē weār yoŭr plāidīe ?  
 Whā kēns būt it māy rāin ? ”

“ How Many Times,” a poem in iambic rhythm, by Charles Lovell Beddoes, gives expression of great love. We have selected the second stanza :

Hōw mǎnŷ times dō Ĩ lōve, āgāin?  
 Tēll mē hōw mǎnŷ bēads thēre āre  
     Ĩn ā silvēr chāin  
     Ōf thē ēvenīng rāin,  
 Ūnrāvēled frōm thē tūmblīng māin,  
     Ānd thrēādīng thē ēye ōf ā yēllōw stār:  
 Sō mǎnŷ times dō Ĩ lōve, āgāin.

“How Many Times.”

Elizabeth Barrett Browning has written a delicately finished and pathetic poem entitled, “My Heart and I.” We give the seventh and last stanza. It is iambic rhythm:

Yēt, whō cōmplāins? Mŷ heārt ānd Ĩ?  
     Ĩn thīs ābūndānt eārth nō dōubt  
     Ĩs littlē roōm fōr thīngs wōrn ōut;  
 Dīsdāin thēm, brēāk thēm, thrōw thēm bŷ;  
     Ānd īf bēfōre thē dāys grēw rōugh,  
     Wē ōnce wēre lōved, thēn—wēll ēnōugh  
 Ĩ thīnk wē’ve fāred, mŷ heārt ānd Ĩ.

“My Heart and I.”

From an old manuscript in the time of Henry VIII, written anonymously, the following stanza in iambic rhythm is taken:

Āh, mŷ sweēt sweēting;  
 Mŷ littlē prēttŷ sweēting,  
 Mŷ sweēting will Ĩ lōve whērēvēr Ĩ gō;  
 Shē is sō prōpēr ānd pūre,  
 Trūe, stēadfāst, stāblē ānd dēmūre,  
 Thēre is nōne sūch, yōū māy bē sūre,  
     Ās mŷ sweēt sweēting.

“My Sweet Sweeting.

Tennyson's "Song of the Milkmaid," from "Queen Mary," is a fine specimen of the seven line stanza. It is trochaic measure :

Shāme ūpōn yoŭ, Rōbīn,  
 Shāme ūpōn yoŭ nōw !  
 Kīss mē wōuld yoŭ ? wīth mŷ hānds  
 Mīlkīng thē cōw ?  
 Dāisies grōw āgāin,  
 Kīng cŭps blōw āgāin,  
 Ānd yoŭ cāme ānd kīssed mē mīlkīng thē cōw.

Jean Ingelow is the author of "Songs of Seven," which contains a love song in anapestic rhythm :

Ī lēaned ōut ōf windōw, Ī smēlt thē whīte clōvēr,  
 Dārک, dārک wās thē gārdēn, Ī sāw nōt thē gāte ;  
 "Nōw, if thēre bē foōtstēps, hē cōmes, mŷ ōwn lōvēr,—  
 Hŭsh, nīghtīngāle, hŭsh ! Ō sweēt nīghtīngāle, wāit  
 Tīll Ī listēn ānd hēar  
 Īf ā stēp drāwēth nēar,  
 Fōr mŷ lōve hē īs lāte !

"Seven Times Three, Love."

A poem greatly admired is by Rev. Charles Kingsley. It is an anapestic rhythm. The stanza which we have selected is an anapestic tetrameter, and analyzed is as follows: The first line is composed of two anapestic and two iambic feet ; the second line is like the first ; the third is composed of four iambic feet ; the fourth is composed of one iambic and three anapestic feet ; the fifth is composed of one anapestic and three iambic feet ; the sixth is like the third ; and the seventh line is like the fifth, the anapestic

foot prevailing denotes the rhythm of the stanza. The third stanza is as follows :

Threë cōrpsēs lāy ōut ōn thē shīnīng sānds  
 In thē mōrning glēam ās thē tide wēnt dōwn,  
 And thē wōmēn āre wēēping ānd wrīngīng thēir hānds  
 Fōr thōse whō will nēvēr cōme bāck tō thē tōwn,  
 Fōr mēn mūst wōrk, ānd wōmēn mūst wēēp ;  
 And thē soōnēr īts ōvēr, thē soōnēr tō sleēp ;  
 And goōd-bye tō thē bār ānd īts moānīng.

“The Three Fishers.”

“My Love is Dead,” is a poem by Thomas Chatterton, in trochaic measure composed of nine stanzas, from which we have selected the second. The measure is mixed, the trochaic foot prevailing. The stanza is tetrameter, except the fifth and sixth lines, they being dimeter. The first and third, the second and fourth lines rhyme. The fifth and sixth being a rhyming couplet :

Blāck hīs hāir ās thē sūmmēr nīght,  
 W hīte hīs nēck ās thē wīntēr snōw,  
 Rūddŷ hīs fāce ās thē mōrning līght ;  
 Cōld hē līes īn thē grāve bēlōw.  
 Mŷ lōve īs dēad  
 Gōne tō hīs dēath-bēd,  
 All ūndēr thē willōw trēe.

“My Love is Dead.”

Henry N. Cobb is the author of the following lines in iambic rhythm. The first four lines being pentameter, the fifth and sixth dimeter, and the seventh a monometer. We give the first stanza of the poem :

Thě wāy ȳs dārċ, mȳ Fāthĕr ! Clōud ōn clōud  
 ȳs gāthĕrȳng thĭcklȳ ō'er mȳ hĕad, ānd lōud  
 Thĕ thūndĕrs rōar ābōve mĕ. Sĕe, ȳ stānd  
 Lĭke ōne bĕwildĕred ! Fāthĕr, tāke mȳ hānd,  
     Ānd throūgh thĕ glōom  
     Lĕad sāfely hōme  
     Thȳ child !

“ Father, Take my Hand.”

In a fine descriptive poem Francis Bret Harte thus narrates the cause of the fear of the inhabitants of a seaport town, in iambic rhythm. We give the second stanza :

Gōod cāuse fōr fĕar ! ȳn thĕ thĭck mĭddāy  
 Thĕ hūlk thāt lāy bȳ thĕ rōttȳng piĕr,  
 Filled with childrĕn ȳn hāppȳ plāy,  
     Pārtĕd thĕ mōorȳngs ānd drĭftĕd clĕar,—  
 Drĭftĕd clĕar bĕyōnd thĕ rĕach ōr cāl,—  
 Thirtĕen childrĕn thĕy wĕrĕ ȳn āll,—  
     Āll ādrĭft ȳn thĕ lōwĕr bāy !

“A Greypont Legend.”

A ride made famous in iambic tetrameter is that of Sheridan's from Winchestertown. We give the first stanza :

Ūp frōm thĕ Sōuth āt brĕāk ōf dāy  
 Brȳngȳng tō Winchĕstĕr frĕsh dĭsmāy,  
 Thĕ āffrȳghtĕd āir with ā shūddĕr bōre,  
 Lĭke ā hĕrāld ȳn hāste, tō thĕ chiĕftāin's dōor,  
 Thĕ tĕrrĭblĕ grūmblē, ānd rūmblē, ānd rōar,  
 Tĕllȳng thĕ bāttlē wās ōn ōnce mōre,  
     Ānd Shĕrĭdān twĕntȳ mĭles āwāy.

Thomas Buchanan Read—“Sheridan's Ride.”

Another little poem depicting rural sport, is by Thomas Tod Stoddart, in trochaic rhythm. It is very cleverly

written and the stanza worth reading to a lover of the sport. We give the first stanza :

Sing, sweet thrūshēs, fōrth ānd sīng !  
 Mēet thē mōrn ūpōn thē lēa ;  
 Are thē ēmerālds ōf thē spring  
 Ōn thē ānglēr's trȳstīng-trēe ?  
 Tēll, sweet thrūshēs, tēll tō mē !  
 Are thēre būds ōn ōur willōw-trēe ?  
 Būds ānd bīrds ōn ōur trȳstīng-trēe ?

“The Angler's Trysting-Tree.”

What a fine sentiment is contained in this stanza, the last one of a poem by Mrs. Craik. It is iambic rhythm :

Ō sōul, fōrgēt thē weight thāt drāgs thē dōwn,  
 Dēathfūllȳ, dēathfūllȳ:  
 Knōw thȳsēlf. Ās thīs glōrȳ wrāps thē rōund,  
 Lēt it mēlt ōff thē chāins thāt lōng hāve bōund  
 Thȳ strēngth. Stānd frēe bēfōre thȳ Gōd ānd crȳ—

“Mȳ Fāthēr, hēre ām Ī :

Gīve tō mē ās thōu wīlt—fīrst crōss, thēn crōwn.”

“The Aurora on the Clyde.”

And by the same author we find a fine iambic stanza taken from a poem entitled “Sitting on the Shore” :

Ō life, Ō silēnt shōre,  
 Whēre wē sīt pātiēt : Ō grēāt sēa bēyōnd  
 Tō whīch wē tūrē wīth sōlēmn hōpe ānd fōnd,  
 Būt sōrrōwfūl nō mōre :  
 Ā littlē whīle, ānd thēn wē toō shāll sōar  
 Līke whīte-wīnged sēa-bīrds īntō thē Īnfīnīte Dēep ;  
 Tīll thēn, Thōu, Fāthēr—wīlt ōur spīrīts kēēp.

“Sitting on the Shore.”



Let us give still another from the same author. It is from a poem in anapestic rhythm entitled, "Sleep on Till Day" :

Yēt life's bŭt ā visiōn toð lōvelŷ tō stāy :  
 Mōrn pāssēs, noōn hāstēns, ānd pleāsŭres dēcāy ;  
 Ānd ēvenīng āpprōachēs ānd clōsēs thē dāy :  
     Thēn lāid with prāisēs  
     Ūndēr thē dāisŷes :  
 Smilīng wē'll creēp tō ōur pīllōw ōf clāy,  
 Ānd sleēp ōn tīll Dāy, mŷ lōve, sleēp ōn tīll Dāy.

For one desirous of selecting a wife, the following stanza may be of some practical help. The poem is an iambic tetrameter. Here is the third stanza :

Īf Ī coŭld fīnd ā lāssŷe—mīld,  
 Wōmān īn wīt, īn heārt ā child :  
     Blīthe—jŭst tō sweētēn sōrrōw ;  
     Sēdāte ēnōugh tō tēmpēr mīrth—  
     Meek-heārtēd, rīch īn hōusehōld wōrth—  
 Nōt quīte thē ūglīēst gīrl ōn ēarth,—  
     Ī'd mārŷ hēr tōmōrrōw.

*Craik*—"The Six Sisters."

A "Dream in the Woods," written by Thomas Hood, in iambic rhythm, is a poem of excellent merit—contemplative in character. We give the sixty-seventh stanza :

Bŭt hāughtŷ peēr ānd mīghtŷ kīng  
 Ōne doōm shāll ōvērwhēlm !  
     Thē ōakēn cēll  
     Shāll lōdge hīm wēll  
 Whōse scēptrē rūled ā rēalm—  
 Whīle hē whō nēvēr knēw ā hōme  
 Shāll fīnd īt īn thē ēlm !

"The Elm Tree."

Henry Carey is the author of "God Save the King," written in dactylic rhythm. We give a stanza :

Gōd sǎve ōur grāciōūs kīng,  
 Lōng līve ōur nōblē kīng,  
     Gōd sǎve thē kīng !  
 Sēnd hīm victōriōūs  
 Hāppŷ ānd glōriōūs,  
 Lōng tō rēign ōvēr ūs,  
     Gōd sǎve thē kīng !

A patriotic poem by Francis Bret Harte furnishes this excellent stanza in trochaic rhythm. The second one of the poem is selected :

" Lēt mē ōf mŷ hēart tāke cōunsēl :  
     Wār īs nōt ōf life thē sūm ;  
 Whō shālł stāy ānd rēap thē hārvēst  
     Whēn thē āutūmn dāys shālł cōme ? "  
     Būt thē drūm  
     Ēchōed, "Cōme !  
 Dēath shālł rēap thē brāvēr hārvēst," sǎid thē  
     sōlēmn sōundīng drūm.

" The Reveille."

Lord Tennyson is the author of a soul-stirring poem in dactylic rhythm. The second stanza is given :

Bē nōt dēaf tō thē sōund thāt wārns !  
     Bē nōt gūllēd bŷ ā dēspōt's plēa !  
 Āre fīgs ōf thīstlēś, ōr grāpēs ōf thōrns ?  
     Hōw shōūld ā dēspōt sēt mēn frēē ?  
     Fōrm ! fōrm, Rīflēmēn, fōrm !  
     Rēādŷ, bē rēādŷ tō mēet thē stōrm !  
     Rīflēmēn, rīflēmēn, rīflēmēn, fōrm !

" The War."

Phœbe Carey has written many tender and charming poems. The art of the poet was one she thoroughly understood. This stanza, the last one of the poem, is in trochaic rhythm :

Āh wīse mōthēr ! if yoŭ prōved  
 Lōvēr nēvēr crōssed hēr wāy,  
 Ī woŭld think thē sēlf-sāme wāy.  
 Ēvēr sīnce thē wōrld hās mōved,  
 Bābes seēm wōmēn īn ā dāy ;  
 Ānd, ālās ! ānd wēll ā dāy !  
 Mēn hāve woōed ānd māidēns lōved !  
*Phæbe Cary*—"Gracie."

Matthew Arnold has written a fine poem, which he entitles "A Question." It is trochaic rhythm. We give the first and second stanzas :

Jōy cōmes ānd gōes, hōpe ēbbs ānd flōws  
 Like thē wāve ;  
 Chānge dōth ũknīt thē trānquīl strēngth of mēn.  
 Lōve lēnds life ā littlē grāce,  
 Ā fēw sād smīles ānd thēn  
 Bōth āre lāid īn ōne cōld plāce, —  
 Īn thē grāve.

Drēams dāwn ānd flȳ, friēnds smīle ānd dīe  
 Like sprīng flōwers ;  
 Ōur vāuntēd life īs ōne lōng fūnērāl.  
 Mēn dīg grāves wīth bītter tēars  
 Fōr thēir dēad hōpes ; ānd āll,  
 Māzed wīth dōubts ānd sīck wīth fēars,  
 Cōunt thē hōurs.

"A Question."

What is known as the Rhyme-Royal, a stanza invented by Chaucer, is still another form of the seven line stanza. The first four lines being an ordinary quatrain, with alternate lines rhyming, the fifth line repeating the rhyme of the fourth, and the last two rhymes forming a rhyming couplet. We give a stanza illustrating :

And thōu, sweet Mūsic, dāncing's ōnly life,  
 Thē ear's sōle hāppinēss, thē āir's bēst spēch,  
 Lōadstōne ōf fēllōwshīp, chārmīng-rōd ōf strife,  
 Thē sōft mīnd's pāradīse, thē sick mān's leēch,  
 Wīth thīne ōwn tōngue thōu trēes ānd stōnes cān'st tēach,  
 Thāt, whēn thē āir dōth dānce hēr fīnēst mēasūre,  
 Thēn ārt thōu bōrn, thē gōds' ānd mēn's sweet plēasūre.  
*Sir John Davies—"The Dancing of the Air."*

#### THE EIGHT LINE STANZA.

This stanza is used extensively in writing poetry. No form, unless it should be the quatrain, is in such general use. It is capable of great variety. The stanza may be composed of four couplets, or a six line stanza and a couplet, or a seven line stanza with an odd rhyming line.

As our object is not only the familiarizing ourselves with the various forms of the stanza, but also to learn perfectly the art of scansion, become perfectly acquainted with the rhythm and meter of verse, we shall endeavor to select from the best authors the various forms of the eight line stanza, assuring the reader that he cannot be too familiar with the formation of the stanzas, if he has a desire to become perfectly acquainted with the art of versification.

The selections given, while but a single stanza of some excellent poem, will certainly be a help to the reader who will undoubtedly follow up the poem and give to it a thor-

ough reading. First, we have selected the fourth stanza of Thomas Hood's "The Song of the Shirt." It is iambic rhythm. The stanza is as follows :

Ōh ! mēn with sīstērs dēar !  
 Ōh ! mēn with mōthērs ānd wīves !  
 It is nōt līnēn yōu're wēārīng ōut,  
 Būt hūmān crēatūres' līves !  
 Stīch—stīch—stīch !  
 Īn pōvērtý, hūngēr ānd dīrt,  
 Sēwīng āt ōnce, with ā dōublē thrēad,  
 Ā SHRŌUD ās wēll ās ā shīrt !

What can be more beautiful than the poem of Edward Coate Pinkney entitled, "A Health?" It is also in iambic rhythm. The poem is composed of five stanzas. We have selected the last, as follows :

Ī fill thīs cūp tō ōne māde ūp  
 Ōf lōvelīnēss ālōne,  
 Ā wōmān, ōf hēr gēntlē sēx  
 Thē sēēmīng pāragōn.  
 Hēr hēalth ! ānd wōuld ōn ēārth thēre stoōd  
 Sōme mōre ōf sūch ā frāme,  
 Thāt līfe mīght bē āll pōētrý,  
 Ānd wēārīnēss ā nāme.

Philip Pendleton Cooke gives us a fine example of an eight line stanza in a little poem entitled, "Florence Vane." It is iambic rhythm. We select the third stanza :

Thōu wāst lōvelīēr thān thē rōsēs  
 Īn thēir prime ;  
 Thý vōice ēxcēllēd thē clōsēs  
 Ōf swēētēst rhýme ;  
 Thý hēart wās ā rīvēr  
 Withōut ā māin.  
 Wōuld Ī hād lōvēd thēē nēvēr,  
 Flōrēnce Vāne.

Samuel Daniel has written a neat little poem entitled, "Love is a Sickness." We give the last stanza :

Löve is ä törmënt öf the mīnd,  
 Ä tēmpēst ēvērlāstīng ;  
 Änd Jöve häth māde it öf ä kīnd,  
 Nöt wēll, nör füll, nör fāstīng.  
 Whỹ sō?  
 Möre wē ēnjōy it, möre it dies ;  
 If nōt ēnjōyed, it sīghīng cries  
 Hēigh-hō.

James Shirley is the author of a fine poem in iambic rhythm entitled, "Death the Leveler." The last stanza is selected :

The gārlands withēr ön yoŭr bröw,  
 Then böast nö möre yoŭr mīghty deēds ;  
 Öpön döath's pŭrplē ältär nōw  
 Seē whēre the victör-victīm bleēds ;  
 Yoŭr hēads müst cōme  
 Tö the cöld tömb ;  
 Önly the äctiöns öf the jüst  
 Smēll sweēt, änd blössöm in theīr düst.

Alexander Rogers gives us a beautiful stanza, in a love poem entitled, "Behave Yourself Before Folk." We select the fifth stanza, which is iambic rhythm :

Yē tēll mē thāt my lips äre sweēt :  
 Sic tāles, I döubt äre ā' dēcēit ;—  
 Ät öny rāte, it's hārdly ineēt  
 Tö prie theīr sweēts beföre fōlk.  
 Bēhāve yoŭrsēl' beföre fōlk,—  
 Bēhāve yoŭrsēl' beföre fōlk,—  
 Gīn thāt's the cāse, there's tīme änd plāce,  
 Büt sūrelly nö beföre fōlk !

John G. Saxe, the author of so many excellent poems, who delighted the reading public throughout his life, tells us he is growing old in these finished lines entitled, "I'm Growing Old." We give the fourth stanza. It is iambic tetrameter :

Ī feēl ĭt ĭn mŷ chāngĭng tāste ;  
 Ī seē ĭt ĭn mŷ chāngĭng hāir ;  
 Ī seē ĭt ĭn mŷ grōwĭng wāist ;  
 Ī seē ĭt ĭn mŷ grōwĭng hēir ;  
 Ā thōusānd sĭgns prōclāim thē trūth,  
 Ās plāin ās trūth wās ēvēr tōld,  
 Thāt, ēvēr ĭn mŷ vāuntēd yōuth,  
 Ī'm grōwĭng ōld !"

An anonymous poem entitled, "The Grave of Bonaparte" is a beautiful eight line stanza in anapestic rhythm. We have selected the first stanza :

Ōn ā lōne-bārrēn ĭsle, whēre thē wild-rōāring billōws  
 Āssail thē stērn rōck, ānd thē lōud-tēmpēsts rāve,  
 Thē hērō lies still, whīle thē dēw-drōppĭng willōws,  
 Like fōnd-weēpĭng mōurnērs lēan ōvēr thē grāve.  
 Thē lightnĭngs māy flāsh, ānd thē lōud-thūndērs rātlē ;  
 Hē heēds nōt, hē hēars nōt, hē's frēe frōm āll pāin ;—  
 Hē sleēps hīs lāst sleēp—hē hās fōught hīs lāst bātlē !  
 Nō sōund cān āwāke hĭm tō glōry āgāin !

"A Doubting Heart," by Adelaide Anne Proctor, is a pathetic poem in iambic rhythm, expressive of sorrow and adversity. We give the third stanza :

Thē sūn hās hīd ĭts rāys  
 Thēse mānŷ dāys ;  
 Will drēarŷ hōurs nēvēr lēave thē ēarth ?  
 Ō dōubtĭng hēart !  
 Thē stōrmŷ clōuds ōn hĭgh  
 Vēil thē sāme sūnnŷ skŷ  
 Thāt sōōn, fōr sprĭng ĭs nĭgh,  
 Shāl wāke thē sūmmēr ĭntō gōldēn mĭrth.



We present below a stanza of eight lines, the second, fourth, sixth and eighth lines rhyming. It is taken from one of the finest poems in the English language, "Man was Made to Mourn," by Robert Burns. It is iambic rhythm. We give the eleventh stanza :

Ō Dēath ! thě poōr mǎn's dēarēst friēd,  
Thě kindēst ānd thě bēst !  
Wēlcōme thě hōur mǝ āgēd limbs  
Āre lāid wīth theē āt rēst !  
Thě greāt, thě wēalthǝ, fēar thǝ blōw,  
Frōm pōmp ānd plēasure tōrn ;  
Būt Ō, ā blēst rēliēf tō thōse  
Thāt wēarǝ-lādēn mōurn !

The "Cavalry Song" by Edmund Clarence Stedman—taken from "Alice of Monmouth," is a poem showy and animated, a very neat form of the eight line stanza. It is also iambic rhythm. We give the second stanza :

Dāsh ōn bēnēath thě smōking dōme :  
Throūgh lēvėl lightnǝings gāllōp nēārēr !  
Ōne loōk tō Hēavēn ! Nō thōughts ōf hōme ;  
Thě guīdōns thāt wē beār āre dēārēr.  
CHĀRGE !  
Clǝng ! Clāng ! fōrwārd āll !  
Hēavēn hēlp thōse whōse hōrsēs fāll ;  
Cūt lēft ānd rǝght !

Caroline E. Norton is known the world over by "Bingen on the Rhine." The poem is highly descriptive, tender and sympathetic, touching a keynote that reverberates and swells as the reader cons each line. It is in iambic measure—an iambic heptameter ;



His trēmbling vōice grēw fāint ānd hōarse—his gāsp wās childīsh  
wēak,—

His ēyes pūt ōn ā dýing loók,—hē sighēd ānd cēasēd tō spēak ;  
His cōmrāde bēnt tō lift hīm, bût thē spārk ōf life hād flēd !  
Thē sōldiēr ōf thē Lēgiōn, in ā fōrēign lānd—is dēad !  
Ānd thē sōft moōn rōse ūp slōwly, ānd cālmly shē loōked dōwn  
Ōn thē rēd sānd ōf thē bāttlē-fiēld with bloōdy cōrsēs strēwn ;  
Yēs, cālmly ōn thāt drēadful scēne hēr pālē light sēemēd tō shine,  
Ās it shōne ōn distānt Bīngēn—fāir Bīngēn ōn thē Rhīne !

John G. Saxe is the author of "American Aristocracy,"  
from which we have selected the first stanza. It is iambic  
rhythm :

Ōf āll thē nōtāblē thīngs ōn ēarth,  
Thē queērēst ōne is prīde ōf birth  
    Āmōng ōur "fiērcē dēmōcrācy !"   
Ā brīdge ācrōss ā hūndrēd yēars,  
Withōut ā prōp tō sāve it frōm snēars,  
Nōt ēvēn ā cōuplē ōf rōttēn pēers,—  
Ā thīng ōf lāughtēr, flēers ānd jeērs,  
    Is Āmēricān āristōcrācy !

How true to nature is this poem by Joanna Baillie, entitled  
"The Heath-Cock." It is iambic rhythm. We select the  
first stanza :

Goōd mōrrōw tō thý sāblē bēak  
Ānd glōssý plūmāge dārk ānd sleēk,  
Thý crimsōn moōn ānd āzūre ēye,  
Cōck ōf thē hēath, sō wildly shý ;  
I sēē thē slyly cōwēring thrōugh  
Thāt wirý wēb ōf silvērý dēw,  
Thāt twinklēs in thē mōrning āir,  
Like cāsēmēnts ōf mý lādy fāir.

The Italian Heroic meter in which Tasso and Ariosto wrote, known as the "Ottava Rima," is a stanza of eight iambic pentameter lines. The stanza consists of six lines rhyming alternately, and the seventh and eighth a rhyming couplet. Lord Byron wrote "Don Juan" in this stanza, a selection from the first canto, is here given :

'Tis sweēt tō hēar thē wāch-dōg's hōnēst bārē  
 Bāy deēp-mōuthed wēlcōme ās wē drāw nēar hōme ;  
 'Tis sweēt tō knōw thēre is ān ēyē wīll mārē  
 Ōur cōmīng, ānd loōk brīghtēr whēn wē cōme ;  
 'Tis sweēt tō bē āwākēned bȳ thē lārē,  
 Ōr lūllēd bȳ fālīng wātērs ; sweēt thē hūm  
 Ōf beēs, thē vōice ōf gīrls, thē sōng ōf bīrds,  
 Thē līp ōf childrēn, ānd thēir ēarliēst wōrds.

#### THE NINE LINE STANZA.

The nine line stanza gives fine effect to English poetry, and hence may be termed a favorite among writers. It is capable of many combinations. One form, however, of the nine line stanza is fixed, and it is this form that is so justly praised and highly noted. It is the Spenserian, so named from Edmund Spenser, the author of "The Fairy Queen," who composed that beautiful poem in that stanza. While Spenser is generally accredited as being the inventor of the form of the stanza that now bears his name, and is so widely used, he borrowed it from Italian poetry.

Many of the highest types of poetical composition, we find in this stanza—Byron's "Childe Harold," Burns' "Cotter's Saturday Night," Beattie's "Minstrel," Thomson's "Castle of Indolence." The Spenserian stanza consists of nine lines, the first eight being iambic pentameter, the ninth an iambic hexameter. The stanza is composed of

two quatrains rhyming in alternate lines. The last line of the first quatrain rhymes with the first line of the second quatrain ; the ninth line rhyming with the eighth.

Ah ! whō cān tēll hōw hārd it is tō climb  
 Thē steēp whēre Fāme's prōud tēmplē shines āfār !  
 Ah ! whō cān tēll hōw māny ā sōul sūblime  
 Hās fēlt thē influēnce ōf mālignānt stār,  
 And wāged with Fōrtūne ān ētērnāl wār ;  
 Chēcked bȳ thē scōff ōf Prīde, bȳ Ērvy's frōwn,  
 And Pōvėrtȳ's ūncōnquėrāblē bār ;  
 Īn life's lōw vāle rēmōte hās pined ālōne,  
 Thēn drōpped ĩntō thē grāve, ūnpitiēd ānd ūnkñōwn !  
*Beattie*—"The Minstrel."

We have also selected a stanza from a beautiful poem, "Philip, My King," an illustration of childhood. It is by Dinah Maria Mulock Craik. It is iambic rhythm. We select the first stanza :

Loōk āt mē with thȳ lārgē brōwn ēyēs,  
 Phīlīp, mȳ kīng !  
 Rōund whōm thē ēnshādōwīng pūrplē līes  
 Ōf bābȳhoōd's rōyāl dignītīes.  
 Lāy ōn mȳ nēck thȳ tīnȳ hānd  
 With Lōve's ĩnvīcīblē scēptēr lādēn ;  
 Ī ām thīne Ēsthēr, tō cōmmānd  
 Tīll thōu shāl't fīnd ā queēn-hāndmāīdēn,  
 Phīlīp, mȳ kīng !

Another fine nine line stanza is from the pen of Sir Charles Sedley, entitled, "Phillis is My Only Joy." It is trochaic rhythm. We give the first stanza .

Phillis is my only joy,  
 Faithless as the wind or seas ;  
 Sometimes coming, sometimes coy,  
 Yet she never fails to please.  
 If with a frown  
 I am cast down,  
 Phillis, smiling  
 And beguiling,  
 Makes me happier than before.

Robert Burns touched the hearts of all Scotland, as well as the reading world, when he gave to the public, "The Cotter's Saturday Night." It is a poem that portrays vividly the life of the Scottish peasant, and is so true and accurate as to bring home to all, the scenes it so faithfully depicts. The rhythm is iambic. We select the third stanza:

At length his lonely cot appears in view,  
 Beneath the shelter of an aged tree ;  
 The expectant wee things toddlin', stacher through  
 To meet their dad, wi' flichterin' noise an' glee.  
 His wee bit ingle blinkin' bonnily,  
 His clean hearthstone, his thriftie wife's smile,  
 The lispin' infant prattlin' on his knee,  
 Does a' his weary carkin' cares beguile,  
 And makes him quite forget his labor and his toil.

William Cullen Bryant is the author of this stanza, selected from one of his poems entitled, "June." The measure is iambic. We give the third stanza :

There through the long, long summer hours  
 The golden light should lie,  
 And thick young herbs and groups of flowers  
 Stand in their beauty by.

Thē ōrīōle shoūld buīld ānd tēll  
 Hīs lōve-tāle clōse bēsīde mȳ cēll ;  
 Thē idlē būttērflȳ  
 Shoūld rēst hīm thēre, ānd thēre bē hēard  
 Thē hōusewīfe beē ānd hūmmīng-bīrd.

Another beautiful poem is selected from the same author. Who hasn't read William Cullen Bryant's "Robert of Lincoln," and admired the charming rhythm? The measure is mixed, the trochaic prevailing. We select the fifth stanza :

Six whīte ēggs ōn ā bēd ōf hāy,  
 Flēcked wīth pūrplē, ā prētȳ sīght !  
 Thēre ās thē mōthēr sīts āll dāy,  
 Rōbērt īs sīngīng wīth āll hīs mīght ;  
 Bōb-ō'-līnk, bōb-ō'-līnk,  
 Spīnk, spānk, spīnk ;  
 Nīce goōd wīfe, thāt nēvēr gōes ōut,  
 Keēpīng hōuse whīle Ī frōlīc ābōut.  
 Cheē, cheē, cheē.

From Byron's "Childe Harold," Canto III, we select the following stanza from his description of "Waterloo." No grander poem of its kind was ever written. It is written in Spenserian stanza, which is always iambic rhythm. The first eight lines are iambic pentameter, the ninth line being an hexameter .

Āh ! thēn ānd thēre wās hūrrȳng tō ānd frō,  
 Ānd gāthēring tēars, ānd trēmbllīngs ōf dīstrēss,  
 Ānd cheēks āll pāle whīch būt ān hōur āgō  
 Blūshed āt thē prāise ōf thēir ōwn lōvelīnēss ;  
 Ānd thēre wēre sūddēn pārtlīngs, sūch ās prēss  
 Thē līfe frōm ōut yōūng hēārts, ānd chōkīng sīghs  
 Whīch nē'er mīght bē rēpēatēd ; whō wōūld guēss  
 Īf ēvērmōre shoūld meēt thōse mūtuāl ēyes  
 Sīnce ūpōn nīght sō swēēt sūch āwful mōrn cōūld rīse !

How beautiful are the "Lines" by Thomas Campbell, "On leaving a Scene in Bavaria." We select the seventh stanza. It is iambic rhythm :

Yēs ! Ī hāve lōved thȳ wild ābōde,  
 Ūnknōwn, ūnplōughed, ūntrōddēn shōre ;  
 Whēre scārce thē woōdmān fīnds ā rōad,  
 Ānd scārce thē fishēr plīes ān ōar ;  
 Fōr mān's nēglēct Ī lōve thēē mōre ;  
 Thāt ārt nōr āvārīce ĩntrūde  
 Tō tāmē thȳ tōrrēt's thūndēr-shōck,  
 Ōr prūne thȳ vīntāge ōf thē rōck  
 Māgnīfīcēntlȳ rūde.

A fine variation of the Spenserian stanza is found in the following from Percy Bysshe Shelley's lines entitled, "The Sun is Warm, the Sky is Clear." It is iambic rhythm. We select the third stanza :

Ālās ! Ī hāve nōr hōpe nōr hēalth,  
 Nōr pēace wīthīn, nōr cālm ārōund,  
 Nōr thāt Cōntēnt sŭrpāssīng wēalth  
 Thē sāge ĩn mēdītātīōn fōund,  
 Ānd wālked wīth ĩnwārd glōrȳ crōwned,—  
 Nōr fāme, nōr pōwēr, nōr lōve, nōr lēisŭre,  
 Ōthērs Ī seē whōm thēse sŭrrōund ;  
 Smīllīng thēy live, ānd cāll līfe plēāsŭre ;  
 Tō mē thāt cŭp hās bēēn dēalt ĩn ānōthēr mēāsŭre.

### THE TEN LINE STANZA.

This form of the stanza is widely used. It may be employed in many combinations. Five couplets make a beautiful ten line stanza. Three triplets and a single line may be used. The quatrain doubled and the couplet combined form the stanza. It can be formed of two five line stanzas ;

of a six line and a quatrain ; of a seven line and a triplet. We select a stanza from Shakespeare, entitled, " Blow, Blow, Thou Winter Wind," from "As You Like It," act ii, scene 7. It is iambic rhythm. We select the first stanza :

Blōw, blōw, thōu wīntēr wīnd,  
Thōu ārt nōt sō ũnkīnd  
    Ās mān's īngrātītūde ;  
Thỹ toōth īs nōt sō keēn,  
Bēcāuse thōu ārt nōt seēn,  
    Ālthōugh thỹ brēath bē rūde.  
Hēigh-hō ! sīng hēigh-hō ! ũntō thē grēēn hōllỹ ;  
Mōst frīēndshīp īs fēignīng, mōst lōvīng mēre fōllỹ ;  
Thēn hēigh-hō, thē hōllỹ !  
Thīs līfē īs mōst jōllỹ !

Our next selection is a poem from John Keats. It is one of the best of that celebrated writer's productions. It is entitled, "Ode to a Nightingale." We select the seventh stanza :

Thōu wāst nōt bōrn fōr dēath, īmmōrtāl Bīrd !  
Nō hūngrỹ gēnērātīōns trēad thē dōwn ;  
Thē vōicē Ī hēar thīs pāssīng nīght wās hēard  
    Īn āncīēnt dāys bỹ ēmpērōr ānd clōwn ;  
Pērhaps thē sēlf-sāme sōng thāt fōund ā pāth  
    Thrōugh thē sād hēart ōf Rūth, whēn sīck fōr hōme,  
Shē stōōd īn tēars āmīd thē āliēn cōrn ;  
    Thē sāme thāt ōft-tīmes hāth  
Chārmēd māgīc cāsēmēnts ōpēnīng ōn thē fōam  
    Ōf pērīlōūs sēas, īn fāērỹ lānds fōrlōrn.

Charles Mackay has written an excellent poem which has been oft quoted, entitled, "Tell Me, Ye Winged Winds." It is iambic measure. We select the first stanza :



Tell mē, yē wingēd winds,  
 That rōund mý pāthwāy rōar,  
 Dō yē nōt knōw sōme spōt  
 Whēre mōrtāls wēēp nō mōre?  
 Sōme lōne ānd plēāsānt dēll,  
 Sōme vāllēy in thē wēst,  
 Whēre frēē frōm tōil ānd pāin,  
 Thē wēārý sōul māy rēst?  
 Thē lōud wīnd dwīndlēd tō ā whispēr lōw,  
 Ānd sīghed fōr pītý ās ĩt ānswēred, "Nō."

Milton's "May Morning" is another charming ten line stanza. It is also iambic rhythm, as follows :

Nōw thē brīght mōrnīng stār, dāy's hārbīngēr,  
 Cōmes dāncīng frōm thē ēast, ānd lēads wīth hēr  
 Thē flōwerý Māy, whō frōm hēr grēēn lāp thrōws  
 Thē yēllōw cōwslīp ānd thē pāle prīmrose.  
 Hāil, bōunteōūs Māy ! thāt dōth ĩnspīre  
 Mīrth ānd yōūth ānd wārm dēsīre ;  
 Wōōds ānd grōves āre ōf thý drēssīng,  
 Hīll ānd dāle dōth bōast thý blēssīng,  
 Thūs wē sālūte theē wīth ōur ēārly sōng,  
 Ānd wēlcōme theē, ānd wīsh theē lōng.

"The Owl," a poem by Bryan W. Proctor, furnishes another excellent ten line stanza, in a mixed anapestic and iambic rhythm, the iambic prevailing. We select the first stanza :

Īn thē hōllōw treē, ĩn thē ōld grāy tōwēr,  
 Thē spēctrāl ōwl dōth dwēll ;  
 Dūll, hātēd, dēspīsed, ĩn thē sūnshīne hōur,  
 Būt āt dūsk hē's ābrōad ānd wēll !  
 Nōt ā bīrd ōf thē fōrēst ē'er mātes wīth hīm ;  
 Āll mōck hīm ōutrīght bý dāy ;  
 Būt āt nīght, whēn thē wōōds grōw stīll ānd dīm,  
 Thē bōldēst wīll shrīnk āwāy !  
 Ō, whēn thē nīght fālls, ānd rōōsts thē fōwl,  
 Thēn, thēn, ĩs thē rēīgn ōf thē hōrnēd ōwl !



A rare old poem is "The Ivy Green," and its author is no less a personage than Charles Dickens. It is mixed anapestic and iambic rhythm, the iambic foot prevailing :

Ö, ä däintȳ plānt ȳs the ȳvȳ greēn,  
 Thāt creēpēth ð'er rūl̄ns ðld !  
 Öf rȳght chöice foöd äre hȳs mēals, ĩ weēn,  
 ĩn hȳs cēll sō lōne ānd cōld.  
 Thē wālls mūst bē crūmblēd, thē stōnes dēcāyed,  
 Tō plēasūre hȳs däintȳ whīm ;  
 Ānd thē mōuldēring dūst thāt yēars hāve mādē,  
 ĩs ä mērrȳ mēal fōr hīm.  
 Creēpȳng whēre nō life ȳs seēn,  
 Ā rāre ðld plānt ȳs thē ȳvȳ greēn.

No less loved by everyone is Mrs. S. J. Hale. All school boys have read "It Snows," written by her. The poem is but a glimpse of the actual reality of the delight of the youth at a sight of snow and the rare pleasure of the winter sports. It is anapestic rhythm. We give the first stanza :

"Ĭt snōws !" cries thē Schoōl-bōy, "Hūrrāh !" ānd hȳs shōut  
 ĩs rȳngȳng throūgh pārlōr ānd hāll,  
 Whȳle swȳft ās thē wȳng öf ä swāllōw, hē's öut,  
 Ānd hȳs plāymātes hāve ānswēred hȳs cāl ;  
 Ĭt mākes thē hēärt lēap büt tō wȳtnēss thēȳr jōy ;  
 Prōud wēalth hās nō plēasūre, ĩ trōw,  
 ĩkē thē rāptūre thāt thrōbs ĩn thē pūlse öf thē bōy,  
 Ās hē gāthērs hȳs trēasūres öf snōw ;  
 Thēn lāy nōt thē trāppȳngs öf göld ön thȳne hēȳrs,  
 Whȳle hēalth, ānd thē rȳchēs öf nātūre, äre thēȳrs.

Harrison Weir is the author of "Christmas in the Woods." It is a six line stanza and a quatrain combined. It is anapestic rhythm. We select the first stanza :

Frōm ūndēr thē bōugh in thē snōw-clād woōd  
 Thē mērlē ānd thē māvis āre peēping,  
 Ālike sēcūre frōm thē wind ānd thē floōd,  
 Yēt ā silēnt Christmās keēping.  
 Still hāppŷ āre thēy,  
 Ānd thēir loōks āre gāy,  
 Ānd thēy frisk ĩt frōm bōugh tō bōugh ;  
 Sīnce bērrīes brīght rēd  
 Hāng ōvēr thēir hēad,  
 Ā rīght goōdlŷ fēast, ĩ trōw.

“ Pack Clouds Away,” a poem by Thomas Heywood, in iambic rhythm, is a neat, pretty, dainty poem of love. We select the second stanza:

Wāke frōm thŷ nēst, rōbīn-rēdbreāst !  
 Sīng, bīrds, īn ēvērŷ fūrrow ;  
 Ānd frōm ēach bill lēt mūsīc shrill  
 Gīve mŷ fāir lōve goōd-mōrrōw !  
 Blāckbīrd ānd thrūsh, īn ēvērŷ būsh,  
 Stāre, līnnēt, ānd cōck-spārrōw,  
 Yoŷ prēttŷ ēlves, āmōng yoŷrsēlves,  
 Sīng mŷ fāir lōve goōd-mōrrōw.  
 Tō gīve mŷ lōve goōd-mōrrōw,  
 Sīng, bīrds, īn ēvērŷ fūrrow.

Another fine ten line poem is by Thomas Gray. It is entitled, “ Ode on a Distant Prospect of Eaton College.” It is iambic rhythm. We give the last stanza :

Tō ēach hīs sūfferīngs : āll āre mēn,  
 Cōndēmnēd ālike tō grōan ;  
 Thē tēndēr fōr ānōthēr’s pāin,  
 Thē ūnfēēlīng fōr hīs ōwn.  
 Yēt, āh ! whŷ shoŷld thēy knōw thēir fāte,  
 Sīnce sōrrōw nēvēr cōmes tōō lāte,  
 Ānd hāppīnēss tōō swīftlŷ flīes ?  
 Thōught woŷld dēstrōy thēir pāradīse.  
 Nō mōre ; whēre īgnōrānce īs blīss,  
 ’Tīs fōllŷ tō bē wīse.

## THE SONNET.

One of the finest forms of the stanza in our English poetry is the Sonnet. Borrowed by the Italians from the early Provencial poets, it was assiduously cultivated by them, and brought to a high state of perfection. Many beautiful sonnets are found in the writings of Petrarch, Ariosto, Guido, and Dante. The Sonnet is a poetical piece containing fourteen iambic pentameter lines. It is generally lyrical in its nature. In fact it is the primordial form of modern English lyric poetry. It deals with *one* idea of a grave nature, presented under various aspects. The sonnet was introduced into English poetry in the early part of the sixteenth century by the Earl of Surrey and Sir Thomas Wyatt. The Italian sonnet then introduced is termed the correct and strict form. After the introduction of the sonnet into the English from the Italians, another form of the fourteen line stanza was used by English poets, in which the succession of rhymes was different in order from that authorized by the Italian form. To distinguish the two forms, the Italian was termed the regular, while all the others were called irregular, and are governed by separate and distinct rules or laws to be used in the formation of the different kinds of sonnets.

The sonnet in its structure is more elaborate than any form of the stanza. The Italian is always a positive and fixed form in some respects. It consists of two divisions. A major and a minor portion. The major portion consists of eight lines, called the octave; the minor portion consists of six lines, called the sestet. The octave is composed of two quatrains. The quatrains are similar in form and construction. The first and fourth lines of each quatrain rhyme with each other, and the second and third lines rhyme. The octave, however, has but two rhymes, for the first and

fourth lines of the first quatrain rhyme with the first and fourth lines of the second quatrain ; the same is true of the second and third lines of both quatrains. The octave is joined to the sestet by a close grammatical structure. The octave is a fixed form.

In the construction of the sestet of the Italian form of the sonnet, the first and fourth, the second and fifth, the third and sixth lines rhyme ; or, the first, third and fifth rhyme with the second, fourth and sixth of the sestet. All other forms of the sonnet are not termed pure. Our best poets have used the sonnet to pour forth their most sublime thoughts expressive of love, friendship, praise, adoration, grief and sorrow. It seems peculiarly adopted as a form to express the most intense feelings of the human mind, and to enable the writer to give vent to the finer feelings and thoughts.

A beautiful sonnet by Richard Watson Gilder expresses in admirable language the sonnet :

### WHAT IS A SONNET?

#### MAJOR PORTION—FIRST QUATRAIN.

Whät is ä sönnet? 'Tis ä pëarly shëll  
Thät mürmürs öf thë fâr-öff mürmüring sëa ;  
Ä präciöüs jëwël cärvèd möst cüriöüslÿ ;  
It is ä littlë pictüre päintëd wëll.

#### MAJOR PORTION—SECOND QUATRAIN.

Whät is ä sönnet? 'Tis thë tëar thät fëll  
Fröm ä greät pöët's hiddën êctäsÿ ;  
Ä twö-ëdged swörd, ä stâr, ä sòng—äh mē !  
Sömetimes ä hëavÿ-tölling fûnëral bëll.

## MINOR PORTION.

This wās the flāme thāt shoōk wīth Dāntē's brēath,  
 Thē sōlēmn ōrgān whēreōn Miltōn plāyed,  
 And thē clēar glāss whēre Shākespēare's shādōw fālls ;  
 A sēa this is—bēwāre, whō vēntūrēth !  
 Fōr like ā fiōrd the nārrōw floōr is lāid  
 Deēp ās mīd-ōceān tō sheēr mōuntāin wālls.

John Milton thus describes his own blindness in a sonnet of the regular model :

## ON HIS BLINDNESS.

*To Cyriack Skinner.*

## OCTAVE.

Whēn Ī cōnsīdēr hōw mŷ light is spēnt  
 Ere hālf mŷ dāys, in this dārk wōrld ānd wīde,  
 And thāt ōne tālēnt, whīch is dēath tō hīde,  
 Lōdged with mē ūselēss, thōgh mŷ sōul mōre bēnt

Tō sērve thērewīth mŷ Mākēr, ānd prēsēt  
 Mŷ trūe āccōunt, lēst Hē, rētūrning, chīde ;  
 "Dōth Gōd ēxāct dāy-lābōr, light dēnīed ?"  
 Ī fōndlŷ āsk. Būt Pātīēnce, tō prēvēnt

## SESTETTE.

Thāt mŷrmŷr soōn rēplīes, "Gōd dōth nōt nēed  
 Eīthēr mān's wōrk, ōr hīs ōwn gīfts ; whō bēst  
 Bēar hīs mīld yōke, thēy sērve hīm bēst. Hīs stāte  
 Is kīnglŷ ; thōusānds āt hīs bīddīng spēd,  
 And pōst ō'er lānd ānd ōceān wīthōut rēst ;  
 Thēy ālsō sērve whō ōnlŷ stānd ānd wāit !"

Longfellow has written many exquisitely charming sonnets. None better than, "A Summer Day by the Sea :"

Thē sūn is sēt ; and in hīs lātēst bēams  
 Yōn littlē clōud ōf āshēn grāy and gōld,  
 Slōwlŷ ūpōn thē āmbēr āir ūnrōllēd,  
 Thē fālling māntlē ōf thē Prōphēt sēems.  
 Frōm thē dīm hēadlānds māny ā līghthōuse glēams,  
 Thē streēt-lāmps ōf thē ōcēān ; and bēhōld,  
 Ō'erhēad thē bānnērs ōf thē nīght ūnfōld ;  
 Thē dāy hāth pāssēd intō thē lānd ōf drēams.  
 Ō sūmmēr dāy, bēsīdē thē jōyōūs sēa !  
 Ō sūmmēr dāy, sō wōndērfūl and whīte,  
 Sō fūll ōf glādnēss and sō fūll ōf pāin !  
 Fōrēvēr and fōrēvēr shālt thōu bē  
 Tō sōmē thē grāvestōne ōf ā dēad dēlīght,  
 Tō sōmē thē lāndmārk ōf ā nēw dōmāin.

The following by Ella Wheeler Wilcox is a good example of the sonnet :

Mēthīnks ōfttīmes mŷ hēārt is likē sōmē bēē,  
 Thāt gōēs fōrth thrōugh thē sūmmēr dāy and sīngs,  
 And gāthērs hōnēy frōm āll grōwīng thīngs  
 In gārdēn plōt, ōr ōn thē clōvēr lēaf.  
 Whēn thē lōng āftērnoōn grōws lātē, and shē  
 Wōūld sēēk hēr hīve, shē cānnōt līft hēr wīngs,  
 Sō hēāvlŷ thē tōō swēēt bŷrdēn clīngs,  
 Frōm whīch shē wōūld nōt, and yēt wōūld, flŷ frēē.  
 Sō wīth mŷ fūll fōnd hēārt ; fōr whēn it trīēs  
 Tō līft ītsēlf tō pēāce-crōwnēd hēīghts ābōvē  
 Thē cōmmōn wāy whērē cōuntlēss fēēt hāvē trōd,  
 Lō ! thēn, thīs bŷrdēn ōf dēār hūmān tīēs,  
 Thīs grōwīng wēīght ōf prēcīōūs ēārthlŷ lōvē,  
 Bīnds dōwn thē spīrīt thāt wōūld sōār tō Gōd.

The regular model is varied in the sestet. Below we give forms of these variations. "Echo and Silence," is an excellent sonnet :

In eddyīng cōurse, whēn lēaves bēgān tō flȳ,  
 And Āutūmn in hēr lāp thē stōre tō strēw,  
 Ās 'mid wīld scēnes Ī chāncēd thē Mūse tō woō,  
 Throūgh glēns ūntrōd, ānd woōds thāt frōwned ōn high,  
 Twō sleēpīng nȳmp̄hs wīth wōnderīng mūte Ī spȳ !  
 And, lō, shē's gōne—in rōbe ōf dārk-greēn hūe,  
 'Twas Ēchō frōm hēr sīstēr Sīlēnce flēw,  
 Fōr quīck thē hūntēr's hōrn rēsōundēd tō thē skȳ !  
 In shādē āffrīghtēd Sīlēnce mēlts āwāy.  
 Nōt sō hēr sīstēr. Hārk ! fōr ōnwārd stīll,  
 Wīth fār-hēard stēp, shē tākes hēr līstēnīng wāy,  
 Bōundīng frōm rōck tō rōck, ānd hīll tō hīll.  
 Āh, mār̄k thē mērrȳ māīd in mōckfūl plāy  
 Wīth thōūsānd mīmīc tōnes thē lāughīng fōrēst fill !

*Samuel Egerton Brydges.*

Another elegant sonnet is :

ON THE GRASSHOPPER AND CRICKET.

Thē pōētrȳ ōf ēarth īs nēvēr dēad :  
 Whēn āll thē bīrds āre fāīnt wīth thē hōt sūn,  
 And hīde in cōōlīng trēēs, ā vōīce wīll rūn  
 Frōm hēdge tō hēdge ābōut thē nēw-mōwn mēad,  
 Thāt īs thē grāsshōppēr's—hē tākes thē lēad  
 In sūmmēr lūxurȳ,—hē hās nēvēr dōne  
 Wīth hīs dēlīghts ; fōr, whēn tīrēd ōut wīth fūn,  
 Hē rēsts āt ēase bēnēath sōme plēāsānt wēēd.  
 Thē pōētrȳ ōf ēarth īs cēāsīng nēvēr :  
 Ōn ā lōne wīntēr ēvēnīng whēn thē frōst  
 Hās wrōught ā sīlēnce, frōm thē stōve thēre shrills  
 Thē crīckēt's sōng, in wārmth īncrēāsīng ēvēr,  
 And sēēms, tō ōne in drōwsīnēss hālf lōst,  
 Thē grāsshōppēr's āmōng sōme grāssȳ hīlls.

*John Keats.*



William Shakespeare deigned to transgress the laws of the Italian model and mold one of his own. Can it not be said what was fit for Shakespeare's use is all sufficient for any person? These sonnets, one hundred fifty-four in number, are wonderful in composition and merit. They are devoted to friendship and love. Their form consists of three quatrains and a couplet. Many of the best poets have written sonnets on the Shakesperian model :

#### THE APPROACH OF AGE.

Whēn Ī dō cōunt thē clōck thāt tēlls thē time,  
 And seē thē brāve dāy sūnk īn hīdeōūs nīght ;  
 Whēn Ī bēhōld thē vīōlēť pāst prīme,  
 And sāblē cūrlls āll silvēred ō'er wīth whīte ;  
 Whēn lōftý treēs Ī seē bārren ōf lēaves,  
 Whīch ērst frōm hēat dīd cānōpý thē hērd,  
 And sūmmēr's grēen āll gīrdēd ūp īn shēaves,  
 Bōrne ōn thē biēr wīth whīte and brīstlý bēard ;  
 Thēn ōf thý beaūtý dō Ī quēstīōn māke,  
 Thāt thōu āmōng thē wāstes ōf tīme mūst gō,  
 Sīnce sweēts and beaūtīs dō thēmselfs fōrsāke,  
 And dīe ās fāst ās thēy seē ōthērs grōw ;  
 And nōthīng 'gāīnst Tīme's scýthe cān māke dēfēnce,  
 Sāve brēēd, tō brāve hīm whēn hē tākēs thēē hēnce.

*William Shakespeare.*

Mr. Frederick Locker-Lampson, an English poet, has written a sonnet fashioned after the Shakesperian model. It is entitled, " Love, Time and Death : "

Āh mē, drēad frīēnds ōf mīne—Lōve, Tīme and Dēath !  
 Sweēt Lōve, whō cāme tō mē ōn shēēný wīng,  
 And gāve hēr tō mý ārms—hēr līps, hēr brēath,  
 And āll hēr gōldēn rīnglēts clūstēring ;  
 And Tīme, whō gāthērs īn thē flýīng yēars,  
 Hē gāve mē āll—būt whēre īs āll hē gāve ?  
 Hē toōk mý Lōve and lēft mē bārren tēars ;  
 Wēāry and lōne, Ī fōllōw tō thē grāve.



Thère Dēath will ēnd thīs visiōn hālf dīvine,  
 Wān Dēath, whō wāits īn shādōw ēvērmōre,  
 And silēnt ēre hē gāve thē sūddēn sīgn ;  
 Ōh, gēntly lēad mē thrōugh thỹ nārrow doōr,  
 Thōu gēntlē Dēath, thōu trūstiēst friēnd ōf mīne.  
 Ah mē, fōr Lōve will Dēath mý Lōve rēstore ?

A fine sonnet after the same model is by Thomas Hood :

FALSE POETS AND TRUE.

Loōk hōw thē lārk sōars ūpward ānd īs gōne,  
 Tūrning ā spirīt ās hē nēars thē ský !  
 Hīs vōice īs hēard, bŭt bōdy thēre īs nōne  
 Tō fix thē vāgue ēxcūrsiōns ōf thē ēye.  
 Sō pōēts' sōngs āre with ūs, thōugh thēy dīe  
 Ōbscūred ānd hīd bý dēath's ōbliviōus shrōud,  
 And ēarth īnhērīts thē rīch mēlōdy,  
 Like rāining mūsīc frōm thē mōrning clōud.  
 Yēt, fēw thēre bē whō pīpe sō swēēt ānd loūd,  
 Thēir vōicēs rēach ūs thrōugh thē lāpse ōf spāce ;  
 Thē nōisý dāy īs dēafēned bý ā crōwd  
 Ōf ūndīstīnguīshed bīrds, ā twīttering rāce ;  
 Bŭt ōnly lārk ānd nīghtīngāle fōrlōrn  
 Fīll ūp thē silēncēs ōf nīght ānd mōrn.

A granddaughter of the famous orator, Richard Brinsley Sheridan, herself famous as a poetess of extraordinary merit, pays this compliment to her loved treasures, in a sonnet :

TO MY BOOKS.

Silēnt cōmpāniōns ōf thē lōnelý hōur,  
 Friēnds whō cān nēvēr āltēr ōr fōrsāke.  
 Whō fōr īncōnstānt rōving hāve nō pōwer,  
 And āll nēglēct, pērfōrce, mŭst cālmly tākē,—  
 Lēt mē rētūrn tō yōu ; thīs tŭrmōil ēnding  
 Whīch wōrldly cāres hāve īn mý spirīt wrōught.  
 And, ō'er yōur ōld fāmiliār pāgēs bēnding,  
 Rēfrēsh mý mīnd wīth māny ā trānquīl thōught,

Till happŷ meēting thēre, frōm time tō time,  
 Fānciēs, thē āudiblē ēchō ōf mŷ ōwn,  
 'T will bē like hēaring in ā fōrēign clīme  
 Mŷ nātive lānguāge spōke in friēndly tōne,  
 And with ā sōrt ōf wēlcōme I shāll dwell  
 Ōn thēse, mŷ ūnrīpe mūsings, tōld sō wēll.

*Caroline Elizabeth Norton.*

William Lisle Bowles furnishes a fine sonnet on the river Rhine. Mr. Bowles had great ability as a sonneteer :

#### THE RIVER RHINE.

'Twas mōrn, and beaūteoūs ōn thē mōuntain's brōw  
 [Hūng with thē bēamŷ clūstērs ōf thē vīne]  
 Strēamed thē blūe light, whēn ōn thē spārklīng Rhine  
 Wē bōundēd, and thē whīte wāves rōund thē prōw  
 In mūrmurs pārted. Vāryīng ās wē gō,  
 Lō, thē woōds ōpēn, and thē rōcks rētīre,  
 Sōme cōnvēnt's ānciēnt wālls ōr glīstēnīng spīre  
 'Mid thē brīght lāndscape's trāck ūnfōldīng slōw.  
 Hēre dārk, with fūrrōwed āspēct, like dēspāir,  
 Frōwns thē blēak cliff; thēre ōn thē woōdlānd's sīde  
 Thē shādōwŷ sūnshīne pōurs īts strēamīng tīde;  
 Whīle Hōpe, ēnchāntēd with thē scēne sō fāir,  
 Wōuld wīsh tō līngēr māny ā sūmmēr's dāy,  
 Nōr hēd hōw fāst thē prōspēct wīnds āwāy.

Matthew Arnold's sonnet of "Quiet Work" is a lesson in itself. It is not strictly a sonnet of the regular type, the difference, however, is very slight. The second and third lines of the first and second quatrains do not rhyme together, making more than two rhymes in the octave. Arnold's sonnets, twenty-three in number, are all first-class, but none of them strictly pure :

## QUIET WORK.

One lēssōn, Nātūre, lēt mē lēarn ōf theē,  
 One lēssōn which in ēvery wīnd is blōwn,  
 One lēssōn ōf twō dūtīes kēpt at ōne  
 Throūgh the lōud wōrld prōclāim theīr ēnmit̄y,  
 Ōf tōil ūnsēvēred frōm trānquīlīt̄y ;  
 Ōf lābōr thāt in lāstīng frūit ōutgrōws  
 Fār nōisiēr schēmes, āccōmplīshd in rēpōse,  
 Toō greāt fōr hāstē, toō hīgh fōr rīvālry.  
 Yēs, whīle ōn ēarth ā thōusānd discōrds rīng,  
 Mān's sēnselēss ūprōar mīnglīng with hīs tōil,  
 Still dō th̄y quīēt mīnistērs mōve ōn,  
 Theīr glōrīōūs tāsks in silēnce pērfēctīng ;  
 Still wōrkīng, blāmīng still ōur vāin tūrmōil,-  
 Lābōrērs thāt shāl nōt fāil, whēn mān is gōne.

One of the finest sonnets in our language is entitled :

## NIGHT.

M̄ystēriōūs Nīght ! whēn ōur fīrst pārent knēw  
 Theē frōm rēpōrt dīvīne, ānd hēard th̄y nāme,  
 Dīd hē nōt trēmblē fōr thīs lōvel̄y frāme,—  
 Thīs glōrīōūs cānōp̄y ōf līght ānd blūe ?  
 Yēt 'nēath ā cūrtāin ōf trānslūcēt dēw,  
 Bāthēd in the rāys ōf the grēāt sētting flāme,  
 Hēsperūs, with the hōst ōf hēavēn cāme,  
 And lō ! crēātīon wīdēned in mān's vīew.  
 Whō cōuld hāve thōught sūch dārknēss lāy cōncēaled  
 Wīthīn th̄y bēams, Ō Sūn ! ōr whō cōuld fīnd,  
 Whīlst fl̄y ānd lēaf ānd īnsēct stōōd rēvēaled,  
 Thāt tō sūch cōuntlēs̄s ōrbs thōu mā'd'st ūs blīnd !  
 Wh̄y dō wē thēn shūn dēath with ānxīōūs strīfe !  
 If līght cān thūs dēcēive, whērefōre nōt līfe ?

*Joseph Blanco White.*

## THE BALLADE.

The French ballade is radically different from the English ballad. Of late years it has come into general use, and it is now fairly well known to lovers of the poetic art. The ballade was attempted in England as early as the sonnet, more than three-hundred years ago, but it did not succeed. The ballade consists of three stanzas and a half stanza, clept an envoy, addressed to some prince or power, title or theme. The arrangement of the first stanza is repeated in the others; and the burden or refrain concludes all three stanzas, as well as the envoy. Eight line stanzas using three rhymes are generally used; but ten line stanzas using four rhymes are of frequent occurrence, and permissible. There is also a variety of the ballade known as the double ballade. It is simply a ballade of six stanzas of either eight or ten lines, repeating the arrangement of the first stanza, and the ballade may conclude with or without an envoy, as the writer may desire.

Then we have still another form of the ballade. It is a ballade with a double refrain. The stanzas are always of but eight lines; and the fourth and eighth lines of the first stanza are repeated in the fourth and eighth lines of the other stanzas, while the envoy consists of two couplets, the first refrain occurring in the second line, and the second refrain occurring in the fourth line of the envoy.

## BALLADE OF BLUE CHINA.

Thère's ā jōy withōut cānkēr ōr cārķ,  
 Thère's ā plēāsūre ētērnālly nēw,  
 'Tis tō glōte ōn thē glāze ānd thē mārķ  
 Ōf chīnā thāt's ānciēnt ānd blūe;

Unchipped all the cēntūries throūgh  
 It has pāssed, since the chime of it rāng,  
 And they fāshioned it, figure and hūe,  
 In the rēign of the Ēmpērōr Hwāng.

Thēse drāgōns (thēir tails, you rēmārk,  
 Intō būnchēs of gillyflowers grēw)—  
 Whēn Nōāh cāme out of the ārk,  
 Did thēse lie in wāit for his crēw?  
 Thēy snōrtēd, thēy snāppēd, and thēy slēw,  
 Thēy wēre mīghty of fin and of fāng,  
 And thēir pōrtrāits Cēlēstīāls drēw  
 In the rēign of the Ēmpērōr Hwāng.

Hērē's ā pōt with ā cōt in ā pārk,  
 In ā pārk whēre the pēach-blōssōms blēw,  
 Whēre the lōvērs ēlōpēd in the dārk,  
 Līved, diēd, and wēre chāngēd intō twō  
 Bright birds thāt ētērnāllī flēw  
 Throūgh the bōughs of the Māy, ās thēy sāng;  
 'Tis ā tāle wās ūndōubtēdly trūe  
 In the rēign of the Ēmpērōr Hwāng.

## ENVOY.

Cōme, snārl āt mý ēcstāsies, dō,  
 Kind critic, your "tōngue has ā tāng"  
 Būt—ā sāge nēvēr heēdēd ā shrēw  
 In the rēign of the Ēmpērōr Hwāng.

*Andrew Lang.*

## THE BALLADE OF PROSE AND RHYME.

(BALLADE A DOUBLE REFRAIN).

Whēn the wāys āre hēāvŷ with mīre and rūt,  
 In Nōvēmbēr fōgs, in Dēcēmbēr snōws.  
 Whēn the Nōrth Wīnd hōwls and the doōrs āre shūt  
 Thēre is plāce and ēnōugh for the pāins of prōse;

Būt whēnēvēr ā scēnt frōm thē whītethōrn blōws,  
 And thē jāsmīne-stārs āt thē cāsēmēt climb,  
 And ā Rōsālīnd-fāce āt thē lāttīce shōws,  
 Thēn hēy !—fōr thē rīplē ōf lāughīng rhyme !

Whēn thē brāīn gēts drȳ ās ān ēmptȳ nūt,  
 Whēn thē rēasōn stānds ōn īts squārēst tōes,  
 Whēn thē mīnd (līke ā bēard) hās ā “fōrmāl cūt,”—  
 Thēre īs plāce ānd ēnōugh fōr thē pāīns ōf prōse ;  
 Būt whēnēvēr thē Māy-bloōd stīrs ānd glōws,  
 And thē yōung yēar drāws tō thē “gōldēn prime,”  
 And Sīr Rōmēō stīcks īn hīs ēar ā rōse,—  
 Thēn hēy !—fōr thē rīplē ōf lāughīng rhyme !

Īn ā thēme whēre thē thōughts hāve ā pēdānt strūt,  
 Īn ā chāngīng quārrēl ōf “Āyes” ānd “Nōes,”  
 Īn ā stārchēd prōcēssīōn ōf “Īf” ānd “Būt,”—  
 Thēre īs plāce ānd ēnōugh fōr thē pāīns ōf prōse ;  
 Būt whēnēvēr ā sōft glānce sōftēr grōws  
 And thē līght hōurs dānce tō thē trȳstīng-tīme,  
 And thē sēcēt īs tōld thāt “nō ōne knōws,”—  
 Thēn hēy ! fōr thē rīplē ōf lāughīng rhyme !

#### ENVOY.

Īn thē wōrk-ā-dāy wōrld,—fōr īts nēeds ānd wōes,  
 Thērē īs plāce ānd ēnōugh fōr thē pāīns ōf prōse ;  
 Būt whēnēvēr thē Māy-bēlls clāsh ānd chīme,  
 Thēn hēy ! fōr thē rīplē ōf lāughīng rhyme !

*Austin Dobson.*

#### THE CHANT ROYAL.

Another variation of the ballade is known as the Chant Royal. It is a ballade of five stanzas of eleven lines, with an envoy of five lines. It is not, however, a practical form of verse and is difficult of construction. We give below a very excellent Chant Royal by Mr. Austin Dobson :

## THE DANCE OF DEATH.

(CHANT ROYAL, AFTER HOLBEIN).

*"Contra vim Mortis  
Non est Medicamen in hortis."*

Hē is the dēspōts' Dēspōt. Āll mūst bīde,  
 Lātēr ōr soōn, the mēssāge ōf hīs mīght ;  
 Princēs ānd pōtētātes theīr hēads mūst hīde,  
 Tōuched bȳ the āwfūl sīgīl ōf hīs rīght ;  
 Bēsīde the Kaisēr hē āt ēve dōth wāit  
 Ānd pōurs ā pōtīōn īn hīs cūp ōf stāte ;  
 The stātely Queēn hīs bīddīng mūst ōbēy,  
 Nō keēn-ēyed Cārdīnāl shāll hīm āffrāy ;  
 Ānd tō the Dāme thāt wāntōnēth hē sāith—  
 "Lēt bē, Sweētheārt, tō jūnkēt ānd tō plāy."  
 Thēre īs nō kīng mōre tērrīblē thān Dēath.

The lūsty Lōrd, rējōīcīng īn hīs prīde,  
 Hē drāwēth dōwn ; bēfōre the ārmēd Knīght  
 With jīnglīng brīdāl-rēīn hē still dōth rīde ;  
 Hē crōssēth the strōng Cāptāīn īn the fīght ;  
 Hē bēckōns the grāve Ēldēr frōm dēbāte ;  
 Hē hāīls the Ābbōt bȳ hīs shāvēn pāte,  
 Nōr fōr the Ābbess' wāīlīng wīll dēlāy ;  
 Nō brāwlīng Mēndīcānt shāll sāy hīm nāy ;  
 Ē'en tō the pȳx the Priēst hē fōllōwēth,  
 Nōr cān the Leēch hīs chīllīng fīngēr stāy.  
 Thēre īs nō kīng mōre tērrīblē thān Dēath.

Āll thīngs mūst bōw tō hīm. Ānd wōe bētide  
 The Wīne-bībbēr—the Rōystērēr bȳ nīght ;  
 Hīm the fēast-māstēr mānȳ bōuts dēfīed,  
 Hīm 'twīxt the plēdgīng ānd the cūp shāll smīte ;  
 Wōe tō the Lēndēr āt ūsūriōūs rāte,  
 The hārd Rīch Mān, the hīrelīng Ādvōcāte ;  
 Wōe tō the Jūdge thāt sēllēth rīght fōr pāy ;  
 Wōe tō the thīef thāt līke ā bēast ōf prēy  
 With creēpīng trēad the trāvēlēr hārrȳēth :—  
 Thēse, īn theīr sīn, the sūddēn swōrd shāll slāy.  
 Thēre īs nō kīng mōre tērrīblē thān Dēath.



Hě hāth nŏ pītŷ,—nŏr wīll bē dēnīed,  
 Whēn thē lŏw hēārth īs gārñīshēd ānd brīght,  
 Grīmŷ hē flīngēth thē dīm pŏrtāl wīde,  
 And stēals thē Īnfānt īn thē Mōthēr's sīght ;  
 Hě hāth nŏ pītŷ fŏr thē scŏrned ōf fāte :—  
 Hě spāres nŏt Lāzārūs lŷīng āt thē gāte,  
 Nāy, nŏr thē Blīnd thāt stūmblēth ās hē māy ;  
 Nāy, thē tīred Plōughmān,—āt thē sīnkīng rāy,  
 Īn thē lāst fūrrŏw,—feēls ān īcŷ brēath,  
 And knŏws ā hānd hāth tūrned thē tēam āstrāy  
 Thēre īs nŏ kīng mŏre tērrīblē thān Dēath.

Hě hāth nŏ pītŷ. Fŏr thē nēw-māde Brīde,  
 Blīthe wīth thē prŏmīse ōf hēr līfē's dēlīght,  
 Thāt wāndērs glādŷ bŷ hēr Hūsbānd's sīde,  
 Hē wīth thē clāttēr ōf hīs drūm dŏth frīght ;  
 Hē scāres thē Vīrgīn āt thē Cŏnvēnt grāte ;  
 Thē māid hālf-wŏn, thē Lŏvēr pāssīŏnāte ;  
 Hě hāth nŏ grāce fŏr wēaknēss ānd dēcāy :  
 Thē tēndēr Wīfē, thē Wīdŏw bēnt ānd grāy,  
 Thē feēblē Sīrē whŏse fŏotstēp fāltērēth,—  
 Āll thēse hē lēadēth bŷ thē lŏnelŷ wāy—  
 Thēre īs nŏ kīng mŏre tērrīblē thān Dēath.

## ENVOY.

Yŏuth fŏr whŏse ēar ānd mŏnīshīng, ōf lāte  
 Ī sāng ōf Prŏdīgāls ānd lŏst ēstāte,  
 Hāve thŏu thŷ jŏy ōf līvīng ānd bē gāy ;  
 Būt knŏw nŏt lēss thāt thēre mūst cŏme ā dāy,—  
 Āŷē, ānd pērchānce ē'en nŏw īt hāstēnēth,—  
 Whēn thīne ōwn hēārt shāll spēak tŏ thēē ānd sāy,—  
 Thēre īs nŏ kīng mŏre tērrīblē thān Dēath.

## THE RONDEAU.

The rondeau is a form of verse introduced from the French by the English. Its form dates back to the fourteenth century. The rondeau is composed of thirteen



verses or lines, of which eight have one rhyme and five another. These lines are divided in three unequal strophes ; the four first words of the first line serve as the refrain, and occur after the eighth and thirteenth lines. It is a delicate form of poetry and capable of the highest degree of excellence and finish. Many delight to use it for that reason, and have succeeded in producing poems of rare beauty. The practice of new meters and the study of new forms aids the poet and enables him to rise higher in his art. Form and precision are necessary to a high degree of excellence. The rondeau in its true type, has a fixed exotic form, susceptible of a highly English polish. Lope de Vega and Hurtado de Mendoza wrote sonnets on sonnet making; Voiture imitated them as regards the rondeau. Here is a paraphrase of Voiture :

Yoŭ bīd mē trȳ, Blūe Eȳes, tō write  
 Ā rōndeāŭ. Whāt !—fōrthwīth ?—tōnight ?  
 Rēflēct. Sōme skill Ĩ hāve, 'tīs trūe ;—  
 Būt thīrteēn līnes !—ānd rhȳmed ōn twō !  
 “ Rēfrāin,” ās wēll. Āh, hāplēss plīght !  
 Stīll, thēre āre fīve līnes,—rānged ārīght.  
 Thēse Gāllic bōnds, Ĩ fēared, wōŭld frīght  
 Mȳ ēasȳ Mūse. Thēȳ dīd, tīll yoŭ—  
 Yoŭ bīd mē trȳ !

Thāt mākes thēm ēīght. Thē pōrt's īn sīght ;—  
 'Tīs āll bēcāuse yoŭr eȳes āre brīght !  
 Nōw jūst ā pāīr tō ēnd īn “ōō,”—  
 Whēn māīds cōmmānd, whāt cān't wē dō !  
 Bēhōld !—thē rōndeāŭ, tāstefŭl, līght,  
 Yoŭ bīd mē trȳ !

## TO A JUNE ROSE.

Ö röyäl Rōse ! the Rōmān drēssed  
 Hīs fēast with theē ; thȳ pētāls prēssed  
     Aūgūstān brōws ; thīne ōdōr fine,  
     Mixed with the threē-tīmes mīnglēd wīne,  
 Lēnt the lōng Thrāciān draught īts zēst.  
 Whāt mārvel then, īf hōst ānd guēst,  
 Bȳ Sōng, bȳ Jōy, bȳ Theē cārēssed,  
     Hālf-trēmblēd ōn the hālf-dīvīne,  
     Ö röyäl Rōse !

Ānd yēt—ānd yēt—I lōve theē bēst  
 Īn ōur ōld gārdēns ōf the Wēst,  
     Whēthēr ābōut mȳ thātch thōu twīne,  
     Ör Hērs, thāt brōwn-ēyēd māīd ōf mīne,  
 Whō lūlls theē ōn hēr lāwnȳ brēast,  
     Ö röyäl Rōse !

*Austin Dobson.*

## FOR MY DEAR LOVE.

(AN OPAL.)

Fōr mȳ dēar lōve Ī lōng tō brīng  
 Sōme rāre ānd dāintȳ ōffēring.  
     Ī'll stēal ā rāīnbōw frōm the skȳ  
     Tō pāīnt mȳ jōy whēn shē īs nīgh ;  
 The fāīrnēss ōf hēr fōrm tō sīng,  
 Ī'll mōunt mē ōn a pōēt's wīng ;  
 Throūgh wīntēr frōst, ēach flōwer ōf sprīng  
     Shāl spēak ānd tēll hēr hōw Ī sīgh  
     Fōr mȳ dēar lōve.

Nāy, nāy, thīs īs būt loītēring ;  
 Seē, hēre, ā tīnȳ, rōundēd thīng,  
     Whēre āll swēēt shādes īmprīsōned līe,  
     Hēr blūsh, the flōwers, the rāīnbōw skȳ ;  
 Nōw, Ī wīll sēt thīs īn ā rīng,  
     Fōr mȳ dēar lōve.

*Margaret B. Logan*—"The Magazine of Poetry."

## THE RONDEL.

The rondel is a poem, in two rhymes, containing fourteen lines. The refrain of the rondel is but a repetition of the first and second lines as the seventh and eighth, and again as the thirteenth and fourteenth. It is the original form of the rondeau.

## THE WANDERER.

Lōve cōmes bäck tō hīs vācānt dwēlling,—  
 Thē ōld, ōld Lōve thāt wē knēw ōf yōre !  
 Wē seē hīm stānd bȳ thē ōpēn doōr,  
 With hīs greāt ēyes sād, ānd hīs bōsōm swēlling.

Hē mākes ās thoūgh īn ōur ārms rēpēlling,  
 Hē fāin wōuld lie ās hē lāy bēfōre ;—  
 Lōve cōmes bäck tō hīs vācānt dwēlling.—  
 Thē ōld, ōld Lōve thāt wē knēw ōf yōre !

Āh, whō shāll hēlp ūs frōm ōvēr-tēlling  
 Thāt sweēt fōrgōttēn, fōrbiddēn lōre !  
 Ē'en ās wē dōubt īn ōur heārt ōnce mōre,  
 With ā rūsh ōf tēars tō ōur ēyelīds wēlling,  
 Lōve cōmes bäck tō hīs vācānt dwēlling.

*Austin Dobson.*

## RONDEL.

Thēse mănȳ yēars since wē bēgān tō bē,  
 Whāt hāve thē gōds dōne with ūs ? whāt with mē ?  
 Whāt with mȳ lōve ? Thēy hāve shōwn mē fātes ānd fēars,  
 Hārsh springs, ānd fōuntāins bitterēr thān thē sēa,  
 Griēf ā fixed stār, ānd jōy ā vāne thāt veērs,  
 Thēse mănȳ yēars.

With hēr, mȳ lōve, with hēr hāve thēy dōne wēll ?  
 Būt whō shāll ānswēr fōr hēr ? whō shāll tēll  
 Sweēt thīngs ōr sād, sūch thīngs ās nō măn hēars ?  
 Mȳ nō tēars fāl ; īf nō tēars ēvēr fēll,  
 Frōm ēyes mōre dēar tō mē thān stārriēst sphēres  
 Thēse mănȳ yēars.

Būt if tēars ēvēr tōuched, fōr ānȳ griēf,  
 Thōse ēyelīds fōldēd likē ā whīte-rōse lēaf,  
 Deēp dōublē shēlls whēre thrōugh thē ēye-flōwer peērs,  
 Lēt thēm weēp ōnce mōre ōnlȳ, swēet ānd briēf,  
 Briēf tēars ānd briht, fōr ōne whō gāve hēr tēars  
 Thēse mǎnȳ yēars.

*A. C. Swinburne.*

### THE ROUNDEL.

Another variation of the rondeau is the Roundel. It is formed of three stanzas of three lines each, containing only two rhymes. A refrain composed of the first four or five words or syllables of the first line constituting the refrain or burden, which is at the end of both the first and third stanzas :

#### THE ROUNDEL.

Ā Rōundēl īs wrōught ās ā rīng ōr ā stār-briht sphēre,  
 With crāft ōf dēlight ānd with cūnnīng ōf sōund ūnsōught,  
 Thāt thē heārt ōf thē hēarēr māy smīle īf tō plēasūre hīs ēar  
 Ā rōundēl īs wrōught.

Īts jēwēl ōf mūsīc īs cārven ōf āll ōr ōf āught—

Lōve, lāughtēr ōr mōurnīng—rēmēmbrānce ōf rāptūre ōr fēar—  
 Thāt fāncȳ māy fāshīōn tō hāng īn thē ēar ōf thōught.

Ās ā bīrd's quīck sōng rūns rōund, ānd thē heārts īn ūs hēar—

Pāuse ānswērs tō pāuse, ānd āgāīn thē sāme strāīn cāught  
 Sō mōves thē dēvice whēnce, rōund ās ā pēarl ōr tēar,  
 Ā rōundēl īs wrōught.

*A. C. Swinburne.*

### THE VILLANELLE.

The villanelle is still another form of French poetry introduced and adopted by our English writers. It is a

poem of but two rhymes written in tercets. The first and third lines of the first stanza alternating as the third line in each successive stanza, and at the close forming a couplet.

## VILLANELLE.

(TO M. JOSEPH BOULMIER, AUTHOR OF "LES VILLANELLES.")

Villānellĕ, whĭ ărt thĕu mŭte?

Hăth thĕ singĕr cĕased tŭ sing?

Hăth thĕ Măstĕr lŏst hĭs lŭte?

Măny ă pipe ănd scrănnĕl flŭte

Ōn thĕ breĕze thĕir discŏrds flĭng;

Villānellĕ, whĭ ărt *thĕu* mŭte?

Sŏund ōf tŭmŭlt ănd dĭspŭte,

Nŏise ōf wăr thĕ ĕchŏes brĭng;

Hăth thĕ Măstĕr lŏst hĭs lŭte?

Ōnce hĕ săng ōf bŭd ănd shoŏt

Īn thĕ sĕăson ōf thĕ Sprĭng;

Villānellĕ, whĭ ărt thĕu mŭte?

Fădĭng lĕăf ănd făllĭng frŭit

Săy, "Thĕ yĕar ĭs ōn thĕ wĭng,

Hăth thĕ Măstĕr lŏst hĭs lŭte?"

Ēre thĕ ăxe lĭe ăt thĕ roŏt,

Ēre thĕ wĭntĕr cŏme ăs kĭng,

Villānellĕ, whĭ ărt thĕu mŭte?

Hăth thĕ Măstĕr lŏst hĭs lŭte?

*Andrew Lang.*

## FOR A COPY OF THEOCRITUS.

(VILLANELLE.)

Ō Singĕr ōf thĕ fiĕld ănd fŏld,

Thĕŏcritŭs! Păn's pĭpe wăs thĭne—

Thĭne wăs thĕ hăppĭĕr Ăge ōf Gŏld.

För theē the scēnt of nēw-tūrnēd mōuld,  
 Thē beē-hīves ānd the mūr<sup>m</sup>urīng pīne,  
 Ō Sīngēr of the fiēld ānd fōld !

Thōu sāng'st the sīmplē fēasts of ōld,—  
 Thē beēchēn bōwl māde glād with wīne—  
 Thīne wās the hāppīēr Āge of Gōld.

Thōu bād'st the rūstīc lōves bē tōld,—  
 Thōu bād'st the tūnefūl reēds cōmbīne,  
 Ō Sīngēr of the fiēld ānd fōld !

Ānd rōund theē, ēvēr-lāughīng, rōlled  
 Thē blīthe ānd blūe Sīcīlīan brīne—  
 Thīne wās the hāppīēr Āge of Gōld.

Ālās fōr ūs ! Ōur sōngs āre cōld ;  
 Ōur Nōrthērn sūns toō sādly shīne :—  
 Ō Sīngēr of the fiēld ānd fōld,  
 Thīne wās the hāppīēr Āge of Gōld !

*Austin Dobson.*

### THE SESTINA.

The sestina or sestine is another French form of verse, quaint and difficult. It, like many others, is from Provence, France, hence termed Provencial. It had its origin in the thirteenth century, and was invented by Arnould Daniel, a troubadour. As its name indicates it is a stanza composed of six lines, each line or verse ending in the same six words arranged in a prescribed order, but not rhyming. The sestina concludes with an envoy of three lines, which must contain all six of the final words ; three of these words must be in the body of the verses and three at the end of the verses or lines. Mr. Swinburne varies this form by making the six final rhyme by threes. We give his poem at length :

## SESTINA.

I s̄aw m̄y s̄oul ăt r̄est ūpōn ă d̄ay  
 ăs ă b̄ird sleēping in th̄e n̄est ōf n̄ight,  
 ămōng s̄oft l̄eaves th̄at ḡive th̄e st̄arl̄ight w̄ay  
 T̄o t̄ouch its wings but n̄ot its ēyes with light ;  
 S̄o th̄at it kn̄ew ăs ōne in v̄isiōns m̄ay,  
 ănd kn̄ew n̄ot ăs m̄en w̄ăking, ōf d̄elight:

This w̄as th̄e m̄easure ōf m̄y s̄oul's d̄elight ;  
 It h̄as n̄o p̄ower ōf j̄oy t̄o fl̄y b̄y d̄ay,  
 N̄or p̄art in th̄e l̄arge l̄ordsh̄ip ōf th̄e light ;  
 B̄ut in ă s̄ecr̄et, moōn-b̄eh̄olden w̄ay  
 H̄ad ăll its will ōf dr̄eams ănd pl̄easant n̄ight,  
 ănd ăll th̄e l̄ove ănd life th̄at sleēpers m̄ay.

B̄ut s̄uch life's triūmph ăs m̄en w̄ăking m̄ay  
 It m̄ight n̄ot h̄ave t̄o f̄eēd its f̄aint d̄elight  
 B̄etw̄een th̄e st̄ars b̄y n̄ight ănd s̄un b̄y d̄ay,  
 Sh̄ut ūp with gr̄een l̄eaves ănd ă littl̄e light :  
 B̄ec̄ause its w̄ay w̄as ăs ă l̄ost st̄ar's w̄ay,  
 ă w̄orld's n̄ot wh̄oll̄y kn̄own ōf d̄ay ōr n̄ight.

ăll l̄oves, ănd dr̄eams, ănd s̄ounds, ănd gl̄eams ōf n̄ight  
 M̄ade it ăll m̄usic th̄at s̄uch m̄instr̄els m̄ay,  
 ănd ăll th̄ey h̄ad th̄ey ḡave it ōf d̄elight ;  
 B̄ut in th̄e f̄ull f̄ace ōf th̄e fire ōf d̄ay  
 Wh̄at pl̄ace sh̄all b̄e f̄or ăny st̄arr̄y light,  
 Wh̄at p̄art ōf h̄eaven in ăll th̄e w̄ide s̄un's w̄ay ?

Ȳet th̄e s̄oul w̄oke n̄ot, sleēping b̄y th̄e w̄ay,  
 W̄atched ăs ă n̄ursl̄ing ōf th̄e l̄arge-ēyed n̄ight,  
 ănd s̄ought n̄o str̄ēngth n̄or kn̄owl̄edge ōf th̄e d̄ay,  
 N̄or cl̄os̄er t̄ouch c̄oncl̄usive ōf d̄elight,  
 N̄or m̄ightīer j̄oy, n̄or tr̄uer th̄an dr̄eam̄ers m̄ay,  
 N̄or m̄ore ōf s̄ong th̄an th̄ey, n̄or m̄ore ōf light.



För whō sleēps ōnce, and seēs thē sēcrēt light  
 Whērbȳ sleēp shōws thē sōul ā fāirēr wāy  
 Bētwēēn thē rīse and rēst ōf dāy and nīght,  
 Shāll cāre nō mōre tō fāre ās āll mēn māy,  
 Būt bē hīs plāce ōf pāin ōr ōf dēlight,  
 Thēre shāll hē dwēll, bēhōldīng nīght ās dāy.

Sōng, hāve thȳ dāy, and tāke thȳ fill ōf light  
 Bēfōre thē nīght bē fāllēn ācrōss thȳ wāy ;  
 Sīng whīle hē māy, mǎn hāth nō lōng dēlight.  
*Algernon Charles Swinburne.*

## SESTINA.

*Fra tutti il primo Arnaldo Daniello gran maestro d'amor.*

—PETRARCH.

Īn fāir Prōvēnce, thē lānd ōf lūte and rōse,  
 Ārnāut, greāt mǎstēr ōf thē lōre ōr lōve,  
 Fīrst wrōught sēstīnes tō wīn hīs lādȳ's hēart,  
 Fōr shē wās dēaf whēn sīmplēr stāves hē sāng,  
 Ānd fōr hēr sākē hē brōke thē bōnds ōf rhȳme,  
 Ānd ĩn thīs sūbtlēr mēasūre hīd hīs wōe.

“Hārsh bē mȳ līnes,” crīed Ārnāut, “hārsh thē wōe,  
 Mȳ lādȳ, thāt ēnthōrned and crūēl rōse,  
 Īnflicts ōn hīm thāt mǎde hēr līve ĩn rhȳme !”  
 Būt thrōugh thē mētēr spāke thē vōice ōf Lōve,  
 Ānd līke ā wīld-woōd nīghtīngāle hē sāng  
 Whō thōught ĩn crābbēd lāys tō ēase hīs hēart.

Īt ĩs nōt tōld ĩf hēr ūntōwārd hēart  
 Wās mēltēd bȳ thē pōēt's lȳric wōe,  
 Ōr ĩf ĩn vāīn sō āmōrōūsly hē sāng ;  
 Pērchānce thrōugh clōud ōf dārk cōncēits hē rōse  
 Tō nōblēr hēights ōf philōsōphic lōve,  
 Ānd crōwned hīs lātēr yēars wīth stērnēr rhȳme.



This thing ālōne wē knōw ; the triplē rhyme  
 Ōf hīm whō bāred hīs vāst ānd pāssiōnāte heārt  
 Tō āll the crōssing flāmes ōf hāte ānd lōve,  
 Wēars in the mīdst ōf āll its stōrm ōf wōe—  
 Ās sōme lōud mōrn ōf Mārch mǎy beār ā rōse—  
 The īmpress ōf ā sōng thāt Ārnāut sāng.

“Smīth ōf hīs mōthēr-tōngue,” the Frēnchmān sāng  
 Ōf Lāuncelōt ānd ōf Gālāhād, the rhyme  
 Thāt bēat sō bloōd-like āt its cōre ōf rōse,  
 Īt stirred the sweēt Frāncēscā’s gētlē heārt  
 Tō tāke thāt kīss thāt brōught hēr sō mūch wōe,  
 Ānd sēaled in fire hēr mārtydōm ōf lōve.

Ānd Dāntē, fūll ōf hēr īmmōrtāl lōve,  
 Stāyed hīs dēar sōng, ānd sōftly, sweetly sāng  
 Ās thōugh hīs vōice brōke with thāt wēight ōf wōe;  
 Ānd tō this dāy wē thīnk ōf Ārnāut’s rhyme  
 Whēnēvēr pītī āt the lāboring heārt  
 Ōn fāir Frāncēscā’s mēmōry drōps the rōse.

Āh ! Sōverēign Lōve, fōrgive this wēākēr rhyme !  
 The mēn ōf ōld whō sāng wēre grēāt āt heārt,  
 Yēt hāve wē toō knōwn wōe, ānd wōrn thy rōse.”

*E. W. Gosse.*

### THE TRIOLET.

Another form borrowed from the French is the triolet. It is a short poem of eight lines. Its peculiarity consists in the first lines being repeated as the fourth and again as the seventh lines ; while the second line is repeated as the eighth.

#### A KISS.

Rōse kīssed mē tōdāy.  
 Will shē kīss mē tōmōrrōw ?  
 Lēt ĭt bē ās ĭt mǎy,  
 Rōse kīssed mē tōdāy.

Bût the pléasure gíves wáy  
 Tō ā sāvōŭr ǒf sōrrōw ;  
 Rōse kíssed mē tōdāy.—  
 Will shē kíss mē tōmōrrōw ?

*Austin Dobson.*

Ălās, the strōng, the wíse, the brāve,  
 Thát bōast themsēlves the sōns ǒf mēn !  
 Ōnce theý gǒ dōwn întō the grāve—  
 Ălās, the strōng, the wíse, the brāve,  
 Theý pērish ānd hāve nōne tǒ sāve,  
 Theý āre sōwn, ānd āre nōt rāised āgāin ;  
 Ălās, the strōng, the wíse, the brāve,  
 Thát bōast themsēlves the sōns ǒf mēn !

*Andrew Lang.*

### VIRELAY.

The virelay is an ancient French song or short poem. Ow-  
 ing to the peculiarities of its formation it is termed the Veer-  
 ing Lay. The French form contained only two rhymes, one  
 of which is made to lead at the beginning and the other at  
 the end of the poem. The English virelay is composed of  
 more than two rhymes, and the rhymes change place or  
 alternate. Here is a specimen of an ancient little poem of  
 this type.

Thōu crūēl fāir, Ĩ gō,  
 Tǒ seēk ǒut āny fāte bût theē ;  
 Sīnce thēre ĩs nōne cān wōund mē sō,  
 Nōr thāt hās hālf thý crūēltý,  
 Thōu crūēl fāir, Ĩ gō.

Fǒrēvēr, thēn, fārewēll !  
 'Tis ā lǒng lēave Ĩ tāke ; bût ōh !  
 Tǒ tārý with theē hēre ĩs hēll,  
 Ąnd twēntý thōusānd hēlls tǒ gō—  
 Fǒrēvēr, thēn, fārewēll.

*Cotton.*

Here is another specimen of one of our early virelays. It is a stanza of an old song of the fifteenth century :

Rōbīn sāt ōn thē goōd greēn hill,  
 Keēpīng ā flōck ōf fīe,<sup>1</sup>  
 Mērry Mākyn sāid hīm till,<sup>2</sup>  
 Rōbīn, rūe ōn mē,  
 I hāve lōved theē, īn spēch ānd still,<sup>3</sup>  
 Thēse yēars twō ōr thrēē,  
 Mȳ sēcrēt sōrrōw ūnlēss thōu dēll<sup>4</sup>  
 Dōubtlēss īn soōth I dē.<sup>5</sup>

*Robert Henryson.*

<sup>1</sup> Sheep. <sup>2</sup> Unto or to. <sup>3</sup> Silence. <sup>4</sup> Assuage. <sup>5</sup> Die.

### THE PANTOUM.

French poets anxious for something new adopted a Malayan form, the Pantoum. It is not of much practical use, but serves to illustrate the quaint and peculiar in verse. It is best adapted to the light, airy and frivolous things of life, and used in describing comic or ludicrous affairs. Mr. Austin Dobson has exercised his ingenuity and literary skill writing a pantoum entitled "In Town." It will be perceived the pantoum consists of a series of quatrains; the second and fourth lines of the first stanza reappear as the first and third lines of the second stanza, and the second and third lines of the second stanza reappear as the first and fourth lines of the third stanza, and so on until the end of the poem. The first and third lines of the first stanza are again used as the third and fourth lines of the last stanza. Mr. Dobson's pantoum is in dactylic rhythm and is here given :

## IN TOWN

The blue fly sung in the pane.—TENNYSON.

Tōiling in Tōwn nōw is “hōrrīd,”  
 (Thēre is thāt wōmān āgāin!)—  
 Jūne in thē zēnīth is tōrrīd,  
 Thōught gēts dr̄y in thē brāin.

Thēre is thāt wōmān āgāin :  
 “Strāwbērrīes ! fōurpēnce ā pōttlē !”  
 Thōught gēts dr̄y in thē brāin ;  
 Īnk gēts dr̄y in thē bōttlē.

“Strāwbērrīes ! fōurpēnce ā pōttlē !”  
 Ō fōr thē grēēn ōf ā lāne !—  
 Īnk gēts dr̄y in thē bōttlē ;  
 “Būzz ” gōes ā fl̄y in thē pāne !

Ō fōr thē grēēn ōf ā lāne,  
 Whēre ōne mīght līe ānd bē lāz̄y !  
 “Būzz ” gōes ā fl̄y in thē pāne ;  
 Blūebōttlēs drīve mē crāz̄y !

Whēre ōne mīght līe ānd bē lāz̄y,  
 Cārelēss ōf tōwn ānd āll in ĭt !—  
 Blūebōttlēs drīve mē crāz̄y ;  
 Ī shāll gō mād in ā mīnūte !

Cārelēss ōf tōwn ānd āll in ĭt,  
 With sōme ōne tō soōthe ānd tō still yōū ;—  
 Ī shāll gō mād in ā mīnūte ;  
 Blūebōttlē, thēn Ī shāll kill yōū !

With sōme ōne tō soōthe ānd tō still yōū ;—  
 Ās ōnl̄y ōne’s fēmīnīne kīn dō,—  
 Blūebōttlē, thēn Ī shāll kill yōū :  
 Thēre nōw ! Ī’ve brōkēn thē wīndōw !

Äs önlŷ öne's fēmīnīne kīn dö,—  
 Söme müslīn-clād Mābēl ör Māy !—  
 Thēre nōw, Ĩ've brōkēn thē windōw !  
 Blüeböttlē's öff ānd āwāy !

Söme müslīn-clād Mābēl ör Māy,  
 Tö dāsh öne with eaū dē Cölōgne ;—  
 Blüeböttlē's öff ānd āwāy ;  
 Änd whŷ shoüld Ĩ stāy hēre ālōne !

Tö dāsh öne with eaū dē Cölōgne,  
 Äll övēr öne's ēmīnēt förehēad ;—  
 Änd whŷ shoüld Ĩ stāy hēre ālōne !  
 Töiling īn Tōwn nōw īs "hörrīd."

#### BLANK VERSE.

Blank verse is without rhyme. It is, however, a favorite form of poetic art with many writers of verse. All poetry was in blank verse until rhyming was introduced by Chaucer. For a long while its devotees condemned rhyme. Rhyming was termed *frivolous* and its practice and use discountenanced by some of the best writers of early English poetry. It gradually gained favor, however, until today, instead of our best and sweetest thoughts finding expression in blank verse, as was formerly the case, we find them expressed in rhyme. To blank verse, however, the world of literature is greatly indebted. It was in blank verse Milton wrote "Paradise Lost" and Bryant "Thanatopsis." The first may be termed the first and greatest of English poems in blank verse. For while it was used in Greek and Latin poetry, it was in little use in English poetry, until the appearance of Milton's "Paradise Lost." It immediately came into general favor in writing epic poetry. Before this its chief use in English was its use in dramatic composition.

The second, "Thanatopsis," is justly termed one of the best and grandest of conceptions of an elegiac character. Blank verse is ten-syllabled, that is, composed of five poetic feet. It is also termed Heroic verse, and is iambic pentameter. Blank verse usually ends with an important word.

#### THANATOPSIS.

Tō him whō in the lōve of Nātūre hōlds  
Cōmmūniōn with hēr visiblē fōrms shē spēaks  
A vāriōūs lānguāge; fōr hīs gāyēr hōurs  
Shē hās a vōice of glādnēss, and a smīle  
And ēlōquēce of beautȳ, and shē glides  
Intō hīs dārk mūsings with a mild  
And gēntlē sȳmpāthȳ thāt stēals āwāy  
Thēir shārpness ēre hē is āwāre.

*William Cullen Bryant.*

#### LIFE.

Līfe is the trānsmīgrātiōn of a sōul  
Throuȝh vāriōūs bōdies, vāriōūs stātes of bēing :  
Nēw mānnērs, pāssiōns, nēw pūrsuits in ēach ;  
In nōthing, sāve in cōnscliōusnēss, the sāmē.  
Infāncȳ, ādōlēscēnce, mānhōōd, āge,  
Are ālwāy mōving ōnwārd, ālwāy lōsing  
Thēmsēlves in ōne ānōthēr, lōst āt lēngth  
Līke undūlātiōns ōn the strānd of dēath.

*James Montgomery.*

#### ADDRESS TO LIGHT.

Hāil, hōly Light, ōffsprīng of Hēaven, first-bōrn,  
Ōr of the ētērnāl, cō-ētērnāl bēam,  
Māy I express theē unblāmed? since Gōd is light,  
And nēvēr būt in unāpprōachēd light  
Dwēlt frōm ētērnitȳ, dwēlt thēn in theē,  
Brīght ēffluēce of brīght ēssēnce incrēate.

*John Milton.*

## MEN.

Mēn āre būt childrēn ōf ā lārgēr grōwth ;  
Ōur āppētites ās āpt tō chānge ās thēirs,  
Ānd fūll ās crāving, toō, ānd fūll ās vāin ;  
Ānd yēt thē sōul shūt ūp īn hēr dārk rōom,  
Viēwing sō clēar ābrōad, āt hōme seēs nōthīng ;  
Būt like ā mōle īn ēarth, būsŷ ānd blind,  
Wōrks āll hēr fōllŷ ūp, ānd cāsts īt ōutwārd  
Tō thē wōrld's viēw.

*John Dryden.*

## A COUNTRY LIFE.

Hōw blēst thē mān whō īn thēse pēacefūl plāins,  
Plōughs hīs pātērnāl fiēld ; fār frōm thē nōise,  
Thē cāre, ānd būtlē ōf ā būsŷ wōrld !  
Āll īn thē sācrēd, sweēt sēquēstēred vāle  
Ōf sōlītūde, thē sēcrēt prīmrose-pāth  
Ōf rūrāl life, hē dwēlls ; ānd wīth hīm dwēll  
Pēace ānd Cōntēnt, twīns ōf thē sylvān shāde,  
Ānd āll thē grācēs ōf thē gōldēn āge.

*Michael Bruce.*

## CHAPTER X.

### MEASURES EXEMPLIFIED.

#### TROCHAIC.

Tăstefŭl, grăcefŭl, plēasing mēasŭre  
Ānd tŏ wrīte theē is ă plēasŭre.

THERE is real music about a well written poem composed in this measure. The stress or accent is laid on the odd syllables, and the even ones are unaccented or short.

Trochees are often mixed with iambuses, but that can make no difference in the scansion, as the number of feet in a verse or line must be reckoned by the number of accented syllables. Trochaic verse admits of the cutting off of the final syllable ; of the use of single rhymed endings, or in other words, single rhymed trochaic omit the final or unaccented syllable. While a foot may end in one accented syllable, a foot in no instance can be permitted to commence with simply one syllable. This is true in trochaic, iambic, or any other kind of measure. Frequently we find a line ending in one syllable in dimeter, trimeter, or tetrameter verse. Hence we have lines of three, five and seven syllables. Trochaic retrenched of the last unaccented syllable is, however, trochaic still.

Iambuses are admitted frequently in trochaic verse as we have already noticed. It is not usual, however, to intro-



duce a trochaic line with an iambic foot, although it is permissible. Double rhymes are always less frequent than single ones; hence lines oftener terminate in trochaic measures catalectic than in full trochaic. But the accented syllable is always counted a foot. The inconvenience that naturally results from writing a line of full trochees is at once apparent. There must always be a double ending to the rhymes. This cannot always happen. It is also useless. There is no good reason why trochaic of any length should not be allowed to terminate in a single rhyme.

One or more unaccented syllables are termed hypermetrical.

When trochaic ends in a single accented syllable, constituting a foot, such accented syllable is not to be termed an "additional" syllable. The verse is simply catalectic.

No additional, unaccented syllable is ever allowed before the first foot. By permitting this you destroy all distinction between iambic and trochaic. It is well to observe also, in this connection, that iambic measure is never shorn of the unaccented syllable in the first foot. Iambic measure never commences with a single accented syllable. It must always commence with a regular foot, and so, too, must trochaic.

Measure, Monometer.

Rhythm, Trochaic.

Formula, Ab.

Sign, — ∪

#### EXAMPLE (1).

1.  
Hēltēr,  
Skēltēr,  
Skātērs gō.  
Chānging,  
Rānging,  
In ā rōw.

2.  
Sīnging,  
Swīnging,  
Thēy gō bỹ.  
Whisking,  
Frisking,  
Ās thēy flỹ.

3.  
Hūrrỹ,  
Skūrrỹ,  
Seē thēm glīde.  
Rāttling,  
Bāttling,  
Skātēr's prīde.  
"The Skaters."

Measure, Dimeter.  
 Rhythm, Trochaic.  
 Formula,  $Ab \times 2$ .  
 Sign, —  $\cup \times 2$ .

## EXAMPLE (1).

Nōne dō hēar  
 Ūse tō sweār :  
 Ōaths dō frāy  
 Fīsh āwāy ;  
 Wē sīt still,  
 Wātch oūr quill :  
 Fīshērs mūst nōt wrānglē.

*Chalkhill*—"The Angler."

One peculiarity of the above poem, many of its lines might be termed safely anapestic meter. The trochaic foot, however, prevails and the poem is trochaic.

A fine specimen of trochaic dimeter is furnished in the following, with single rhyme :

## EXAMPLE (2).

Īn ā māze	Seē hīm stride
Lōst, Ī gāze:	Vāllēys wīde;
Cān oūr ēyes	Ōvēr woōds,
Rēach thỹ sīze?	Ōvēr floōds.
Māy mỹ lāys	Whēn hē trēads,
Swēll wīth prāise	Mōuntāin hēads,
Wōrthỹ theē !	Grōan ānd shāke :
Wōrthỹ mē !	Ārmīes quāke,
Mūse, ĩnspīre	Lēst hīs spūrn
Āll thỹ fīre !	Ōvērtūrn
Bārd̄s ōf ōld	Mān ānd steēd.
Ōf hīm tōld,	Troōps, tāke heēd ;
Whēn thēy sāid	Lēft ānd rīght
Ātlās' hēad	Speēd yoūr flight,
Prōpped thē skīes.	Lēst ān hōst,
Seē ! ānd bēlīeve yoūr ēyes !	Bēnēath hīs foōt bē lōst.

*John Gay*—"A Lilliputian Ode."

- This poem is also attributed to Alexander Pope and it is published in his works.

Measure, Trimeter.

Rhythm, Trochaic.

Formula,  $Ab \times 3$ .

Sign, —  $\cup \times 3$ .

#### EXAMPLE (1).

Gō nōt, hāppŷ dāy,  
 Frōm thē shīning fiēlds,  
 Gō nōt, hāppŷ dāy,  
 Till thē māiden yiēlds.  
 Rōsŷ is thē Wēst,  
 Rōsŷ is thē Sōuth,  
 Rōsēs āre hēr cheēks,  
 Ānd ā rōse hēr mōuth.  
 Whēn thē hāppŷ Yēs  
 Fāltērs frōm hēr lips,  
 Pāss ānd blūsh thē nēws  
 Ō'er thē blōwīng ships,  
 Ōvēr blōwīng sēas,  
 Ōvēr sēas āt rēst,  
 Pāss thē hāppŷ nēws,  
 Blūsh it thrō' thē Wēst,  
 Till thē rēd mǎn dānce  
 Bŷ hīs rēd cēdār-treē,  
 Ānd thē rēd mǎn's bābe  
 Lēap, bēyōnd thē sēa.  
 Blūsh frōm Wēst tō Ēast,  
 Blūsh frōm Ēast tō Wēst,  
 Till thē Wēst is Ēast,  
 Blūsh it thrō' thē Wēst.  
 Rōsŷ is thē Wēst,  
 Rōsŷ is thē Sōuth,  
 Rōsēs āre hēr cheēks,  
 Ānd ā rōse hēr mōuth.

*Alfred Tennyson—"Maud."*

## EXAMPLE (2).

## LYRICS AND EPICS.

Ī woŭld bē thē Lȳric,  
 Ēvēr ōn thē līp,  
 Rāthēr thān thē Ēpic  
 Mēmōrȳ lēts slīp !  
 Ī woŭld bē thē dīamōnd  
 Āt mȳ lādȳ's ēar,  
 Rāthēr thān thē Jūne-rōse  
 Wōrn bŭt ōnce ā yēar !  
*Thomas Bailey Aldrich—"Lyrics and Epics."*

## EXAMPLE (3).

Swīngīng ōn ā bīrch-tree  
 Tō ā sleēpȳ tūne,  
 Hūmmēd bȳ āll thē breēzēs  
 Īn thē mōnth ōf Jūne !  
 Littlē lēaves ā-flūtțēr,  
 Sōund līke dāncīng drōps  
 Ōf ā broōk ōn pēbblēs ;  
 Sōng thāt nēvēr stōps.  
*Lucy Larcom—"Swinging On a Birch Tree."*

Measure, Tetrameter.

Rhythm, Trochaic.

Formula,  $Ab \times 4$ .

Sign, —  $\cup \times 4$ .

## EXAMPLE (1).

“Your Mission” is an excellent poem in trochaic tetrameter. We select the last stanza

" Dō nōt, thēn, stānd idlŷ wāitŷng  
 Fōr sōme greātēr wōrk tō dō ;  
 Fōrtūne is ā lāzŷ gōddēss,  
 Shē will nēvēr cōme tō yoū.  
 Gō ānd tōil in ānŷ vīneyārd,—  
 Dō nōt fēar tō dō ānd dāre,  
 Īf yoū *wānt* ā fiēld of lābōr,  
 Yoū cān fīnd ĭt ānŷwhēre."

*Ellen M. H. Gates.*

EXAMPLE (2).

Sōund, sweēt sōng, frōm sōme fār lānd,  
 Sīghing sōftlŷ clōse āt hānd,  
 Nōw of jōy, ānd nōw of wōe !  
 Stārs āre wōnt tō glimmēr sō.  
 Soōnēr thūs will goōd ūnfōld ;  
 Childrēn yoūng ānd childrēn ōld  
 Glādly hēar thŷ nūmbērs flōw.

*Goethe*—"Sound, Sweet Song."

Another poem that will never die illustrates this measure. In addition to its perfect versification there is something of heaven's own music, something supernal, in the poem. Its lines are so elevating and pure, with a sweet tenderness of expression unsurpassed :

" Ēvery tīnklē ōn thē shīnglēs  
 Hās ān ēchō in thē heārt."

EXAMPLE (3).

The fifth of six stanzas is here given :

Ānd ānōthēr cōmes, tō thrill mē  
 With hēr ēyes' dēlicīōūs blūe ;  
 Ānd Ī mīnd nōt—mūsīng ōn hēr,  
 Thāt hēr heārt wās āll ūntrūe ;

Ī rēmēmbēr bût tō lōve hēr  
 With ā pāssiōn kin tō pāin,  
 And mŷ heārt's quīck pūlsēs vībrāte  
 Tō thē pātter ōf thē rāin.

*Coates Kinney*—"Rain on the Roof."

Measure, Pentameter.

Rhythm, Trochaic.

Formula,  $Ab \times 5$ .

Sign, —  $\cup \times 5$ .

#### EXAMPLE (1).

Tāll thē plūmāge ōf thē rūsh-flōwer tōssēs;  
 Shārp ānd sōft īn māny ā cūrve ānd line,  
 Glēam ānd glōw thē sēa-cōlōred mārsh-mōssēs,  
 Sālt ānd splēndīd frōm thē cīrclēng brīne;  
 Strēak ōn strēak ōf glīmmerīng sēa shīne crōssēs  
 Āll thē lānd sēa-sātūrāte ās wīth wīne.

*A. C. Swinburne*—"By the North Sea."

#### EXAMPLE (2).

"Mōthēr, dēar, whāt īs thē wātēr sāying?  
 Mōthēr, dēar, whŷ dōēs thē wīld sēa rōar?"  
 Crŷ thē childrēn ōn thē whīte sānd plāying,—  
 Ōn thē whīte sānd, hālf ā mīle frōm shōre,  
 "Lītlē ōnes, Ī fēar ā stōrm īs grōwīng.  
 Cōme āwāy! Ōh, lēt ūs hāstēn hōme!"  
 Cālls thē mōthēr; ānd thē wīnd īs blōwīng;  
 Flāshīng ūp ā millīon ēyes ōf fōam.

*Anonymous*—"The High Tide."

The following poem is by one of our best authors, and the poem from which selection is taken one of his best lyrics. The measures are mixed and present an example of:

1st, Dimeter ; 2nd, Trimeter ; 3rd, Pentameter ; 4th, Dimeter ; 5th, Pentameter.

## EXAMPLE (3).

Jinglě ! Jinglě !  
 Hōw the fiēlds gō bȳ !  
 Earth ānd āir īn snōwȳ sheēn cōmmīnglē,  
 Fār ānd nīgh ;  
 Īs the grōund bēnēath ūs, ōr the skȳ ?  
*Edmund Clarence Stedman—"The Sleigh Ride."*

Measure, Hexameter.

Rhythm, Trochaic.

Formula,  $Ab \times 6$ .

Sign, —  $\cup \times 6$ .

## EXAMPLE (1).

Nēvēr yēt hās pōēt sūng ā pērfect sōng,  
 Būt hīs life wās roōtēd like ā treē's, āmōng  
 Earth's grēat feēding fōrcēs—ēvēn ās crāgs ānd mōuld,  
 Rhȳthms thāt stīr the fōrēst bȳ fīrm fībrēs hōld.  
*Lucy Larcom—"The Trees."*

From the works of the same author we take another example—the first and third stanzas :

## EXAMPLE (2).

Hāppȳ fiēlds ōf sūmmēr, āll yōūr āirȳ grāssēs  
 Whispēring ānd bōwīng whēn the Wēst wīnd pāssēs,  
 Hāppȳ lārķ ānd nēstlīng, hīd bēnēath the mōwīng,  
 Roōt swēēt mūsīc īn yōū, tō the white clōuds grōwīng.  
 Hāppȳ littlē childrēn, skīes āre brīght ābōve yōū,  
 Treēs bēnd dōwn tō kiss yōū, brēēze ānd blōssōm lōve yōū;  
 Ānd wē blēss yōū, plāȳīng īn the fiēld-pāths māȳȳ,  
 Swīngīng with the hārebēll, dāncīng with the dāisȳ !  
*Lucy Larcom—"Happy Fields of Summer."*

## EXAMPLE (3).

Nōw thē hāre is snāred ānd dēad bēsīde thē snōw-yārd,  
 Ānd thē lārk bēsīde thē drēarȳ wīntēr sēa,  
 Ānd mȳ bābȳ īn hīs crādlē īn thē chūrċh-yārd  
 Wāitēth thēre ūntīl thē bēlls brīng mē.

*Charles Kingsley*—"The Merry Lark."

Each couplet of the trochaic hexameter is sometimes divided into alternate lines of six and five syllables, forming the trochaic 11s of our hymns.

Measure, Heptameter.

Rhythm, Trochaic.

Formula,  $Ab \times 7$ .

Sign, —  $\cup \times 7$ .

Iambic heptameter is what is termed ballad meter, being lines of tetrameter and trimeter alternately. There can be no good reason shown why trochaics can not also be used in the same manner. One thing, however, must necessarily be observed, where it is thus divided, every other line becomes iambic. While the first and third lines will be trochaic and catalectic, the second and fourth will be iambic and hypermeter.

Trochaics of seven feet are exceedingly rare. We find few examples. It is not certainly on account of the extreme length, for trochaics octometer of late years are plentiful and can no longer be termed "prosodial anomalies," as they were formerly termed.

This is the 7s and 6s of our hymns :

" Stōp, poōr sīnnēr, stōp ānd thīnk,"  
 Bēfōre yoū fūrthēr gō ;  
 Will yoū spōrt ūpōn thē brīnk  
 Ōf ēvērlāstīng wōe? "



It will be observed the second and fourth lines are iambic. If, however, the lines were not alternated they would be trochaic.

## EXAMPLE (1).

Clēōn seēs nō chārms ȳn nātūre, ȳn ā dāisȳ Ī ;  
 Clēōn hēars nō ānthēm rīngīng ȳn thē sēa ānd skȳ ;  
 Nātūre sīngs tō mē fōrēvēr, ēārnest listēnēr Ī ;  
 Stāte fōr stāte, wīth āll āttēndānts, whō wōuld chānge ? Nōt Ī.  
*Charles Mackay*—"Cleon and I."

## EXAMPLE (2).

Hōļȳ, hōļȳ, hōļȳ ! Thōugh thē dārknēss hīde Theē,  
 Thōugh thē ēye ōf sīnfūl mān Thȳ glōrȳ māy nōt seē,  
 Ōnļȳ Thōu, Ō Gōd, ārt hōļȳ ; thēre ȳs nōne bēsīde Theē,  
 Pērfēct Thōu ȳn pōwer, ȳn lōve ānd pūrītȳ !  
*Reginald Heber*—"Trinity Hymn."

## EXAMPLE (3).—

Hāstēn sīnnēr tō rēpēnt theē, tūrn tō Gōd ānd līve,  
 Sēēk fōr mērcȳ, bēg fōr pārdōn, Gōd ālōne cān gīve ;  
 Lēave thē sīnfūl thrōng fōrēvēr, sīnnēr, whȳ dēļāy ?  
 Sēēk fōrgīvenēss, sēēk hīs blēssīng, hāste theē, hāste āwāy!—

Trūst Hīm, sīnnēr, hē wīll blēss theē, ōnļȳ mērcȳ crāve  
 Trūst thȳ lōvīng, lōvīng Sāvīōūr, Hē ālōne cān sāve.  
 Cōme tō Jēsūs, tō thȳ Sāvīōūr, plēad bēfōre toō lāte,  
 Cōme ȳn sōrrōw, cōme rēpēntānt, dō nōt lōngēr wāit.

Christ hās lēft a trūe rēlīgīōn, thāt wē māy nōt ērr,  
 Cōme ānd shāre ȳt, choōse ȳt, sīnnēr, wīll yōu nōt prēfēr  
 Ā rēlīgīōn thāt cān sāve yōu ȳn thāt wōrld ābōve ?  
 Whēre ȳs blīss ānd ēndlēss plēāsūre—Gōd ālōne ȳs lōve.  
 "Hasten Sinner to Repent Thee."



## IAMBIC.

As before observed the iambic measure is used more than all others combined. Accent in iambic verse is placed on the even syllables, and the odd ones are unaccented.

This measure must always be commenced with a regular foot of two syllables, although the first may be a trochee, and often is. However, the first foot cannot be commenced with a single syllable. By an attempt to commence the first foot of the verse with a single accented syllable, you will simply change the measure to trochaic. A single syllable not accented, frequently is added to the end of the verse. It is, however, not to be reckoned as anything but super-numerary unless we should term the ending an amphibrach.

Dactyls and anapests, where they serve to explain the meter of a line of poetry should be used, as it is far better to do so than to have recourse to extra metrical syllables.

It is sometimes difficult to tell the prevailing foot. However, only the accents are to be counted, and where a proper scansion is made the introduction of other feet causes no trouble. A dactyl may be often employed instead of a trochee, an anapest for an iambus. This usually occurs where one unaccented vowel precedes another in what we usually regard as separate syllables, and both are clearly heard, although uttered in such quick succession that both syllables occupy only half the time in utterance a long syllable would require, as :

Fäll *māny* ā gēm ōf pūrēst rāy sērēne.

“Gray’s Elegy.”

Thē *mūrmuring* wind, thē *quivering* lēaf,

Shāl sōftlŷ tēll ūs thōu art nēar !

Oliver Wendell Holmes—“Hymn of Trust.”

The words “murmuring” and “quivering” are pronounced naturally with more rapidity. So too “many a” in the first example.

Lines may contain ten syllables and yet be only iambic tetrameter. The last two syllables being hypermetrical, as:

Thère wās ān ānciēnt sāge Phīlōsōphēr  
Whō hād rēad Ālēxāndēr Rōss ōvēr.

*Bulter's "Hudibras."*

Extra metrical syllables can, however, occur, and are permissible only at the end of a line, or verse. Such syllables are always unaccented.

Measure, Monometer.

Rhythm, Iambic.

Formula, bA.

Sign, ∪ —.

Poems in this measure are very rare. The measure is often used, however, to construct a single line, in combination with other lines in forming a stanza.

#### EXAMPLE (1).

Thūs Ī	Ās ōne	Ī'm māde
Pāss bȳ	Ūknōwn	Ā shāde,
Ānd dīe.	Ānd gōne !	Ānd lāid

Ī' th' grāve ;	Whēre tēll
Thēre hāve	Ī dwēll.
Mȳ cāve :	Fārewēll.

*Robert Herrick*—"Upon His Departure Hence."

## EXAMPLE (2).

Āt mōrn,  
 Ī hēar  
 Thỹ nōte,  
 Sō cheēr,  
 Sweēt Thrūsh.

Thě while  
 Ī drēam,  
 Īn sōng  
 Yoŭ teēm,  
 Blīthe Thrūsh.

Gōd māde  
 Thě ēarth  
 Tō jōy  
 Īn mīrth  
 Dēar Thrūsh.

Ānd thỹ  
 Gāy trill  
 Īs būt  
 Hīs will,  
 Ō Thrūsh !

Māy Ī  
 Bě hēard,  
 Līke theē,  
 Fōnd bīrd,  
 Brīght Thrūsh :

Tō sīng  
 Gōd's prāise,  
 Sweēt ās  
 Thỹ lāys,  
 Brōwn Thrūsh.  
 "The Thrush."

## EXAMPLE (3).

Ānd hē  
 Whōm wē  
 Seē dējēctēd,  
 Nēxt dāy  
 Wē māy  
 Seē ērēctēd.

*Herrick*—"Anacreontic."

## EXAMPLE (4).

Hārk ! hīst !  
 Ārōund  
 Ā līst !  
 Thě bōunds  
 Ōf spāce  
 Āll trāce,  
 Ēffāce  
 Ōf sōund.

*Victor Hugo*—"The Djinns."

Measure, Dimeter.

Rhythm, Iambic.

Formula,  $bA \times 2$ .

Sign,  $\cup - \times 2$ .

EXAMPLE (1).

Ōnce throūgh the fōrest  
 Ālōne Ī wēnt ;  
 Tō seēk fōr nōthing  
 Mȳ thōughts wēre bēnt.

Ī sāw ĩn the shādōw  
 Ā flōwer stānd thēre ;  
 Ās stārs ĩt glistēned,  
 Ās ēyes 'twās fāir.

Ī sougħt tō plūck ĩt,—  
 Īt gēntly sāid :  
 "Shāl Ī bē gāthēred  
 Ōnly tō fāde?"

With āll ĩts roōts  
 Ī dūg ĩt wĭth cāre,  
 Ānd tōok ĩt hōme  
 Tō mȳ gārdēn fāir.

Īn sĭlēnt cōrnēr  
 Soōn ĩt wās sēt ;  
 Thēre grōws ĩt ēvēr—  
 Thēre bloōms ĩt yēt.

*Goethe*—"Found."

EXAMPLE (2).

Thōugh cāre ānd strĭfe  
 Ēlsewhēre bē rĭfe,  
 Ūpōn mȳ wōrd Ī dō nōt heēd 'ēm ;  
 Īn bēd Ī lĭe  
 Wĭth boōks hārd bȳ,  
 Ānd wĭth ĩncrēāsĭng zēst Ī rēad 'ēm.

*Eugene Field*—"De Amicitiiis."

Measure, Trimeter.

Rhythm, Iambic.

Formula,  $bA \times 3$ .

Sign,  $\cup - \times 3$ .

EXAMPLE (1).

Ōh yoū the vīrgīns nīne,  
Thăt dō ōur sōuls īcline  
Tō nōblē dīscīpline.  
Nōd tō thīs vōw ōf mīne !  
Cōme thēn, ānd nōw īnspīre  
Mỹ vīōl ānd mỹ lỹre  
Wīth yoūr ētērnāl fīre,  
Ānd māke mē ōne ēntīre  
Cōmpōsēr īn yoūr chōīr.  
Thēn I'll yoūr āltārs strēw  
Wīth rōsēs swēēt ānd nēw,  
Ānd ēvēr līve ā trūe  
Ācknōwlēdgēr ōf yoū.

*Robert Herrick*—"A Hymn to the Muses."

EXAMPLE (2).

Lōst ! lōst ! lōst !  
Ā gēm ōf cōuntlēss prīce  
Cūt frōm the līvīng rōck,  
Ānd grāved īn Pārādīse,  
Sēt rōund wīth thrēē tīmes ēight  
Lārgē dīamōnds, clēār ānd brīght,  
Ānd ēāch wīth sīxtỹ smāllēr ōnes,  
Āll chāngēfūl ās the līght.

*Mrs. Lydia H. Sigourney*—"A Lost Day."

## EXAMPLE (3).

Cōme, āll yě jōllŷ shēphērds  
 Thăt whistlē thrōugh thē glēn,  
 I'll tēll yoŷ ōf ā sēcŕēt  
 Thăt cōurtiērs dīnnă kēn :  
 Whăt is thē grēātēst bliss  
 Thăt thē tōngue ōf măn căn năme?  
 'Tis tō woō ā bōnnŷ lāssiē  
 Whēn thē kŷe cōmes hāme !  
*James Hogg*—"When the Kye Comes Home."

Measure, Tetrameter.

Rhythm, Iambic.

Formula, bA × 4.

Sign, ∪ — × 4.

## EXAMPLE (1).

Fōr while thōu līngērest in dēlight,—  
 Ān idlē pōēt, with thŷ rhŷme,  
 Thē sūmmēr hōurs wīll tākē thēir flight  
 Ānd lēave thē in ā bārren clīme.  
*Thomas Bailey Aldrich*—"Song Time."

## EXAMPLE (2).

I ōnce knēw āll thē bīrds thăt cāme  
 Ānd nēstēd in ōur ōrchārd trēes ;  
 Fōr ēvēry flōwēr I hād ā nāme—  
 Mŷ frīēnds wēre woōd-chūcks, tōads, ānd beēs ;  
 I knēw whēre thrīved in yōndēr glēn—  
 Whăt plānts wōuld sōothe ā stōne-brūised tōe-  
 Ōh ! I wās vērŷ lēarnēd thēn ;  
 Būt thāt wās vērŷ lōng āgō !  
*Eugene Field*—"Long Ago."



## EXAMPLE (3).

Hæve you nôt hēard the pōets tēll  
 Hōw cāme the dāinty Bāby Bēll  
 Īntō this wōrld of ours ?  
 The gātes of hēaven wēre lēft ājār :  
 With fōldēd hānds ānd drēamy ēyes,  
 Wāndering out of Pārādise,  
 Shē sāw this plānēt, like ā stār,  
 Hūng in the glistering dēpths of ēvēr—  
 Īts bridgēs, rūnning tō ānd frō,  
 Ō'er which the white-winged Angels gō,  
 Bēaring the hōly dēad tō hēavēn.  
 Shē touchēd ā bridge of flōwers—thōse feēt  
 Sō light they did nôt bēnd the bēlls  
 Of the cēlēstial āsphōdēls,  
 They fēll like dēw upōn the flōwers ;  
 Thēn āll the āir grēw strāngely swēēt !  
 And thūs cāme dāinty Bāby Bēll  
 Īntō this wōrld of ours.

*Thomas Bailey Aldrich—"Baby Bell."*

## EXAMPLE (4).

" Mān wānts bŭt littlē hēre bēlōw,  
 Nōr wānts thāt littlē lōng."  
 'Tis nôt with mē ēxāctly sō,  
 Bŭt 'tis sō in the sōng.  
 Mŷ wānts āre māny, ānd if tōld,  
 Wōuld mŭstēr māny ā scōre :  
 Ānd wēre ēach wish ā mīnt of gōld,  
 Ī still shoŭld lōng fōr mōre.

*John Quincy Adams, "The Wants of Man."*

## EXAMPLE (5).

Mŷ dāys āmōng the dēad āre pāssed ;  
 Ārōund mē Ī bēhōld,  
 Whēre'er thesē cāsŭāl ēyes āre cāst,  
 The mīghty mīnds of ōld :

Mỹ nēvēr-failīng friēnds āre thēy  
With whōm Ĩ cōnverse nīght ānd dāy.

With thēm Ĩ tāke dēlight īn wēal,  
    And seēk rēliēf īn wōe ;  
And whīle Ĩ ūndērstānd ānd feēl  
    Hōw mūch tō thēm Ĩ ōwe,  
Mỹ cheēks hāve ōftēn bēēn bēdēwed  
With tēars ōf thōughtfūl grātītūde.

*Robert Southey*—"The Library."

EXAMPLE (6).

Thē Fāys thāt tō mỹ chrīstēnīng cāme  
    (Fōr cōme thēy dīd, mỹ nūrsēs tāught mē,)  
Thēy dīd nōt brīng mē wēalth ōr fāme,  
    'Tis vērỹ littlē thāt thēy brōught mē.  
Būt ōne, thē crōssēst ōf thē crēw,  
    Thē ūglỹ ōld ōne, ūnīnvītēd,  
Sāid, "Ĩ shālł bē āvēnged ōn *yoū*,  
    Mỹ child ; *yoū* shālł grōw ūp shōrt-sightēd !"  
With māgīc jūicēs dīd shē lāve  
    Mīne ēyes, ānd wrōught hēr wīckēd plēasure.  
Wēll, ōf āll gīfts thē Fāiries gāve,  
    *Hērs* is thē prēsēnt thāt Ĩ trēasure !

Thē bōre whōm ōthērs fēar ānd fleē,  
    Ĩ dō nōt fēar, Ĩ dō nōt fleē hīm ;  
Ĩ pāss hīm cālm ās cālm cān bē ;  
    Ĩ dō nōt cūt—Ĩ dō nōt seē hīm !  
And with mỹ feēblē ēyes ānd dīm,  
    Whēre *yoū* seē pātchỹ fiēlds ānd fēncēs,  
Fōr mē thē mīsts ōf Tūrner swī—  
    Mỹ "āzūre dīstānce" soōn cōmmēncēs !  
Nāy, ās Ĩ blink ābōūt thē strēēts  
    Ōf thīs bēfōggēd ānd mīrỹ cītỹ,  
Whỹ, ālmōst ēvērỹ gīrl ōne mēēts  
    Seēms prētērnātūrālly prētty !

“Try spēctāclēs,” ōne’s friēnds ĩntōne ;  
 “Yoŭ’ll seē the wōrld cōrrēctlŷ through thēm.”  
 Bŭt ĩ hāve vīsiōns ōf mŷ ōwn,  
 And nōt fōr wōrlds wōuld ĩ ūndō thēm.  
*Andrew Lang*—“The Fairy’s Gift.”

## EXAMPLE (7).

Ās, bŷ sōme tŷrānt’s stērn cōmmānd,  
 Ā wrēch fōrsākes hīs nāīve lānd,  
 ĩn fōrēign clīmes cōndēmned tō rōam  
 Ān ēndlēss ēxīle frōm hīs hōme :  
 Pēnsīve hē trēads the dēstīned wāy,  
 And drēads tō gō, nōr dāres tō stāy :  
 Till ōn sōme nēīghbōrīng mōuntāīn’s brōw  
 Hē stōps, and tŭrns hīs ēyes bēlōw ;  
 Thēre, mēltīng āt the wēll-known vīew,  
 Drōps ā lāst tēar, and bīds ādīēū ;  
 Sō, ĩ thŭs doōmed frōm theē tō pārt,  
 Gāy qeēn ōf fāncŷ and ōf ārt,  
 Rēlŭctānt mōve, wīth dōubtfŭl mīnd,  
 Ōft stōp, and ōftēn loōk bēhīnd.

*Sir William Blackstone*—“A Lawyer’s Farewell to His Muse.”

Measure, Pentameter.

Rhythm, Iambic.

Formula,  $bA \times 5$ .

Sign,  $\cup - \times 5$

## EXAMPLE (1).

Fāīr īnsēct ! thāt, wīth thrēad-līke lēgs sprēad ōut,  
 And blōōd-ēxtrāctīng bīll, and flīmŷ wīng,  
 Dōst mŭrmŭr, ās thoŭ slōwlŷ sāīl’st ābōut,  
 ĩn pītīlēss ēars fŭll māny ā plāīntīve thīng ;  
 And tēll’st hōw lītlē ōur lārgē vēīns shoŭld blēēd,  
 Wōuld wē bŭt yīēld thēm frēēlŷ īn thŷ nēēd.  
*Bryant*—“To a Mosquito.”

## EXAMPLE (2).

Ētērnāl Hōpe ! whēn yōndēr sphēres sūblīme  
 Pēaled thēir fīrst nōtes tō sōund thē mārċ ǝf Tīme,  
 Thȳ jōyōūs yōūth bēgān—būt nōt tō fāde.  
 Whēn āll thē sīstēr plānēts hāve dēcāyed,  
 Whēn wrāpt īn fīre thē rēalms ǝf ēthēr glōw  
 Ānd hēaven's lāst thūndēr shākes thē wōrld bēlōw,  
 Thōu, ūndīsmāyed, shālt ǝ'er thē rūīns smīle,  
 Ānd līght thȳ tōrch āt Nātūre's fūnērāl pīle.

*Thomas Campbell*—"Pleasures of Hope."

## EXAMPLE (3).

Īn āll'mȳ wānderīngs rōund thīs wōrld ǝf cāre,  
 Īn āll mȳ grīēfs—ānd Gōd hās gīven mȳ shāre—  
 Ī still hād hōpes mȳ lātēst hōurs tō crōwn,  
 Āmīdst thēse hūmblē bōwers tō lāy mē dōwn ;  
 Tō hūsbānd ǝut līfe's tāpēr āt thē clōse,  
 Ānd, kēep thē flāme frōm wāstīng bȳ rēpōse :  
 Ī still hād hōpes, fōr prīde āttēnds ūs still,  
 Āmīdst thē swāīns tō shōw mȳ boōk-lēarnēd skīll,  
 Ārōund mȳ fīre ān ēvenīng grōūp tō drāw,  
 Ānd tēll ǝf āll Ī fēlt, ānd āll Ī sāw ;  
 Ānd, ās ā hāre, whōm hōunds ānd hōrns pūrsūe,  
 Pānts tō hīs plāce frōm whēnce āt fīrst shē flēw.  
 Ī still hād hōpes, mȳ lōng vēxātīōns pāst,  
 Hēre tō rētūrn—ānd dīe āt hōme āt lāst.

*Oliver Goldsmith*—"Deserted Village."

## EXAMPLE (4).

Whāt īs't tō ūs, īf tāxēs rīse ǝr fāl ?  
 Thānks tō ǝur fōrtūne, wē pāy nōne āt āll.  
 Lēt mūckwōrms, whō īn dīrtȳ ācrēs dēal,  
 Lāmēnt thōse hārdshīps whīch wē cānnōt fēēl.  
 Hīs Grāce, whō smārts, māy bēllōw īf hē plēase,  
 Būt mūst Ī bēllōw tōō, whō sīt āt ēase ?

Bý cūstōm sāfe, the pōēt's nūmbĕrs flōw  
 Frēē ās the līght ānd āir sōme yēars āgō.  
 Nō skātesmān ē'er wīll find it wōrth hīs pāins  
 Tō tāx ōur lābōrs ānd ěxcise ōur brāins.  
 Būrthĕns līke thesē, vīle ěarthlŷ bīldīngs beār ;  
 Nō tribūte lāid ōn cāstlĕs īn the āir !

*Charles Churchill*—"The Poverty of Poets."

Measure, Hexameter.

Rhythm, Iambic.

Formula,  $bA \times 6$ .

Sign,  $\smile - \times 6$ .

#### EXAMPLE (1).

Bēsīde thīs māssīve gātewāy  
 Buīlt ūp īn yēars gōne bŷ,  
 Ūpōn whōse tōp the clōuds  
 Īn ětĕrnāl shādōw līe,  
 Whīle strēams the ēvenīng sūnshīne  
 Ōn the quīĕt woōd ānd lēa,  
 Ī stānd ānd cālmŷ wāit—  
 Tīll the hīngĕs tūrn fōr mē.

*William Cullen Bryant*—"Waiting by the Gate."

#### EXAMPLE (2).

Ādōre nō Gōd bēsīdes mē, tō prōvōke mīne ēyes ;  
 Nōr wōrshīp mē īn shāpes ānd fōrms thāt mēn dĕvīse ;  
 Wīth rĕvĕrĕnce ūse mŷ nāme, nōr tūrn mŷ wōrds tō jĕst ;  
 Ōbsĕrve mŷ Sābbāth wĕll, nōr dāre prōfāne mŷ rĕst ;  
 Hōnōr ānd dūe ōbĕdīĕnce tō thŷ pārĕnts gīve ;  
 Nōr spill the guīltlĕss bloōd, nōr lĕt the guīltŷ līve ;  
 Prĕsĕrve thŷ bōdŷ chāste, ānd fleē the ūnlāwfūl bĕd ;  
 Nōr stĕal thŷ nĕīghbōr's gōld, hīs gārmĕnt, ōr hīs brĕad ;  
 Fōrbĕar tō blāst hīs nāme wīth fālsehoōd ōr dĕcĕīt ;  
 Nōr lĕt thŷ wīshĕs loōse ūpōn hīs lārgĕ ěstāte.

*Dr. Isaac Watts*—"The Ten Commandments Versified."

## EXAMPLE (3).

Whāt āils theē, youŋg Ōne? whāt? Whŷ pūll sō āt thŷ cōrd?  
 Īs it nōt wēll with theē? wēll bōth fōr bēd ānd bōard?  
 Thŷ plōt ōf grāss ĩs sōft, ānd grēen ās grāss cān bē;  
 Rēst, littlē youŋg Ōne, rēst; whāt ĩs't thāt āilēth theē?

*Wordsworth*—"The Pet Lamb."

The iambic hexameter is seldom employed by our poets, except in combination with other measures. It is used to form the last line of the Spenserian stanza.

Measure, Heptameter.

Rhythm, Iambic.

Formula,  $bA \times 7$ .

Sign,  $\cup - \times 7$ .

This is our regular ballad meter. For greater convenience, owing to its length, it is generally written in alternate lines of four and three feet.

It is a favorite measure, and perhaps more examples may be found in it than almost any other kind.

Dr. Holmes, always a felicitous writer, has few better poems than the one from which we quote the first stanza. It is in ballad meter :

## EXAMPLE (1).

Ō fōr ōne hōur ōf yoūthfūl jōy!  
 Gĭve bāck mŷ twēntiēth spring!  
 Ī'd rāthēr lāugh ā bright-hāired bōy  
 Thān rēign ā grāy-bēard kīng!

"The Old Man Dreams."

## EXAMPLE (2).

The Sōuth-wīnd brēathes, ānd lō ! yōū thrōng

This rūggēd lānd ōf ōurs:

Ī thīnk the pāle blūe clōuds ōf Māy

Drōp dōwn, ānd tūrn tō flōwers.

*Thomas Bailey Aldrich*—"The Bluebells of New England."

## EXAMPLE (3).

Ās ōne whō cōns āt ēvēning ō'er ān ālbūm āll ālōne,

Ānd mūsēs ōn the fācēs ōf the frīends thāt hē hās knōwn,  
Sō Ī tūrn the lēaves ōf fāncy tīll, īn shādōwŷ dēsīgn,

Ī fīnd the smīllng fēatūres ōf ān ōld sweētheārt ōf mīne.

*James Whitcomb Riley*—"An Old Sweetheart."

## EXAMPLE (4).

The mātrōn āt hēr mīrrōr, wīth hēr hānd ūpōn hēr brōw,

Sīts gāzīng ōn hēr lōvelŷ fāce—āy, lōvelŷ ēvēn nōw ;

Whŷ dōth shē lēan ūpōn hēr hānd wīth sūch ā loōk ōf cāre ?

Whŷ stēals thāt tēar ācrōss hēr cheēks ?—Shē seēs hēr fīrst grāy  
hāir.

*Thomas H. Bayly*—"The First Gray Hair."

Measure, Iambic.

Rhythm, Octometer.

Formula, bA  $\times$  8.

Sign,  $\cup$  —  $\times$  8.

Owing to the length of the lines we usually find this measure written in stanzas of four lines, rhyming alternately :

## EXAMPLE (1).

Īt wās the tīme whēn līlēs blōw,

Ānd clōuds āre hīghēst ūp īn āir,

Lōrd Rōnāld brōught ā līlŷ-whīte dōe

Tō gīve hīs cōūsīn, Lādŷ Clāre.

*Alfred Tennyson*—"Lady Clare."

## EXAMPLE (2).

Thē light ōf smīles shāll fill āgāin  
 Thē lids thāt ōvērflōw wīth tēars ;  
 Ānd wēārȳ hōurs ōf wōe ānd pāin  
 Āre prōmīsēs ōf hāppīer yēars.  
*Bryant*—"Blessed Are They That Mourn."

## DACTYLIC.

Verse in dactylic rhythms is not so common as in other rhythms. It is, however, capable of great results. It is a stately rhythm, and one in which some of our best battle hymns are written. Love, pathos, grief and all the tender emotions are expressed in this rhythm with durable effect. Patriotism finds true expression in dactylic accents. Tetrameter verse is the favorite measure of writers of this rhythm. Dactylic with single rhymes end with a caesura or single foot ; while double rhymes end with a trochee ; full dactylic usually form triple rhymes. Dactylic poetry is seldom pure and regular.

Measure, Dimeter.

Rhythm, Dactylic.

Formula,  $\text{Abb} \times 2$ .

Sign, —  $\cup \cup \times 2$ .

## EXAMPLE (1).

Littlē whīte Līlȳ  
 Sāt bȳ ā Stōne,  
 Droōpīng ānd wīltīng  
 Tīll thē sūn shōne.  
 Littlē whīte Līlȳ  
 Sūnshīne hās fēd ;  
 Littlē whīte Līlȳ  
 Īs līftīng hēr hēad.  
*George Mac Donald*—"The White Lily."



## EXAMPLE (2).

Māke nŏ deĕp scrŭtĭnĭ  
 Īntŏ hĕr mŭtĭnĭ,  
 Rāsh ānd ūndŭtĭfŭl :  
 Pāst āll dĭshŏnŏr,  
 Dĕath hās lĕft ōn hĕr  
 Ōnlĭ thĕ beaŭtĭfŭl.

*Thomas Hood*—"Bridge of Sighs."

## EXAMPLE (3).

"Roŏm fŏr hĭm ĭntŏ thĕ  
 Rānks ōf hŭmānĭtĭ;  
 Gĭve hĭm ā plāce ĭn yoŭr  
 Kĭngdŏm ōf vānĭtĭ !  
 Wĕlcŏme thĕ strāngĕr wĭth  
 Kindlĭ āffĕctĭŏn ;  
 Hŏpĕfŭllĭ, trŭstfŭllĭ,  
 Nŏt wĭth dĕjĕctĭŏn."  
 ————— "My Boy."

## EXAMPLE (4).

Rĭsĭng ānd lĕāpĭng,  
 Sĭnkĭng ānd creĕpĭng,  
 Swĕllĭng ānd sweĕpĭng,  
 Shŏwerĭng ānd sprĭngĭng,  
 Flĭng ānd flĭngĭng,  
 Wrĭthĭng ānd rĭngĭng,  
 Ēddĭng ānd whĭskĭng,  
 Spŏutĭng ānd frĭskĭng,  
 Tŭrnĭng ānd twĭstĭng,  
 Ārŏund ānd ārŏund—  
 Wĭth ĕndlĕss rĕbŏund !  
*Robert Southey*—"The Cataract of Lodore."

## EXAMPLE (5).

Hâlf ð læague, hâlf ð læague,  
 Hâlf ð læague ðnwârd,  
 Æll ðn the vällëy ðf Dëath  
     Rôde the sîx hûndrëd.  
 “Förwârd, the Light Brîgâde !  
 Chârgë för the gûns,” hë sâid :  
 Æntð the vällëy ðf Dëath  
     Rôde the sîx hûndrëd.  
*Tennyson*—“The Charge of the Light Brigade.”

## EXAMPLE (6).

Bird ðf the wildërnëss,  
 Blithesöme and cûmbërlëss,  
 Sweët bë the mâtín, ð'er moörlând and læa !  
     Ëmblëm ðf hâppínëss,  
     Blëst is the dwëllíng plâce—  
 Ô, tð äbide ðn the dësërt wíth theë !  
     Wild is the lāy and lōud  
     Fār ðn the dōwný clōud,  
 Lôve gíves ðt ënërgý, lôve gäve ðt birth.  
     Whëre, ðn the dëwý wíng,  
     Whëre ärt thou jōurnëýíng ?  
 The lāy is ðn hëävën, the lôve is ðn ëarth.

Ô'er fëll and fōuntäin sheën  
 Ô'er moör and mōuntäin grëën,  
 Ô'er the rëd strëamër thät hërälds the dāy,  
     Ôvër the clōudlët dím,  
     Ôvër the rainbôw's rím,  
 Mûsïcäl chërüb, söar, sîngíng äwāy !  
     Thën, whën the glōamíng cömes,  
     Lōw ðn the hëathër bloöms  
 Sweët wíll the wëlcöme and béd ðf lôve bë !  
     Ëmblëm ðf hâppínëss,  
     Blëst is the dwëllíng plâce—  
 Ô, tð äbide ðn the dësërt wíth theë !

*James Hogg*—“The Sky Lark.”

The above is dimeter, trimeter and tetrameter.

Measure, Tetrameter.

Rhythm, Dactylic.

Formula, Abb  $\times 4$ .

Sign, —  $\cup \cup \times 4$ .

EXAMPLE (1).

Cōver thēm òvēr with beaùtifùl flōwers ;  
 Dēck thēm with gārlands, thōse brōthērs òf òurs ;  
 Lỹng sǒ silēnt, bỹ nĩght ānd bỹ dāy,  
 Sleēping thē yēars òf thēir mānhoōd āwāy :  
 Yēars thēy hād mārked fōr thē jōys òf thē brāve ;  
 Yēars thēy mūst wāste īn thē slōth òf thē grāve.  
 Āll thē brĩght lāurēls thēy fōught tǒ mākē bloōm  
 Fēll tǒ thē ēarth whēn thēy wēnt tǒ thē tōmb.  
 Gīve thēm thē meēd thēy hāve wōn īn thē pāst ;  
 Gīve thēm thē hōnōrs thēir mērits fōrecāst ;  
 Gīve thēm thē chāplēts thēy wōn īn thē strīfe ;  
 Gīve thēm thē lāurēls thēy lōst with thēir life.  
 Cōvēr thēm òvēr—yēs, cōvēr thēm òvēr—  
 Pārēnt, ānd hūsbānd, ānd brōthēr, ānd lōvēr :  
 Crōwn īn yōūr heārt thēse dēad hērōes òf òurs,  
 Ānd cōvēr thēm òvēr with beaùtifùl flōwers.

*Will Carleton*—"Cover Them Over."

EXAMPLE (2).

Wēārỹ wāy-wāndērēr, lānguĩd ānd sick āt heārt,  
 Trāvēling pāīnfùllỹ òvēr thē rūggēd rōad,—  
 Wild-vīsāged wāndērēr ! Gōd hēlp theē, wrēтчēd òne !

*Robert Southey*—"The Soldier's Wife."

EXAMPLE (3).

Hāil tǒ thē Chiēf whǒ īn triũmph ādvāncēs !  
 Hōnōred ānd blēssed bē thē ēvērgreēn pine !  
 Lōng māy thē treē, īn hīs bānnēr thāt glāncēs  
 Flōūrīsh, thē shēltēr ānd grāce òf òur line !

*Sir Walter Scott*—"Boat Song."

## EXAMPLE (4).

Cōme tō mē, dēar, ēre Ĩ dīe ōf mŷ sōrrōw,  
 Rīse ōn mŷ gloōm līke thē sūn ōf tō-mōrrōw.  
 Strōng, swīft ānd fōnd ās thē wōrds thāt Ĩ spēak, lōve  
 Wīth ā sōng ōn yoŭr līp ānd ā smīle ōn yoŭr cheēk, lōve.  
 Cōme, fōr mŷ heārt īn yoŭr ābsēnce īs wēarŷ —  
 Hāste, fōr mŷ spīrīt īs sickēned ānd drēarŷ —  
 Cōme tō thē ārms whīch ālōne shoŭld cārēss thēē,  
 Cōme tō thē heārt whīch īs thrōbbīng tō prēss thēē !  
*Joseph Brennan* — “Come to Me, Dearest.”

Measure, Hexameter.

Rhythm, Dactylic.

Formula,  $\text{Abb} \times 6$ .

Sign, —  $\cup \cup \times 6$ .

## EXAMPLE (1).

Beautīfŭl wās thē nīght. Bēhīnd thē blāck wāll ōf thē fōrēst,  
 Tippīng īts sūmmīt wīth sīlvēr, ārōse thē moōn. Ōn thē rīvēr  
 Fēll hēre ānd thēre thrōŭgh thē brānchēs ā trēmŭloŭs glēam ōf thē  
 moōnlīght,  
 Līke thē sweēt thōughts ōf lōve ōn ā dārkēned ānd dēvīōŭs spīrīt.  
 Nēarēr ānd rōund ābōut hēr, thē mānīfōld flōwers ōf thē gārdēn  
 Pōured ōut thēir sōŭls īn ōdōrs, thāt wēre thēir prāyers ānd  
 cōnfēssiōns  
 Ūntō thē nīght, ās īt wēnt īts wāy, līke ā sīlēnt Cārthŭsīān.  
 Fŭllēr ōf frāgrānce thān thēy, ānd ās hēavŷ wīth shādōws ānd  
 nīght dēws,  
 Hŭng thē heārt ōf thē māidēn. Thē cālm ānd thē māgīcāl moōn-  
 līght  
 Sēēmed tō īnŭndāte hēr sōŭl wīth īndēfīnāblē lōngīngs,  
 Ās, thrōŭgh thē gārdēn gāte, ānd bēnēath thē shādē ōf thē ōak  
 trēes  
 Pāssed shē ālōng thē pāth tō thē ēdge ōf thē mēasŭrelēss prāriēs.  
*Henry Wadsworth Longfellow* — “Evangeline on the Prairie.”

## ANAPESTIC.

Anapestic measure is growing in favor year by year, and the tumbling meter of King James is one of the beautiful rhythms of modern verse. It is interchangeable with the iambus, as well as other measures, especially the dactylic and amphibrach. An iambus is frequently the first foot of anapestic measure. Anapestic tetrameter is very smooth flowing, a rhythm some of our poets use with admirable effect, producing verse of both melody and vigor. It is well adapted to cheerful and humorous verse.

Measure, Monometer.

Rhythm, Anapestic.

Formula, bbA.

Sign, ∪ ∪ —.

Anapestic monometer is rarely met with except where it is used as a refrain or in combination with other measures of verse. It is so near akin to trochaic catalectic dimeter, that it is often extremely difficult to distinguish it from that measure. Anapestic verse is very often mixed, and its measure can only be determined by a careful scansion, and, by the prevailing primary measure or foot.

## EXAMPLE (1).

În the slēigh  
Hîe āwāy !  
Hêre wê gō  
Ōn the snōw.

Mūsic-swēlls  
Ōf the bēlls  
În the nīght  
Gîve dēlight.

În ă trānce,  
Hōw wê dānce  
Steēds āwāy  
Ōh hōw gāy !

În ă dāze  
Hōw wê gāze  
În ă māze  
Ăt the slēighs !

Nōw wē rīde,  
 Nōw wē glide,  
 Swīft gō bȳ  
 Hōw wē flȳ !

'Tis ā trēat,  
 Ōn thē sleēt—  
 With yoŭr Sweēt  
 Tō gō slēighing !  
 "The Sleigh Ride."

## EXAMPLE (2).

Thēn wē gō  
 Tō ānd frō,  
 With ōur knācks  
 Āt ōur bācks,  
 Tō sūch strēams  
 Ās thē Thāmes  
 Īf wē hāve thē lēisure.

*Chalkhill*—"The Angler."

"The Angler" is a trochaic poem, although these lines are readily scanned as anapestic monometer.

Measure, Dimeter.

Rhythm, Anapestic.

Formula, bbA  $\times$  2.

Sign,  $\cup \cup - \times$  2.

## EXAMPLE (1).

Hē is gōne ! Hē is gōne !  
 Like thē lēaf frōm thē treē,  
 Ōr thē dōwn thāt is blōwn  
 Bȳ thē wind ō'er thē lēa.  
 Hē is flēd, thē līght-heārtēd !  
 Yēt ā tēar mūst hāve stārtēd  
 Tō hīs eȳes, whēn hē pārtēd  
 Frōm lōve strickēn mē.

*Motherwell*—"He is Gone—He is Gone."

The stanza below from the "Heathen Chinee" is anapestic dimeter, trimeter and tetrameter :

## EXAMPLE (2).

Which I wish tō rēmārķ—  
 And mŷ lānguāge is plāin—  
 Thāt fōr wāys thāt āre dārķ  
 And fōr trīcks thāt āre vāin,  
 Thē hēathēn Chīnēē is pēcūlār :  
 Which thē sāmē I wōuld rīse tō ēxplāin.  
*Bret Harte*—"Plain Language from Truthful James."

## EXAMPLE (3).

Thē blēssēd ōld fīre-plāce ! hōw brīght it āppēars,  
 Ās bāck tō mŷ bōyhoōd I gāze,  
 Ō'er thē dēsōlāte wāste ōf thē vānīshīng yēars,  
 Frōm thē gloōm ōf thēse lōne lātter-dāys ;  
 Its lips āre ās rūddŷ, its hēart is ās wārm  
 Tō mŷ fāncŷ tōnīght ās ōf yōre,  
 Whēn wē cūddlēd ārōund it ānd smīled āt thē stōrm,  
 Ās it shōwed its whīte tēeth āt thē doōr.  
*James Newton Matthews*—"The Old Fireplace."

This stanza is anapestic trimeter and tetrameter.

Measure, Trimeter.

Rhythm, Anapestic.

Formula, bbA × 3.

Sign, ∪ ∪ — × 3.

## EXAMPLE (1).

I ām mōnārch ōf āll I sūrvey,  
 Mŷ rīght thēre is nōne tō dīspūte ;  
 Frōm thē cētrē āll rōund tō thē sēa,  
 I ām lōrd ōf thē fōwl ānd thē brūte.

Ō Sölitude ! whēre āre thē chārms  
 Thāt sāgēs hāve seēn īn thȳ fāce ?  
 Bēttēr dwēll īn thē mīdst ōf ālārms  
 Thān rēign īn thīs hōrriblē plāce.

*William Cowper*—"Alexander Selkirk."

EXAMPLE (2).

Ōh, Lōve īs ā wōndērfūl wīzārd !  
 Hē cān seē bȳ hīs ōwn keēn light,  
 Hē lāughs āt thē wrāth ōf thē tēmpēst,  
 Hē hās nēvēr ā fēar ōf thē nīght.  
 Twō līves thāt āre wēddēd lēagues hōld nōt āpārt,—  
 Lōve cān hēar, ē'en thrōugh thūndēr, thē bēat ōf ā hēārt.

*Lucy Larcom*—"On the Misery Islands."

This stanza is trimeter and tetrameter :

Measure, Tetrameter.

Rhythm, Anapestic.

Formula, bbA × 4.

Sign, ∪ ∪ — × 4.

EXAMPLE (1).

Mr. 'Liakīm Smith wās ā hārd-fīstēd fārmēr  
 Ōf mōdērate wēalth,  
 And īmmōdērate hēalth,  
 Whō fiftȳ-ōdd yēars īn ā stūb and twīst ārmōr  
 Ōf cālloūs and tān, hād fōught līke ā mān  
 Hīs ōwn dōggēd prōgrēss thrōugh triāls and cāres,  
 And lōg-hēaps, and brūsh-hēaps, and wild cāts and bēars,  
 And āgūes and fēvērs, and thīstlēś and brīars,  
 Poōr kīnsmān, rīch fōemān, fālse sāints, and trūe līars ;  
 Whō ōft, līke "thē mān īn ōur tōwn," ōvērwise,  
 Thrōugh thē brāmblēs ōf ērrōr hād scrāched ōut hīs ēyēs,  
 And whēn thē ūnwēlcōmē rēsult hē hād seēn,  
 Hād āltēred hīs nōtiōn,  
 Rēvērsīng thē mōtiōn



And scratched them both in again, perfect and clean ;  
 Who had weath'ered some storms, as a sailor might say,  
 And tacked to the left and the right of his way,  
 Till he found himself anchored, past tempests and breakers,  
 Upon a good farm of a hundred-odd acres.

*Will Carleton*—"The Three Lovers."

#### EXAMPLE (2).

When the candles burn low, and the company's gone,  
 In the silence of night as I sit here alone —  
 I sit here alone, but we yet are a pair —  
 My Fanny I see in my cane-bottomed chair.  
*William Makepeace Thackeray*—"The Cane-Bottomed Chair."

#### EXAMPLE (3).

My heart's in the Highlands, my heart is not here ;  
 My heart's in the Highlands a-chasing the deer ;  
 Chasing the wild deer, and following the roe,  
 My heart's in the Highlands wh'erëv'er I go.  
 Farewell to the Highlands, farewell to the North,  
 The birth-place of valor, the country of worth ;  
 Wh'erëv'er I wander, wh'erëv'er I rove,  
 The hills of the Highlands forëv'er I love.

*Robert Burns*—"My Heart's in the Highlands "

#### EXAMPLE (4).

O young Lochinvar is come out of the west ;  
 Through all the wide border, his steed was the best ;  
 And save his good broadsword he weapons had none,  
 He rode all unarm'd, and he rode all alone.  
 So faithful in love and so dauntless in war,  
 There never was knight like the young Lochinvar.

*Sir Walter Scott*—"Lochinvar."

## EXAMPLE (5).

Thē goōd shīp Ārbēllā īs lēādīng thē fleēt,  
 Āwāy tō thē wēstwārd thrōugh rāīn-stōrm ānd sleēt ;  
 Thē whīte cliffs ōf Ēnglānd hāve drōppēd ōut ōf sīght :  
 Ās bīrds frōm thē wārmth ōf thēir nēsts tākīng flīght  
 Īntō wīdēr hōrīzōns ēach flūttēring sāil  
 Fōllōws fāst whēre thē Māyflōwer flēd ōn thē gāle  
 With hēr rēsōlūte Pīlgrīms, ōn wīntērs bēfōre ;  
 Ānd thē fire ōf thēir fāith līghts thē sēa ānd thē shōre.  
*Lucy Larcom—"The Lady Arbella."*

Measure, Hexameter.

Rhythm, Anapestic.

Formula, bb  $A \times 6$ .

Sign,  $\cup \cup - \times 6$ .

## EXAMPLE (1).

Mȳ sīstēr 'll bē dōwn īn ā mīnūte, ānd sāys yoŭ're tō wāit, īf yoŭ  
 plēase,  
 Ānd sāys Ī mīght stāy tīll shē cāme, īf Ī'd prōmīse hēr nēvēr tō  
 tēase  
 Nōr spēak tīll yoŭ spōke tō mē fīrst, bŭt thāt's nōnsēnsē, fōr hōw  
 wōuld yoŭ knōw  
 Whāt shē tōld mē tō sāy īf Ī dīdn't? Dōn't yoŭ rēāllȳ ānd trŭlȳ  
 thīnk sō?

*Bret Harte—"Entertaining her Big Sister's Beau."*

## CHAPTER XI.

### IMITATION OF CLASSICAL MEASURES.

MANY of our modern poets have experimented in the classical meters. Cowper, Southey, Kingsley, Swinburne, Longfellow and Tennyson, have all imitated classic measures. The results in most instances are not practical, and have furnished us only with curiosities in literature. There are said to be some twenty-nine Greek and Latin meters. As all Latin and Greek verse depended upon quantity, and English verse depends upon accent, we do not believe classical measures can be successfully adopted in English.

In addition to Latin Pentameters and Hexameters, some English poets have imitated Greek Sapphics and Alcaics. Alcaios was a lyric poet born in Mitylene, the capital of Lesbos, who flourished B. C. 606 years. He was supposed to have been the inventor of the Alcaic Ode, an ode written in the Alcaic meter composed of several strophes, each consisting of four lines. An Alcaic strophe consisted of two Alcaic hendekasyllables, one Alcaic enneasyllable, and one Alcaic decasyllable. The following imitation by the poet laureate of England is given :

Ö mightŷ mōuthed İnvēntör öf hārmōnĭes,  
Ö skilled tō sing öf Time ör Ėtērnĭtŷ,  
Göd-gĭftēd örgän-vōice öf Ėnglānd,  
Miltön, ä nāme tō rēsōund fōr āgēs.

*Tennyson*—"Milton."

The Sapphic meter is a kind of verse said to have been invented by Sappho, a Greek poetess, nearly contemporaneous with Alkaios, born at Mitylene, in the Island of Lesbos, B. C. 600. The Sapphic verse consisted of eleven syllables in five feet, of which the first, fourth and fifth are trochees, the second a spondee, and the third a dactyl. This verse, or line, is thrice repeated and followed by an Adonic. The following lines imitate the Sapphic :

Côld wăš thě nīght-wīnd, drīftīng fāst thě snōw fēll,  
Wide wēre thě dōwns, ānd shēltērlēss ānd nākēd,  
Whēn ā poŕr Wāndērēr strūgllēd ōn hēr jōurnēŕ,  
Wēārŕ ānd wāy-sōre.

*Southey*—"The Widow."

Here is still another imitation of this measure :

Āll thě nīght slēep cāme nōt ūpōn mŕ ēyelīds,  
Shēd nōt dēw, nōr shoōk nōr ūnclosēd ā fēathēr,  
Yēt with līps shūt clōse ānd with ēyes ōf īrōn  
Stōod ānd bēhēld mē.

*Swinburne*—"Sapphics."

Dr. Watts gives a vivid picture of the last day, in Sapphics :

Tēars thě strōng pillārs ōf thě vāult ōf hēāvēn,  
Breāks ūp ōld mārblē, thē rēpōse ōf prīncēs ;  
Sēe thě grāves ōpēn, ānd thě bōnes ārīsīng.  
Flāmes āll ārōund thēm !

*Watts*—"The Day of Judgment."

Hexameter verse was the heroic verse of the classics. It consists of six feet properly dactyls, the last of which is shortened by one syllable and so became a trochee, or, as

the final syllable is long by position, a spondee. This form was not always observed strictly, and the first four feet were indifferently dactyls or spondees, the former being used to produce the idea of rapid, the latter of slow, laborious movement. The fifth foot should always be a dactyl, sometimes, though rarely, it is replaced by a spondee, in which case the fourth foot must be a dactyl.

Över the sēa, pāst Crēte, ðn the Sýrřān shōre tō the sōuthwārd,  
Dwells in the wēll-tīlled lōwland ā dārk-hāired Æthiōp pēoplē,  
Skillfūl wīth nēedlē ānd lōom, ānd the ārts ðf the dýer ānd cārver,  
Skillfūl, bŭt fēeblē ðf heārt; fōr theý knōw nōt the lōrds ðf  
Ölŭmpŭs.

Lōvers ðf mēn; nēithēr brōad-brōwed Zēūs, nōr Pállās Āthēnē,  
Tēachēr ðf wīsdōm tō hērōes, bēstōwēr ðf mīght in the bātlē;  
Shāre nōt the cūnnīng ðf Hērmeš, nōr list tō the sōngs ðf Āpōllō.

*Kingsley*—"Andromeda."

Thēse lāme hēxāmētērs the strōng-winged mŭsic ðf Hōmēr!  
Nō—bŭt ā mōst bŭrlēsqe bārbarōŭs ēxpērimēt.  
Whēn wās ā hārshēr sōund ēvēr hēard, yē Mŭsēs ðf Ēnglānd?  
Whēn dīd ā frōg cōarsēr crōak ūpōn oŭr Hēlīcōn?  
Hēxāmētērs nō wōrse thān dārrīng Gērmāny gāve ūs,  
Bārbarōŭs ēxpērimēt, bārbarōŭs hēxāmētērs.

*Tennyson*—"Hexameters and Pentameters."

Ārt thoŭ sō nēar ūntō mē, ānd yēt Ī cānnōt bēhōld theē?  
Ārt thoŭ sō nēar ūntō mē, ānd yēt thý vōice dōes nōt rēach mē?  
Āh! hōw ōftēn thý fēet hāve trōd thīs pāth tō the prāiriē!  
Āh! hōw ōftēn thīne ēyes hāve loōked ðn the woōdlānds ārōund  
mē!

Āh! hōw ōftēn bēnēath thīs ōak, rētŭrning frōm lābōr,  
Thoŭ hāst lāin dōwn tō rēst ānd to drēam ðf mē in thý slŭmbērs!  
Whēn shāll thēse ēyes bēhōld, thēse ārms bē fōldēd ābōut theē?  
Loūd ānd sŭddēn ānd nēar the nōte ðf ā whip-pōor-wīll sōundēd

Like a flûte in the woods; and anon, through the neighboring  
 thickets,  
 Farther and farther away it floated and dropped into silence.  
 "Patience!" whispered the oaks from oracular caverns of darkness;  
 And, from the moonlit meadow, a sigh responded, "Tomorrow!"  
*Henry Wadsworth Longfellow—"Evangeline."*

A Hendecasyllable is a verse of eleven syllables. It does not occur in Horace. In Catullus it sometimes has a trochee or an iambus in the first place.

#### EXAMPLE (1)

O you chorus of indolent reviewers,  
 Irresponsible, indolent reviewers,  
 Look, I come to the test, a tiny poem  
 All composed in a meter of Catullus,  
 All in quantity, careful of my motion,  
 Like the skater on ice that hardly bears him,  
 Lest I fall unaware before the people,  
 Walking laughter in indolent reviewers.  
 Should I flounder awhile without a tumble  
 Thro' this metrification of Catullus,  
 They should speak to me not without a welcome,  
 All that chorus of indolent reviewers.  
 Hard, hard, hard is it, only not to tumble,  
 So fantastic is the dainty meter.  
 Wherefore slight me not wholly, nor believe me  
 Too presumptuous, indolent reviewers.  
 O blatant Magazines, regard me rather—  
 Since I blush to belaud myself a moment—  
 As some rare little rose, a piece of inmost  
 Horticultural art, or half coquette-like  
 Maiden, not to be greeted unbeneignly.  
*—Tennyson—"Hendecasyllabics."*

## EXAMPLE (2).

Īn the mōnth of the lōng dēcline of rōsēs,  
 Ī, bēhōldīng the sūnmēr dēad bēfōre mē,  
 Sēt mý fāce tō the sēa, and jōurnēyed silēnt,  
 Gāzīng ēagērly whēre, ābōve the sēa-mārk,  
 Flāme ās fiēce ās the fērvīd ēyes of liōns  
 Hālf-divīdēd the ēyelīds of the sūnsēt ;  
 Till Ī hēard, ās it wēre, ā nōise of wātērs  
 Mōvīng trēmūloūs ūndēr feēt of āngēls  
 Mūltītūdīnoūs, ōut of āll the hēavēns ;  
 Knēw the flūttēring wīnd, the flūttēred fōliāge,  
 Shākēn fitfūllý, fūll of sōund and shādōw ;  
 And sāw, trōddēn ūpōn bý nōiselēss āngēls,  
 Lōng mýstēriōūs rēachēs fēd with mōōnlīght,  
 SWEēt sād strāits īn ā sōft sūbsīdīng chānnēl,  
 Blōwn ābōut bý the lips of wīnds Ī knēw nōt,  
 Wīnds nōt bōrn īn the nōrth nōr āny quārtēr,  
 Wīnds nōt wārm with the sōuth nōr āny sūnshīne ;  
 Hēard bētweēn thēm ā vōice of ēxūltātīōn,  
 “ Lō, the sūmmēr īs dēad, the sūn īs fādēd,  
 Ēvēn like ās ā lēaf the yēar īs wīthēred,  
 Āll the frūits of the dāy frōm āll hēr brānchēs  
 Gāthēred, nēithēr īs āny lēft tō gāthēr.

*Swinburne*—“ Hendecasyllabics.”

What the ingenuity of man may yet invent is hard to tell. We may say therefore, look to the Greek and Latin measures still for models, some ingenious mortal may be richly rewarded.

It is claimed Edgar Allan Poe caught the inspiration of the rhythm of his “ The Raven,” from Latin lines :

Ōnce ūpōn ā mīdnīght drēary  
 Lēc-tōr cāst-ē cāth-ō-lic-ē  
 While Ī pōndēred wēak and wēary.  
 Āt-quē ōb-sēs āth-lēt-ic-ē.

This same great master of English rhythm in his "Rationale of Verse," also stated, "That if he were permitted to use the Spondee, the Trochee, the Iambus, the Anapest and the Dactyl, together with the Caesura, he would engage to scan correctly any true rhythm human ingenuity could invent." His statement after years of time, who can gainsay?



## CHAPTER XII.

### POETICAL LICENSES.

Many are the peculiarities and licenses granted to the writers of poetry, not accorded to the writers of prose. These peculiarities add a charm and a freshness to our poetry and are employed freely by the best writers, and this freedom is often necessary to meet the requirements of accent and rhythm, and to it we owe much of the beauty of poetry. There is nothing which adds more grace to our language than these peculiarities of speech, and every student of poetry should become thoroughly familiar with them. While they are recognized violations of the regular rules of speech, they are not so extensive but that they will admit of classification. These peculiarities are usually the conceptions of our master minds, who vary from the regular construction and become, so to speak, inventors of new usages, which afterwards become by common acceptance recognized licenses in our language.

(1) Poetry differs from prose in the fact that every verse or line always commences with a capital letter, as :

Shall hē ālōne, whōm rātiōnāl wē cāl,  
Bē blēssed with nōthing, if nōt blēssed with āll?  
*Pope — "Essay on Man."*

(2) For the sake of brevity or meter the article is not infrequently omitted, as :

Whät drēadfūl plēasure ! Thēre tō stānd sūblime,  
 Līke shīp-wrēcked mārīnēr ōn dēsērt cōast !  
*Beattie*—"The Minstrel."

(3) Interjections are oftener employed in poetry than in prose, as :

Ō grāy ōblīvīōūs Rīvēr !  
 Ō sūnsēt-kindlēd Rīvēr !  
 Dō yōū rēmēmbēr ēvēr  
     Thē ēyēs ānd skīes sō blūe  
 Ōn ā sūmmēr dāy thāt shōne hēre,  
 Whēn wē wēre āll ālōne hēre,  
 Ānd thē blūe ēyēs wēre tōō wīse  
     Tō spēak thē lōve thēy knēw ?  
*John Hay*—"The River."

(4) The noun "self" is introduced after another noun of the possessive case, as :

Thōughtlēss ōf beautŷ, shē wās beautŷ's sēlf.  
*Thomson*—"The Seasons."

(5) The use of a kind of compound adjective ending in "like," as :

Thē prōud dictātōr ōf thē *stāte-like* woōd—  
 Ī mēan thē sōvērēign ōf āll plānts, thē ōak—  
 Droōps, dīes, ānd fālls wīthōut thē clēāvēr's strōke.  
*Herrick*—"All Things Decay and Die."

Whō swīms wīth vīrtūe, hē shāll still bē sūre,  
 Ūlyssēs-like, āll tēmpēsts tō ēndūre,  
 Ānd 'midst ā thōusānd gūlfs tō bē sēcūre.  
*Herrick*—"No Shipwreck of Virtue."

Crōwned with trailling plūmes of sāblē, rīght ā-frōnt mý stāndīng-  
plāce

Mōved ā swārthý ōceān-stēāmēr īn hēr stōrm-rēsistīng grāce.

*Prōphēt-like*, shē clōve thē wātērs tōwārd thē ānciēnt mōthēr-lānd,

Ānd Ī hēard hēr clāmōroūs ēngīne ānd thē ēchō of cōmmānd,

Whīlē thē lōng Ātlāntīc billōws tō mý feēt cāme rōllīng ōn,

With thē mūltītūdīnoūs mūsīc of ā thōusānd āgēs gōne.

*Stedman*—"Flood-Tide."

(6) The comparative degree is used joined to the positive before a verb, as :

"Nēar ānd mōre nēar thē ĩnrēpīd beaūtý prēssed "

*Merrick.*

(7) The conjunctions "or—or," and "nor—nor" are used as correspondents, as :

Nōt āll thē āutūmn's rūstlīng gōld,

Nōr sūn, nōr moōn, nōr stār shāll brīng

Thē jōcūnd spīrīt whīch of ōld

Māde īt ān ēāsý jōy tō sing !

*Aldrich*—"Song-Time."

Thē hānd of Gōd cāme tō hīm, ānd hē rōse :

"Gō trēnch thē vāllēy ; thōugh yoŭ māy nōt feēl

Ōr wīnd ōr rāīn, thē wātērs shāll bē pōured

Throŭghōut thē cāmps īn strēams. Nōr heēd thē fōes,

Fōr Mōāb shāll bē gīven tō yoŭr steēl,

Thē chōicēst cītīes spōiled, thē frūit treēs scōred,

Thē wēlls chōked ūp, thē gārdēns mārred wīth stōnes !"

Īn āwe thēy hēard thē pōtēnt wōrds. Ālās,

Fōr hōmes fōredoōmed tō fāl wīth ēvīl thrōnes,

Fōr, ās hē hād fōretōld, īt cāme tō pāss !

*Joseph O' Conner*—"Bring Me a Minister."

(8) The use of "and—and" for "both—and," as :

"Ānd thē stārlīght ānd moōnlīght."

- (9) The preposition is placed after the object, as :

Ī lōunge ĩn thē ĩlēx shādōws,  
 Ī seē thē lādȳ lēan,  
 Ūncłāspĭng hēr silkēn gīrdlē,  
 Thē cūrtāin's fōlds bētweēn.

*Aldrich*—"Nocturne."

- (10) Prepositions and their adjuncts are not unfrequently placed before the words on which they depend, as :

Āgāinst yōŭr fāme wĭth fōndnēss hāte cōmbĭnes;  
 Thē rĭvāl bātters ānd thē lōvēr mĭnes.

*Samuel Johnson.*

- (11) Compound epithets are frequently used, as :

Hēbe's hēre, Māy ĩs hēre !  
 Thē āir ĩs frēsh ānd sūnnȳ ;  
 Ānd thē *mīsēr-beēs* āre būsȳ  
 Hōardĭng gōldēn hōnēȳ.

*Aldrich*—"May."

"*Blue-eyed, strange-voiced, sharp-beaked, ill-omened fowl*  
*Whāt ārt thōu ? ' Whāt Ī ōught tō bē, ān ōwl.'*"

- (12) Inversions are very common in poetry, as :

*Fēw* ānd *shōrt* wēre thē prāyers wē sāid,  
 Ānd wē spōke nōt ā wōrd ōf sōrrōw;  
 Būt wē stēadfastlȳ gāzed ōn thē fāce ōf thē dēad,  
 Ānd wē bittērlȳ thōught ōf thē mōrrōw.

*Charles Wolfe*—"Burial of Sir John Moore."

- (13) Superfluous pronouns are freely used, as :

Thēre cāme ā būrst ōf thūndēr sōund ;  
 Thē bōȳ,—ōh ! whēre wās hē ?  
 Āsk ōf thē wĭnds, thāt fār ārōund  
 Wĭth frāgmēnts strēwed thē sēa.

*Felicia Hemans*—"Casabianca."

- (14) Foreign idioms are not unfrequently used, as :

“För nôt tồ hāve beēn dipped in Lēthē lāke  
Coūld sāve thē sōn ǒf Thētīs *frōm tồ dīe.*”

- (15) The adjective is placed after the noun, as :

“Äcrōss thē mēadōws bāre ānd brōwn.”

- (16) The adjective is placed before the verb “to be,” as:

“Sweēt īs thē brēath ǒf vērnāl shōwers.”

- (17) The antecedent is not infrequently omitted, as :

Whō nēvēr fāsts, nǒ bānquēt ē'er ēnjōys,  
Whō nēvēr tōils ǒr wātchēs, nēvēr sleēps.

*Armstrong.*

- (18) The relative is omitted, as :

“'Tīs Fāncy īn hēr fierǵ cār,  
Trānspōrts mē tō thē thīckēst wār.”

- (19) The verb precedes the nominative, as :

Thēn *shoōk* thē hills wīth thūndēr rīvēn,  
Thēn *rūshed* thē steēds tồ bāttlē drīvēn,  
Ānd lōudēr thān thē bōlts ǒf hēavēn,  
Fār *flāshed* thē rēd ārtillēry.

*Thomas Campbell*—“Hohenlinden.”

- (20) The verb follows the accusative, as :

Hīs *prāyer* hē sāīth, thīs hōly mān.

*Keats.*

(21) The infinitive is placed before the word on which it depends, as :

Whēn first thȳ sīre, tō sēnd ōn ēarth  
Virtūe, hīs dārlīng child, dēsīgned.

*Thomas Gray.*

(22) The use of the first and third persons in the imperative mood, as :

*Bē* mān's pēcūliār wōrk hīs sōle dēlight.

*Beattie.*

*Turn* wē ā mōmēt fāncy's rāpīd flight.

*Thomson.*

(23) The pronoun is expressed with the imperative, as :

“Hōpe *thōu* īn Gōd.”

(24) The object precedes the verb, as :

Lānds hē cōuld mēasūre, tīmes ānd tīdes prēsāge.

*Goldsmith*—“Deserted Village.”

(25) Adverbs are placed before the words which they modify, as :

Thē plōwmān hōmewārd plōds hīs wēārȳ wāy.

*Gray's Elegy.*

(26) The introductory adverb is not unfrequently omitted, as :

Wās nāught ārōund būt imāgēs ōf rēs.

*Thomson.*

(27) The use of personal pronouns and afterwards introducing their nouns, as :

Īt cūrled nōt Tweēd ālōne, thāt *breēze*.  
*Scott.*

(28) The use of the second person singular oftener than prose writers, as :

Būt *thōu*, ōf tēmplēs ōld, ōr āltārs nēw,  
*Stāndēst* ālōne—with nōthing like tō theē.  
*Lord Byron.*

Ō Lūcīfēr, thōu sōn ōf mōrn,  
 Ālike ōf Hēaven ānd mān thē fōe;  
     Hēaven, mēn, ānd āll,  
     Nōw prēss thỹ fāll,  
 Ānd sīnk thē lōwēst ōf thē lōw.  
*Oliver Goldsmith—"The Captivity."*

(29) The use of antiquated words and modes of expression, as :

Jōhn Gilpīn wās ā cītīzēn  
     Ōf crēdīt ānd rēnōwn,  
 Ā trāin-bānd cāptāin *ēke* wās hē  
     Ōf fāmoūs Lōndōn tōwn.  
*Cowper—"The Diverting History of John Gilpin."*

(30) The use of many words not used by prose writers or that are used but rarely :

(i) Nouns, as—benison, boon, emprise, fane, guerdon, guise, ire, ken, lore, meed, sire, steed, welkin, yore.

(ii) Adjectives, as—azure, blithe, boon, dank, darkling, darksome, doughty, dun, fell, rife, rapt, rueful, sear, sylvan, twain, wan.

(iii) Verbs, as—appall, astound, brook, cower, doff, ken, wend, ween, trow.

(iv) Adverbs, as—oft, haply, inly, blithely, cheerily, deftly, felly, rifely, starkly.

(v) Prepositions, as—adown, aloft, aloof, anear, aneath, askant, aslant, aslope, atween, atwixt, besouth, traverse, thorough, sans.

(34) The formation of many adjectives in y, not common, as :

Dimply, dusky, gleamy, heapy, moony, paly, sheety, stilly, spiry, steepy, towery, vasty, writhy.



PART SECOND.



## CHAPTER I.

### FIGURES OF SPEECH COMMON TO POETRY.

---

#### FIGURES OF ETYMOLOGY.

---

##### APHERESIS.

The cutting off of one or more letters from the beginning of a word, as :

'Neath for beneath, 'gan for began, 'gainst for against 'thout for without, 'ghast for aghast, 'mazed for amazed, 'fore for before, 'feeble for enfeeble, 'dure for endure, 'venge for avenge, 'Nelope for Penelope, 'sdained for disdained, 'Frisco for San Francisco, woe's for woe is, he's for he is, what's for what is, 'twas for it was, I'll for I will, she's gone for she is gone, devil's for devil is, she'll for she will, world's for world is, I'm for I am, you're for you are, there's for there is, I'd for I would, soul's for soul is.

Thě glōw-wōrm shōws thě mātīn tō bē nēar,  
And 'gīns tō pāle hīs inēffēctīāl fīre.

*Shakespeare*—"Hamlet," Act 5."

Thě moōn's thě ēarth's ēnāmōīred brīde ;  
Trūe tō hīm īn hēr vērỹ chāngēs,  
Tō ōthēr stārs shě nēvēr rāngēs :

Thōugh, crōssed bỹ hīm, sōmetīmes shě dīps  
Hēr līght īn shōrt, ōffēndēd prīde,  
And fāints tō ān ēclipse.

*Campbell*—"Moonlight."

## APOCOPE

Is the elision of a letter or letters at the end of a word, as:

Tho' for though, th' for the, t'other for the other, thro' for through, Pont' for Pontus, Lucrece for Lucretia, obstruct for obstruction, Per for Persia, Ind for India, Adon for Adonis, conduct for conductor, amaze for amazement, Moroc for Morocco, addict for addicted, Pat for Patrick, wretch for wretched, sads for saddens, sult for sultry, swelt for swelter, potates for potatoes, after for afterwards.

Woe ! woe ! each heart shall bleed—shall break !

Shē would have hung upon his neck,

Hād hē cōme büt yēstēr-ēv'n ;

And hē hād clāsped thōse peērless charms

Thāt shall nēvēr, nēvēr fill his arms,

Or meēt him büt in hēav'n.

*Campbell*—"The Brave Roland."

Büt time will tēach the Rūss, ēv'n cōnquēring Wār

Hās hāndmāid ārts.

*Campbell*—"The Power of Russia."

## EPENTHESIS.

Is the inserting of a letter or letters in the middle of a word, as :

Thē wēariēd sēntinēl

Āt ēve māy ōvērloōk thē crōuchīng fōe,

Till, ēre his hānd cān sōund thē ālārūm bēll,

Hē sinks bēnēath thē ūnēxpēctēd blōw ;

Bēfōre thē whīskēr ōf grīmālkīn fēll,

Whēn slūmberīng ōn hēr pōst, thē mōuse māy gō ;

Büt wōmān, wākefūl wōmān's nēvēr wēārȳ ;

Ābōve āll, whēn shē wāits—tō thūmp hēr dēārȳ.

*R. H. Barham.*

“U” is inserted in “alarum.” The “y” at the end of the word “dear-y” furnishes also a fine example of Annexation or Paragoge.

PARAGOGUE.

Is the annexing of an expletive syllable to a word. A satire on Sir John Suckling furnishes us a fine example of this figure. Sir John Suckling was a courtier and poet at the court at the time of King Charles I, in the seventeenth century. He was well educated and refined in his taste for that day, writing the purest and brightest poetry of his time. Sir John, in response to a call from his majesty, the King, raised a troop of one hundred men and equipped them at a cost of sixty thousand dollars. Gaily caparisoned as were his troops, they ran off the field at the first approach of the Scotch covenanters in their first and only skirmish. Some one given to satire thus describes Sir John. It will be noticed annexation assists the ridicule intended with pleasing effect :

“Sīr Jōhn, hē gōt hīm ān āmblēng nāg,  
Tō Scōtlānd fōr tō rīde-ā,  
With ā hūndrēd hōrse mōre, āll hīs ōwn hē swōre,  
Tō guārd hīm ōn ēvēry sīde-ā.”

Another stanza runs thus :

“Thē lādīes rān āll tō thē windōws tō seē  
Sō gālānt ānd wārlike hīs sīght-ā,  
Ānd ās hē prēssed bȳ thēy crīed with ā sigh,  
‘Sīr Jōhn whȳ wīll yōu gō fīght-ā?’”

## PROSTHESIS.

The prefixing of one or more letters to the beginning of a word, as :

Amid for mid, yclept, yclad, ypowdered.

Lēt fall ādōwn hīs silvēr bēard sōme tēars.

*Thomson.*

Thē grōund wās grēēn, ȝpōwēred with thē dāisȝ.

*Chaucer.*

## SYNCOPE.

Is the elision of a letter or letters from the middle of a word, as :

Ca't for called, r'ally for really, med'cine for medicine, e'en for even or evening, o'er for over, conq'ring for conquering, s'en night for seven night, ha' penny for half penny, de'il for devil.

Fīrst, thēn, ā wōmān will, ōr wōn't, dēpēnd ōn't ;  
 If shē will dō't, shē will ; ānd thēre's ān ēnd ōn't.  
 Būt if shē wōn't, sīnce sāfe ānd sōund yoūr trūst is,  
 Fēar is āffrōnt, ānd jēaloū-ȝ ūnjūst is.

*Hill—"Woman."*

## SYNAERESIS.

Is the joining together of two syllables with one, as :

I'll for I will, 'tis for it is, spok'st for spokest.

Ōnlȝ ā littlē mōre  
 I hāve tō wīte,  
 Thēn I'll gīve ō'er,  
 And bīd thē wōrld goōd-night.

'Tis bût ă flyīng mīnūte  
Thăt Ī mūst stāy,  
Ŏr lingēr in ĭt ;  
And thēn Ī mūst ăwāy.  
*Herrick.*

TMESIS.

The inserting of a word between the parts of a compound or between two words which should be united if they stood together, as:

Yoŭ sây tŏ mē-wārd's yoŭr ăffēctiŏn's strŏng ;  
Prăy lŏve mē ă littlĕ, sŏ yoŭ lŏve mē lŏng.  
Slŏwly gŏes fārre ; thĕ mēane ĭs bĕst ; dĕsĭre  
Grŏwn viŏlĕnt, dŏ's ēithĕr dĭe, ōr tire.  
*Herrick.*

FIGURES OF SYNTAX.

ELLIPSIS.

An omission ; a figure by which one or more words are omitted, which the hearer or reader can supply, and which are necessary to a full construction of a sentence. Words thus omitted are said to be understood. It is a figure very common in the language, and serves to avoid repetitions. When, however, the ellipsis would have a tendency to obscure the meaning or weaken the force of the sentence it should be avoided. The ellipsis may be of the substantive, adjective, article, pronoun, verb, adverb, preposition or conjunction. The following is an excellent illustration of this figure :

Ōne mŏre ŭnfŏrtūnāte,  
Wĕary ōf brĕath ;  
Rāshly ĭmpŏrtūnāte,  
Gŏne tŏ hĕr dĕath.  
*Hood—" Bridge of Sighs."*

In the following couplet the antecedent pronoun is omitted, as :

Whō hās nō inwārd beautŷ, nōne pērcēives,  
Thōugh āll ārōund bē beautīfūl.

*Richard Henry Dana.*

One of our greatest American poets in his conception of the wild mystic, furnishes in the stanza following an instance of the omission of the verb :

Ōnce ūpōn ā midnīght drēary, while Ĩ pōndēred wēak ānd wēary  
Ōvēr māny ā quāint ānd cūriōus vōlūme ōf fōrgōttēn lōre,  
While Ĩ nōddēd nēarly nāppīng, sūddēnlŷ thēre cāme ā tāppīng,  
Ās ōf sōme ōne gēntlŷ rāppīng, rāppīng āt mŷ chāmbēr doōr ;  
Ōnlŷ thīs ānd nōthīng mōre.

*Edgar Allan Poe—"The Raven."*

The subject of the verb is often omitted, as in the following stanza :

Did thē grēen isles  
Dētāin theē lōng? Ōr 'mid thē pālmŷ grōves  
Ōf thē brīght Sōuth, whēre Nātūre ēvēr smiles,  
Didst sīng thŷ lōves

*Pickering.*

The following will serve as an example of the omission of the participle :

Hīs knōwlēdge mēasūred tō hīs stāte ānd plāce,  
Hīs time ā mōmēt, ānd ā pōint hīs spāce.

*Alexander Pope.*

An Ellipsis of the adverb :

Shē shōws ā bōdŷ rāthēr thān ā life ;  
Ā stātūe thān ā brōthēr.

*Shakespeare—"Anthony and Cleopatra."*



## ENALLAGE.

Is the use of one part of speech, or of one modification for another.

## (1) Substituting a noun for an adjective :

Frōm thȳ Glōrȳ-thrōne.

*Palgrave.*

Glory-throne used instead of glorious throne, Seraph-sound for Seraphic sound, Carthage-queen for Carthaginian queen.

## (2) A phrase for a noun :

Cōme, cūddlē yoŭr hēād ōn mȳ shōuldēr, dēār,  
 Yoŭr hēād likē thē gōldēn-rōd,  
 And wē will gō sāilīng āwāy frōm hēre  
 Tō thē beautifŭl Lānd ōf Nōd.  
 Āwāy frōm lifē's hūrrȳ, and flūrrȳ, and wōrrȳ,  
 Āwāy frōm ēarth's shādōws and gloōm,  
 Tō ā wōrld ōf fāir wēathēr wē'll flōat ōff tōgēthēr,  
 Whēre rōsēs āre ālwāys īn bloōm.

*Ella Wheeler Wilcox*—"The Beautiful Land of Nod."

"Land of Nod" is here substituted for the noun "sleep."

Hād shē tōld mē fiftȳ shillīngs,  
 Ī might (and wōuldn't yoŭ ? )  
 Hāve rēfērred tō thāt drēss īn ā wāy fōlks ēxpřēss  
 Bȳ ān ēlōquēnt dāsh ōr twō ;  
 Būt thē guilefŭl littlē crēatŭre  
 Knēw wēll hēr tāctīcs whēn  
 Shē cāsualȳ sāid thāt thāt drēam īn rēd  
 Hād cōst bŭt twō pōunds tēn.

*Eugene Field*—"The Tea-Gown."

## (3) The use of an adverb for a noun :

Tō the lānd of the hēreāfter.

*Longfellow*—"Hiawatha."

The adverb "hereafter" used as a noun, viz : to heaven.

Ā bēttér Whēre tō fīnd.

*Shakespeare.*

Where instead of place or home.

## (4) Noun for a verb :

"I'll *queēn* it nō īnch fārthēr."

Viz : I'll walk or go no inch farther.

Bēdāwn our skȳ.

*Shakespeare.*

Dawn, a noun, changed to a verb by prefix be-dawn.

## Noun for a verb :

Crīmsōned with flōwērs ānd dārک with lēafȳ shāde.

*Vaughan.*

## (5) An adjective for a noun :

Thȳ pāth īs hīgh ūp īn hēavēn ; wē cānnōt gāze

Ōn the *īntēse* of līght thāt gīrds thȳ cār.

*Percival*—"Apostrophe to the Sun."

Viz : the sun.

## (6) An adjective for a verb :

It *lānks* the cheēk ānd pāles the frēshēst sīght.

*Giles Fletcher.*

This dāy will *gēntlē* hīs cōnditiōn.

*Shakespeare.*

(7) An eighth variety is to compare with -er and -est adjectives that are compared by more and most, or vice versa.

Tō hēar yōir mōst sweēt mūsīc mīrāclē.

*Mrs. E. B. Browning*—"Seraphim."

(8) An adjective for an adverb :

Būt sōft ! mēthinks Ī scēnt thē mōrning's āir.

*Shakespeare*—"Hamlet, Act 1, Scene 5."

Whēn sōft wās thē sūn.

"Piers Plowman."

Soft for softly.

(9) A noun and a preposition for an adjective.

Ā thing ōf beaūtŷ is ā jōy fōrēvēr.

*Keats.*

Of beauty for a beauteous thing.

(10) A preposition for an adjective :

With thē spleēn  
Ōf āll thē *ūndēr* fiēnds.

*Shakespeare.*

(11) An adverb for a pronoun :

*Whēre* āgāinst

Mŷ grāined āsh ā hūndrēd tīmes hāth brōke.

*Shakespeare.*

(12) A preposition is used for a noun :

Ō nōt līke mē  
Fōr mīne's bēyōnd Bēyōnd.

*Shakespeare.*

- (13) Adverb and a preposition in place of a preposition :

För thāt Ī ām sōme twēlve ōr fōurteēn moōnshīnes *Lāg ōf ā brōthēr.*  
*Shakespeare.*

- (14) A verb is used as a noun :

With ēvery gāle ānd vāry ōf theīr māstērs.  
*Shakespeare.*

- (15) An adjective used as a participle :

Lēt thē *blōat* kīng tēmt yoū.  
*Shakespeare.*

- (16) Usages similar to “ Meseems : ”

Mēthīnks hēr pātiēnt sōns bēfōre mē stānd.  
*Goldsmith—“Traveler.”*

- (17) Change of prepositions. Using “ of ” instead of “ by : ”

Ī ām sō wrāpt, ānd thōrōughly lāpt  
 Ōf jōllý goōd āle ānd ōld.  
*John Still.*

- (18) Participles are turned into adjectives and actions ascribed to them which do not belong to them, as :

Whēre smīlīng sprīng īts ēārliēst vīsīt pāid,  
 Ānd pārtīng sūmmēr’s līngēring blōōms dēlāyed.  
*Goldsmith—“Deserted Village.”*

Ānd pāssīng rīch wīth fōrtý pōunds ā yēar.  
*Goldsmith—“Deserted Village.”*

- (19) The use of transitive verbs as intransitive, as :

This mīnstrēl-gōd, wēll-plēased, āmid thē chōir  
Stoōd prōud tō *hymn*, ānd tūne hīs yōuthfūl lȳre.  
*Pope.*

- (20) The use of intransitive verbs as transitive, as :

Lāng āftēr kēnned ōn Cārrīck shōre;  
Fōr mōnȳ ā bēast tō *dēad* shē shōt,  
Ānd *pērished* mōnȳ ā bōnnē bōat.  
*Burns*—"Tam O'Shanter."

Still in hārmōnīōūs intērcōurse, thēy *lived*  
Thē rūāl dāy, ānd *tālked* thē flōwīng heārt.  
*Thomson.*

- (21) The use of the auxiliary after its principal, as :

Thē mān whō sūffērs, lōudlȳ māy cōmplāin;  
Ānd *rāge* hē *māy*, būt hē shāll rāge in vāin.  
*Pope.*

- (22) The use of can, could and would as principal verbs transitive, as :

*Whāt wōuld* thīs mān? Nōw ūpward will hē sōar,  
Ānd, littlē lēss thān āngēl, wōuld bē mōre.  
*Pope.*

#### HYPERBATON OR INVERSION.

A figurative construction inverting the natural and proper order from words and sentences. The following stanza furnishes us with a fine example :

In Engländ rîvĕrs āll āre māles,  
 Fōr īnstance, Fāthĕr Thāmes ;  
 Whōēvēr īn Cōlūmbiā sāils  
 Fīnds thēm māmsĕlles ānd dāmes.  
 Yēs, thēre thē sōftĕr sēx prēsīdes—  
 Āquātīc, Ī āssūre yoŭ ;  
 And Mrs. Sippŷ rōlls hĕr tīdes  
 Rĕspōnsīve tō Mīss Sōūrī.

*James Smith.*

Milton furnishes us a fine example of an inversion at the very commencement of his great epic :

Ōf mān's fīrst dīsōbēdiēnce ānd thē frūit  
 Ōf thāt fōrbīddĕn treē, whōse mōrtāl tāste  
 Brōught dēath intō thē wōrld ānd āll ōur wōe,  
 Sing, hēavenlŷ Mūse.

“Paradise Lost.”

#### PLEONASM.

The use in speaking or writing of more words than are necessary to express the thought. From Thomas Hood we have the following, in the second line Pleonasm can be detected:

And whēn Ī spĕak, mŷ vōice īs weak ;  
 Bŭt hĕrs, shē mākes ā gōng of ĭt ;  
 Fōr Ī ām smāll ānd shē īs tāll,  
 And thāt's thē shōrt ānd lōng of ĭt.

#### SYLLEPSIS.

A figure of speech by which we conceive the sense of words otherwise than the words import, and construe them

according to the intention of the author—the taking of words in two senses at once, the literal and the metaphorical. The following is an example of this figure :

While Prōvīdēnce sūppōrts,  
 Lēt sāints sēcūrelŷ dwell ;  
 Thāt hānd whīch beārs āll Nātūre ūp,  
 Shālł guide hīs childrēn wēll.

*Philip Doddridge.*

## FIGURES OF RHETORIC.

### ALLEGORY.

Is the narration of fictitious events, designed to represent and illustrate important realities. It is continued metaphor, representing objects and events that are intened to be symbolical of other objects and events having usually moral and spiritual character.

The following beautiful allegory by Longfellow, starting with the metaphorical representation of the state as a ship, expands the metaphor into a complete description :

Thōu toō, sāil ōn, Ō Shīp ōf Stāte !  
 Sāil ōn, Ō ŪNION, strōng ānd greāt !  
 Hūmānitŷ, with āll its fēars,  
 With āll its hōpes ōf fūtūre yēars,  
 Īs hāngŷng brēathlēss ōn thŷ fāte !  
 Wē knōw whāt Māstēr lāid thŷ keēl,  
 Whāt Wōrkmen wrōught thŷ ribs ōf steēl,  
 Whō mādē ēach māsť, ānd sāil, ānd rōpe,  
 Whāt ānvīls rāng, whāt hāmmērs bēat,  
 Īn whāt ā fōrge ānd whāt ā hēat  
 Wēre shāped thē ānchōrs ōf thŷ hōpe !  
 Fēar nōť ēach sūddēn sōund ānd shōck—  
 'Tis ōf thē wāve ānd nōť thē rōck ;

'Tis bût the flâpping ôf the sâil,  
 And nôt a rênt mæde bȳ the gâle !  
 În spîte ôf rôck and tẽmpẽst's rôar,  
 În spîte ôf fâlse lĩghts ôn the shôre,  
 Sâil ôn, nôr fẽar tồ brẽast the sêa !  
 Ôur heârts, ôur hõpes, âre âll wĩth theẽ,  
 Ôur heârts, ôur hõpes, ôur prâyers, ôur tẽars,  
 Ôur fâith trĩumphânt ô'er ôur fẽars,  
 Âre âll wĩth theẽ ! âre âll wĩth theẽ !

#### APOSTROPHE.

Literally a turning away from the natural course of one's thoughts or ideas to address the absent or dead as if present, former ages, future ages, some person or thing. It is closely allied to Personification with which it is often combined. Objects personified, however, are not addressed ; objects apostrophized are addressed.

Röll ôn, thòu deẽp and dârk blũe ôceân,—röll !  
 Tẽn thòusând fleẽts sweep ôver theẽ în vâin ;  
 Mãn mârks the ěarth wĩth rũĩn,—hĩs cõntrõl  
 Stõps wĩth the shôre;—âpõn the wâterȳ plâĩn  
 The wrẽcks âre âll thȳ deẽd, nôr dôth rẽmâĩn  
 A shâdõw ôf mãn's rãvãge, sãve hĩs ôwn,  
 Whẽn, fôr a mômẽnt, lĩke a drõp ôf rãĩn,  
 Hẽ sĩnks ĩntõ thȳ dẽpths wĩth bũbbĩng grõan,  
 Wĩthõut a grãve, ùnknẽlled, ùncõffĩned, and ùnknõwn.

*Byron*—"Childe Harold.

Röll ôn, yẽ stãrs ! Ëxũlt ĩn yõuthfũl prĩme ;  
 Mârks wĩth brĩght cũrves the prĩntlẽss stẽps ôf Tĩme.  
 Nẽar and mõre nẽar yõũr bẽamȳ cãrs âpprõach,  
 And lẽssẽning òrbs òn lẽssẽning òrbs ěncrõach.  
 Flõwers ôf the skȳ ! yẽ toõ tồ âge mũst yĩeld,  
 Frãĩl âs yõũr sĩlkẽn sĩstẽrs ôf the fĩeld !



Stār āfter stār frōm hēaven's hīgh ārch shāll rūsh,  
 Sūns sīnk ōn sūns, ānd sȳstēms sȳstēms crūsh,  
 Tīll ō'er thē wrēck, ēmērgīng frōm thē stōrm,  
 Īmmōrtāl nātūre līfts hēr chāngefūl fōrm ;  
 Mōunts frōm hēr fūnerāl pȳre ōn wīngs ōf flāme,  
 Ānd sōars ānd shīnes, ānōthēr ānd thē sāmē.

*Erasmus Darwin.*

Āy, teār hēr tāttēred ēnsīgn dōwn !  
 Lōng hās ĩt wāved ōn hīgh,  
 Ānd māny ān ēye hās dānced tō seē  
 Thāt bānnēr ĩn thē skȳ ;  
 Bēnēath ĩt rūng thē bāttlē-shōut,  
 Ānd būrst thē cānnōn's rōar ;  
 Thē mēteōr ōf thē ōcēan āir  
 Shāll sweep thē clōuds nō mōre !

*Holmes—"Old Ironsides."*

Hāil, hōly Light, ōffsprīng ōf Hēaven fīrst-bōrn !  
 Ōr ōf thē Ētērnāl cō-ētērnāl bēam  
 Māy Ī ēxprēss theē ūnblāmed ? sīnce Gōd ĩs light,  
 Ānd nēvēr būt ĩn ūnāpprōachēd light  
 Dwēlt frōm ētērnīty, dwēlt thēn ĩn theē,  
 Brīght ēfflūēnce ōf brīght ēssēnce ĩncrēāte !  
 Ōr hēar'st thōu rāthēr pūre ēthēreāl strēam,  
 Whōse fōuntāin whō shāll tēll ?

*Milton—"Paradise Lost."*

### ANAPHORA.

Is the repetition of a word at the beginning of several clauses of a sentence. It is thus repeated that the mind may be more distinctly impressed with the idea or thought, as :

## (1).

Āll nātūre is būt ārt, ũknōwn tō theē ;  
 Āll chānce, dīrēctiōn, which thōu cānst nōt seē ;  
 Āll discōrd, hārmōnŷ nōt ũndērstoōd ;  
 Āll pārtiāl ēvil. ũnīvērsāl goōd ;  
 Ānd spīte ōf prīde, īn ērrīng rēasōn's spīte,  
 Ōne trūth is clēar, Whātēvēr is, is rīght.

*Pope*—"Essay on Man."

## (2).

Sōmetīmes thē linnēt pipēd hīs sōng ;  
 Sōmetīmes thē thrōstlē whīstlēd strōng ;  
 Sōmetīmes thē spārhawk, wēēlēd ālōng,  
 Hūshēd āll thē grōves frōm fēar ōf wrōng.  
*Tennyson*—"Sir Launcelot and Queen Guinevere."

## (3).

Thēre is ā rēst fōr āll thīngs. Ōn stīll nīghts  
 Thēre is ā fōldīng ōf ā milliōn wīngs—  
 Thē swārmīng hōnēy-beēs īn ũknōwn wōōds,  
 Thē spēcklēd būttērflīes, ānd dōwnŷ brōōds  
 Īn dīzzŷ pōplār hēights ;  
 Rēst fōr īnnūmērāblē nāmelēss thīngs,  
 Rēst fōr thē crēātūres ũndērñēath thē Sēa,  
 Ānd īn thē Ēarth, ānd īn thē stārrŷ Āir—  
 Whŷ will īt nōt ũnbūrdēn mē ōf cāre ?  
 Īt cōmēs tō mēanēr thīngs thān mŷ dēspāir.  
 Ō wēarŷ, wēarŷ nīght, thāt brīngs nō rēst tō mē !  
*Aldrich*—"Invocation to Sleep."

## ANTITHESIS.

A contrast by which each of the contrasted things is rendered more striking :

Ōn pārent kneēs, ā nākēd nēw-bōrn child,  
Weēping thōu sāt'st, while āll ārōund theē smiled ;  
Sō live, thāt sīnkīng īn thỹ lāst, lōng sleēp,  
Thōu thēn mǎy'st smīle, whīle āll ārōund theē weēp.

*Sir William Jones.*

### EPANALEPSIS.

Is a figure by which a sentence ends with the same word with which it begins :

(1).

Fāre theē wēll, ānd īf fōrēvēr,  
Still fōrēvēr fāre theē wēll ;  
Ēvēn thōugh ūnfōrgīvīng nēvēr  
'Gāīnst theē shālł mỹ heārt rēbēl.

*Byron—"To His Wife."*

(2).

Thēy quēstīōned ēach thē ōthēr  
Whāt Brāhmā's ānswēr mēant.  
Sāid Vivōchūmū, " Brōthēr,  
Throūgh Brāhmā thē greāt Mōthēr  
Hāth spōkēn hēr īntēt :  
"Mān ēnds ās hē bēgān,—  
Thē shādw ōn thē wātēr īs āll thērē īs ōf mān !"  
*Richard Henry Stoddard.*—"Brahma's Answer."

### EPIGRAM.

It is a statement in which there is an apparent contradiction between the form of the expression and the meaning really intended. The force of the epigram lies in the pleasant surprise attendant upon the perception of the real meaning :

(1).

Mỹ wōndēr is rēāllŷ bōundlēss,  
 Thăt āmōng thē queēr cāsēs wē trŷ,  
 Ā lānd cāse shōuld ōftēn bē grōundlēss,  
 Ānd ā wātēr-cāse ālwāys bē drŷ !  
*Saxe*—"On a Famous Water-Suit."

(2).

Swāns sīng bēfōre thēy dīe, 'twēre nō bād thīng  
 Dīd cērtāin pērsōns dīe bēfōre thēy sīng.  
*S. T. Coleridge.*

## EPIZEUXIS.

The repetition of a word or words for the sake of emphasis :

(1).

Thē Īsles ōf Greēce, thē ĪSLES ŌF GREĒCE,  
 Whēre būrnīng Sāpphō lōved ānd sūng,  
 Whēre grēw thē ārts ōf wār ānd pēace,  
 Whēre Dēlōs rōse ānd Phoēbūs sprūng—  
 Ētērnāl sūmmēr gīlds thēm yēt,  
 Būt āll ēxcēpt thēir sūn is sēt.

*Byron.*

(2).

An example of double affirmation :

"Fālselŷ, fālselŷ hāve yē dōne,  
 Ō mōthēr," shē sāid, "īf thīs bē trūe  
 Tō kēep thē bēst mām ūndēr thē sūn  
 Sō mānŷ yēars frōm hīs dūe."

*Tennyson*—"Lady Clare."

(3).

Lāugh, and the wōrld lāughs wīth yoŭ,  
 Weēp, and yoŭ weēp ālōne;  
 Fōr the sād ōld ēarth mŭst bōrrōw īts mīrth,  
 Bŭt hās trōublē ēnoŭgh ōf īts ōwn.  
 Sīng, and the hīlls wīll ānswēr,  
 Sīgh, īt īs lōst ōn the āir;  
 The ēchōes bōund tō ā jōyful sōund,  
 Bŭt shrink frōm vōicīng cāre.

*Ella Wheeler Wilcox*—"Solitude."

(4).

"The fāult wās mīne, the fāult wās mīne"—  
 Whŷ ām Ī sītting hēre sō stūnned ānd still,  
 Plūckīng the hārmless wīld-flōwer ōn the hīll?  
 Īt īs thīs guīlty hānd!

*Tennyson*—"Maud."

(5).

Mŭst yē wāit? Mŭst yē wāit?  
 Tīll theŷ rāvāge hēr gārdēns ōf ōrānge ānd pālm,  
 Tīll hēr heārt īs dŭst, tīll hēr strēngth īs wātēr?  
 Mŭst yē seē them trāmplē hēr, ānd bē cālm  
 Ās priēsts whēn ā vīrgīn īs lēd tō slāughtēr?  
 Shāll theŷ smīte the mārvel ōf āll lānds,—  
 The Nātiōn's lōngīng, the ēarth's cōmplētenēss,—  
 Ōn hēr rēd mōuth drōppīng mŷrrh, hēr hānds  
 Fīllēd wīth frŭitāge ānd spīce ānd sweētnēss?  
 Mŭst yē wāit?

*Stedman*—"Cuba."

## EROTESIS OR INTERROGATION.

Is an animated or passionate interrogation. Interrogation in its primary sense is the asking of a question, and an

answer would be expected. When declarative sentences are expressed in the interrogative form, no answer is expected ; for the statement is made thereby more emphatic and convincing.

The negative interrogation affirms—an affirmative denies. An interrogative sentence should always be followed by a question mark.

Căn stōriēd ūrn, őr ānīmātēd būst,  
 Bäck tō its mānsiōn cāl the fleētīng brēath?  
 CĂN hōnōr's vōice prōvōke the silēnt dūst,  
 Ōr flāttery soōthe the dūll cōld ēar ǒf dēath?  
*Gray—"Elegy."*

#### ECPHONESIS.

Is an animated or passionate exclamation, generally indicated by such interjections as O ! oh ! ah ! alas !

(1).

Ō mý sōul's jōy,  
 If āfter ēvery tēmpēst cōmes sūch cālms,  
 Māy the winds blōw till theý hāve wākēned dēath!  
*Shakespeare—"Othello."*

Pope illustrates well one of the ruling passions that continue not only throughout life but even unto death :

(2).

"Ōdiōūs ! In woōlēn ! 'Twōuld ā sāint prōvōke !"  
 Wēre the lāst wōrds thāt poōr Nārcissā spōke.  
 " Nō, lēt ā chārmīng chīntz ānd Brüssēls lāce  
 Wrāp mý cōld limbs, ānd shāde mý lifelēss fāce.  
 Ōne wōuld nōt, sūre, bē frīghtfūl whēn ǒne's dēad ;  
 Ānd, Bēttý, gīve thīs cheēk ā littlē rēd."

“Ī gīve ānd Ī dėvise,” ōld Eūclið sāid  
 Ānd sīghed, “mỹ lānds ānd tēnēmēnts tō Nēd.”  
 “Yoŭr mōnēy, sīr?” “Mỹ mōnēy, sīr? Whāt! āll?  
 Whỹ, if Ī mŭst (thēn wēpt), Ī gīve tō Pāul—”  
 “Thē mānðr, sīr?” “Thē mānðr? Hōld!” hē cried;  
 “Nōt thāt—Ī cānnōt pārt wīth thāt!” ānd dīed.

(3).

Ā hōrse ! ā hōrse ! Mỹ kīngdōm fōr ā hōrse !  
*Shakespeare*—“King Richard III.”

### EUPHEMISM.

Is the suppression of a harsh or obnoxious word or phrase,  
 by substituting a word or phrase in its place that is delicate,  
 yet expressing the same meaning :

(1).

Wōrn ōut wīth ānguīsh, tōil, ānd cōld, ānd hūngēr,  
 Dōwn sŭnk thē wāndērēr; sleēp hād sēized hēr sēnsēs.  
 Thēre dīd thē trāvēlēr fīnd hēr īn thē mōrnīng :  
 Gōd hād rēlēased hēr.  
*Southey*—“The Widow.”

From Burns we have the following :

(2).

Ān hōnēst wābstēr tō hīs trāde,  
 Whāse wīfe’s twā nēives wēre scārce weēl-brēd.

(3).

Ō, fēar nōt īn ā wōrld līke thīs,  
 Ānd thōu shālt knōw ēre lōng,—  
 Knōw hōw sŭblīme ā thīng īt īs  
 Tō sŭffēr ānd bē strōng.  
*Longfellow*—“The Light of the Stars.”

## HEARING.

Is a figure akin to vision. The speaking doubtfully of some sound that has been heard at the present or just before apparently indistinct, but which proves to be the distant roar of cannon, of thunder, or something real. Byron's Waterloo, taken from Childe Harold, is one of the finest examples of the figure :

Did yē nōt hēar ĭt? Nō! 'twās bŭt thē wīnd,  
 Ōr thē cār rāttlīng ō'er thē stōnŷ streēt;  
 Ōn wīth thē dānce! Lēt jōy bē ūncōnfīned;  
 Nō sleēp tīll mōrn, whēn Yōūth ānd Plēasŭre meēt  
 Tō chāse thē glōwīng hōurs wīth flŷīng feēt.  
 Bŭt hārk! Thāt hēavŷ sōund brēaks īn ōnce mōre,  
 Ąs īf thē clōuds ĭts ēchō wōuld rēpēat;  
 Ąnd nēarēr, clēarēr, dēadliēr thān bēfōre!  
 Ąrm! ārm! ĭt īs, ĭt īs thē cānnōn's ōpēnīng rōar!  
 Canto III, Stanza XXII.

## HYPERBOLE.

Is inflated or exaggerated speech ; so great is the exaggeration that it cannot be expected to be believed by the reader or hearer. It is an expression of strong passion, and is often made use of by the poet and the orator. Impulsive natures make great use of this figure of speech. Everything with them is magnificent ! splendid ! sublime ! awful ! Abraham Cowley has translated from the Greek poet Anacreon, this beautiful hyperbole entitled, " The Grasshopper " :

Hāppŷ īnsēct! whāt cān bē  
 ĭn hāppīnēss cōmpāred tō theē?  
 Fēd wīth nōūrīshmēt dīvīne,  
 Thē dēwŷ mōrnīng's gēntlē wīne!  
 Nātŭre wāīts ūpōn theē still,  
 Ąnd thŷ vērdānt cŭp dōes fill;



'Tis filled whērēvēr thōu dōst trēad,  
 Nātūre's sēlf's thȳ Gānȳmēde.  
 Thōu dōst drīnk, and dānce and sīng,  
 Hāppīēr thān thē hāppīēst kīng !  
 Āll thē fiēlds whīch thōu dōst sēē,  
 Āll thē plānts bēlōng tō theē ;  
 Āll thē sūmmēr hōurs prōdūce,  
 Fērtile māde wīth ēarļȳ juīce.  
 Mān fōr theē dōes sōw and plōugh,  
 Fārmēr hē, and lāndlōrd thōu !  
 Thōu dōst innōcēntļȳ jōy,  
 Nōr dōes thȳ lūxurȳ dēstrōy.  
 Thē shēphērd glādlȳ hēarēth theē,  
 Mōre hārmōnīōūs thān hē.  
 Thē cōuntrȳ hīnds wīth glādnēss hēar,  
 Prōphēt ōf thē rīpēned yēar !  
 Theē Phoēbūs lōves and dōes īnspīre ;  
 Phoēbūs īs hīmsēlf thȳ sīre,  
 Tō theē, ōf āll thīngs ūpōn thē ēarth,  
 Līfē īs nō lōngēr thān thȳ mīrth.  
 Hāppȳ īnsēct ! hāppȳ thōu  
 Dōst nēithēr āge nōr wīntēr knōw ;  
 Būt wēn thōu'st drūnk and dānced and sūng  
 Thȳ fill, thē flōwerȳ lēaves āmōng,  
 (Volūptūōūs and wīse wīthāl,  
 Ēpicūrēān ānīmāl ! )  
 Sātēd wīth thȳ sūmmēr fēast,  
 Thōu rētīr'st tō ēndlēss rēst.

“ Yē stārs ! whīch āre thē pōētrȳ ōf hēavēn !  
 Īf īn yōur brīght lēaves wē wōuld rēad thē fāte  
 Ōf mēn and ēmpīres,—’tis tō bē fōrgīvēn,  
 Thāt īn ōur āspīrātīōns tō bē grēāt,  
 Ōur dēstīnīēs ō’erlēap thēīr mōrtāl stāte,  
 And clāīm ā kīndrēd wīth yōū ; fōr yē āre  
 Ā beaūtȳ and ā mȳstērȳ, and crēate  
 Īn ūs sūch lōve and rēvērēnce frōm āfār,  
 Thāt fōrtūne, fāme, pōwer, līfē, hāve nāmed thēm sēlves ā stār.”  
*Byron*—“Childe Harold.”

## IRONY.

A figure of telling effect when properly used. It is used to express directly the opposite of what it is intended shall be understood. It is used effectively in Whittier's "The Prisoner for Debt," a poem of great merit :

Whāt hās thē grāy-hāired prīsonēr dōne?  
 Hās mūrdēr stāined hīs hānds with gōre?  
 Nōt sō; hīs crīme's ā fōulēr ōne;  
 GŌD MĀDE THĒ ŌLD MĀN POŌR!  
 Fōr thīs hē shāres ā fēlōn's cēll,—  
 Thē fittēst ēarthlŷ tŷpe ōf hēll!  
 Fōr thīs, thē boōn fōr which hē pōured  
 Hīs yōung bloōd ōn thē invādēr's swōrd,  
 Ānd cōuntēd līght thē fēarfūl cōst,—  
 Hīs bloōd-gāined libērtŷ is lōst!

Ānd sō, fōr sūch ā plāce ōf rēst,  
 Ōld prīsonēr, drōpped thŷ bloōd ās rāin  
 Ōn Cōncōrd's fiēld, ānd Būnkēr's crēst,  
 Ānd Sārātōgā's plāin?  
 Loōk fōrth, thōu mān ōf mānŷ scārs,  
 Throūgh thŷ dīm dūngeōn's irōn bārs;  
 Īt mūst bē jōy, īn soōth tō sēē  
 Yōn mōnūmēt ūprēared tō theē,—  
 Piled grānīte ānd ā prīsōn cēll,  
 Thē lānd rēpāys thŷ sērvīce wēll!

Gō, rīng thē bēlls ānd fīre thē gūns,  
 Ānd flīng thē stārrŷ bānnērs ōut;  
 Shōut "Frēēdōm!" till yoŭr lispīng ōnes  
 Gīve bāck thēir crādlē-shōut;  
 Lēt bōastfūl ēlōquēnce dēclāim  
 Ōf hōnōr, libērtŷ ānd fāme;  
 Stīll lēt thē pōēt's strāin bē hēard,  
 With glōrŷ fōr ēach sēcōnd wōrd,  
 Ānd ēvērŷthīng with brēath āgreē  
 Tō prāise "ōur glōrīōūs libērtŷ!"

Bút whēn thē pātrōn cānñōn jārs  
 Thăt prīsōn's cōld ānd gloōmŷ wāll,  
 Ānd thrōugh ĩts gātes thē strīpes ānd stārs  
 Rīse ōn thē wind, ānd fāl,—  
 Thĩnk yē thăt prīsōnēr's āgēd ēar  
 Rējōicēs ĩn thē gēnerāl cheēr?  
 Thĩnk yē hīs dīm ānd fāilīng ēyē  
 Ĩs kīndlēd āt yoŭr pāgēntrŷ?  
 Sōrrōwīng ōf sōul, ānd chāīned ōf lĩmb,  
 Whāt ĩs yoŭr cārñivāl tō hĩm?

Dōwn with thē LĀW thăt bĩnds hĩm thūs!  
 Ũnwōrthŷ frēēmēn, lēt ĩt fĩnd  
 Nō rēfŭge frōm thē wĩthēring cŭrse  
 Ōf Gōd ānd hŭmān kīnd!  
 Ōpēn thē prīsōn's lĩvīng tōmb,  
 Ānd ūshēr frōm ĩts brōōdīng gloōm  
 Thē vĩctĩms ōf yoŭr sāvāge cōde  
 Tō thē frēē sŭn ānd āir ōf Gōd;  
 Nō lōngēr dāre ās crĩme tō brānd  
 Thē chāstenīng ōf thē Ālmightŷ's hānd.

## LITOTES.

A diminution or softening of statement, for the purpose of avoiding censure, or of expressing more strongly what is intended; a figure in which the affirmative is expressed by the negative of the contrary; thus, "a citizen of no mean city" means "of an illustrious or important city."

It is the opposite of hyperbole.

The following from one who was unsurpassed as a prose writer, and who was a very clever poet, illustrates this figure.

Thē Mōuntāin ānd thē Squirrēl  
 Hād ā quārrēl ;  
 Ānd thē Mōuntāin cāllēd thē Squirrēl "Littlē Prīg."  
 Būn rēplēd,  
 "Yōū āre dōubtlēss vērŷ bīg ;  
 Būt āll sōrts ōf thīngs ānd wēathēr  
 Mūst bē tākēn īn tōgēthēr  
 Tō mākē ūp ā yēar  
 Ānd ā sphēre ;  
 Ānd Ī thīnk īt nō dīsgrāce  
 Tō ōccūpŷ mŷ plāce.  
 Īf Ī'm nōt sō lārgē ās yōū,  
 Yōū āre nōt sō smāll ās Ī,  
 Ānd nōt hālf sō sprŷ.  
 Ī'll nōt dēnŷ yōū mākē  
 Ā vērŷ prēttŷ squirrēl trāck :  
 Tālēnts dīffēr ; āll īs wiselŷ pūt,—  
 Īf Ī cānnōt cārrŷ fōrēsts ōn mŷ bāck,  
 Nēithēr cān yōū crāck ā nūt."

*Emerson*—"A Fable."

### METONYMY.

A change of noun or substantive, is a figure in which the name of one object is put for some other object. The relation is always that of causes, effects, or adjuncts.

(1) Substituting a noun that expresses the cause, for the noun that expresses the effect :

Ā time thērē wās, ēre Ēnglānd's grīēfs bēgān  
 Whēn ēvērŷ roōd ōf grōund māīntāīnēd īts mān.

*Goldsmith*—"The Deserted Village."

"Ground" is here used for what the ground produces, viz : food.

Ō fōr ā bēākēr fūll ōf thē wārm Sōuth !

*Keats*—"Lines to the Nightingale."

“South” is here used for the rich wines produced in sunny lands.

Röbed in the löng night öf hēr deëp hāir.

*Tennyson.*

“Night,” the cause of darkness, is put for “darkness,” the effect.

(2) Substituting the noun expressing the effect for the noun used to express the cause, being the converse of the first proposition :

Swift ās ān ārröw flies the lēadēn dēath.

*James Harvey*—“Thereon and Aspasia.”

“Death,” the effect of the bullet, is put for the bullet itself.

(3) A substantive denoting the place is substituted for a substantive denoting the inhabitants :

Ät lēngth the wörlđ, rēnēwed bȳ cālm rēpōse,

Wās ströng för tōil ; the dāplēd mōrn ārōse.

*Parnell*—“The Hermit.”

“World” is used for “inhabitant.”

“Whät lānd is sō bārbāroūs ĩnjūstīce tō āllöw ? ”

“Land” is used to express “race” or “people.”

(4) The sign is used for that of which it is the symbol or signifies :

Hīs bännēr lēads the spēars nō mōre āmīd the hills öf Spāin.

*Felicia Hemans.*

“Spears” is used for “soldiers.”

As, too, "the olive branch," instead of "peace;" the "throne," the "purple," the "scepter" instead of "kingly power."

Thě pāth bŷ whīch wě twāin dīd gō,  
 Whīch lēd bŷ trācks thāt plēased ūs wēll,  
 Throūgh fōur sweēt yēars ārōse ānd fēll,  
 Frōm flōwer tō flōwer, frōm snōw tō snōw.

Būt whēre thě pāth wě wālked bēgān  
 Tō slānt thě fifth āutūmnāl slōpe,  
 Ās wē dēscēdēd, fōllōwīng Hōpe,  
 Thēre sāt thě Shādōw fēared ōf mān.

*Tennyson.*

"Flower," "snow" and "shadow" as used here are emblematic of "Summer," "Winter" and "Death."

(5) Substituting the abstract for the concrete term, and vice versa :

Thēre Hōnōr cōmes, ā pīlgrīm grāy,  
 Tō dēck thě tūrf thāt wrāps thēir clāy ;  
 Ānd Frēēdōm shāl ā whīle rēpāir  
 Tō dwēll ā weēpīng hērmit thēre.

*Collins.*

"Honor" is used to denote an individual of merit. A man of honor full of ripe years.

Ī hāve fōund ōut ā gift fōr mŷ fāir ;  
 Ī hāve fōund whēre thě woōd-pīgeōns brēēd ;  
 Būt lēt mē thě plūndēr fōrbeār—  
 Shē woūld sāy 'twās ā bārbārōūs deēd,  
 Fōr hē nē'er coūld bē trūe, shē āvērred,  
 Whō coūld rōb ā poōr bīrd ōf īts yoūng :  
 Ānd Ī lōved hēr thě mōre whēn Ī hēard  
 Sūch tēndērnēss fāl frōm hēr tōngue.

*Shenstone—"A Pastoral."*

Here the word "tenderness" is used to express "kind feelings."

(6) Substituting the container for what is contained.

"Ōur shīps nēxt ōpēned fire."

Here the word "ships" is used to designate "sailors."

"Hě is fōnd ōf thē *bōttlē*."

Viz : he is fond of "drink."

"Yoŭr pŭrse ōr yoŭr life."

Viz : your money.

"Whēre will yoŭ find ānōthēr brēast likē hīs?"

"Breast" is here used for the spirit that animated it.

(7) Substituting the substantive that denotes the thing supporting for the substantive that denotes the thing supported, as:

Field for battle, table for eatables on it, altar for sacrifice.

(8) Substituting the name of the thing possessed for the possessor, as :

"Thē wār-whoŏp shāll wāke thē slēep ōf thē crādlē."

Viz : the voice of men en route to battle.

Drōve thē brīstlēd lips bēfōre hīm."

*Shakespeare*—"Coriolanus."

Viz : Drove indetermined men.

(9) Substituting the possessor for the possessed :

“Lēt ūs brōwse ōn thē fiēlds coōl wīth dēw.”

*Virgil*—“Georgics.”

“Us” is used here for “our flocks.”

(10) Substituting the instrument for the user :

“Light hās sprēad, ānd ēvēn bāyōnēts think ”

“Bayonets,” the instrument or thing used is here substituted for “soldiers” or men who use bayonets.

“Fūll fiftȳ thōusānd mūsķēts brīght,  
Lēd bȳ ōld wārriōrs trāined īn fīght.”

“Muskets orīght” used for “soldiers.”

(11) Substituting the noun denoting the material for the thing made of that material :

Like ā tēmpēst dōwn thē rīdgēs  
Swēpt thē hūrrīcāne ōf steēl ;  
Rōse thē slōgān ōf MācDōnāld,  
Flāshed thē brōad swōrd ōf Lōchiēl.

*Aytoun*—“Battle of Killiecrankie.”

“Steel” here means “swords.”

Thē wīnd īs pīpīng lōud, mȳ bōys,  
Thē līghtēnīng flāshēs frēē ;  
Whīle thē hōllōw ōak ōur pālāce īs,  
Ōur hērītāge thē sēa.

*Allan Cunningham.*

“The hollow oak” is here used to represent “a ship.”



Hood has also given us a fine example similar to the one above, in the following :

Thē ōakēn cēll  
 Shāll lōdge hīm wēll  
 Whōse scēptrē rūled ā rēalm.  
 "A Dream in the Woods."

It is very easy for one to guess the meaning of the word "oaken cell" in the above quotation.

(12) Substituting the noun for the period of time during which certain events occurred for the events :

Sō hāve Ī wōrn ōut māny sleēplēss nights,  
 Ānd wādēd deēp thrōgh māny ā bloōdy dāy.  
*Homer.*

"Nights" here is used to designate a period of time, viz : "many sleepless nights" in place of "a given number of days." The same is true of day in the next verse or line ; it is a noun used to express a fact, viz : waded through a bloody battle or through war.

(13) Substituting the place for the occurrence that happened there :

Būt Līndēn sāw ānōthēr sight,  
 Whēn thē drūm bēat, āt dēad ōf night,  
 Cōmmāndīng fīres ōf dēath tō light  
 Thē dārknēss ōf hēr scēnērȳ.  
*Thomas Campbell—"Hohenlinden."*

Here Linden, the place, is used for the occurrence that happened there, viz : The Battle of Hohenlinden.

Äġincōurt, Äġincōurt!  
 Knōw yĕ nōt Äġincōurt,  
 Whĕre wĕ wōn fiĕld ānd fōrt?  
 Frĕnch flĕd lĭke wōmĕn  
 Bȳ hānd ānd ēke bȳ wātĕr;  
 Nĕvĕr wās seĕn sūch slāughtĕr  
 Māde bȳ ōur bōwmĕn.

*Drayton*—"Agincourt."

Here "Agincourt," the place, is used for the occurrence that happened there, viz : The Battle of Agincourt in 1415.

### ECHO.

A returning of what has already been uttered ; is another form of repetition :

(1).

Būt thĕ Pāst ānd āll ĭts beaūtȳ,  
 Whithĕr hās ĭt flĕd āwāy?  
 Hārk ! thĕ mōurnfŭl ēchōes sāy—  
 "Flĕd āwāy !"

*Adelaide Anne Procter.*

(2).

Būt thĕ drŭm  
 Ēchōed "Cōme !"

*Brete Harte.*

### ONOMATOPŒIA.

Is the use of a word or a phrase formed to imitate the sound of the thing signified, as :

Thĕ mōan ōf dōves ĭn immēmōriāl ēlms  
 Ānd mŭrmŭring ōf ĭnnŭmĕrāblĕ beĕs.

*Tennyson.*

Thē breēzŷ cāl ōf incēse-brēathing mōrn,  
 Thē swāllōw twittēring frōm thē strāw-buīlt shēd,  
 Thē cōck's shrill clāriōn, ōr thē ēchoīng hōrn,  
 Nō mōre shāl rōuse thēm frōm thēir lōwly bēd.

*Gray—"Elegy"*

Būt soōn ōbscūred with smōke, āll hēaven āppēared,  
 Frōm thōse deēp-thrōatēd ēngīnes bēlched, whōse rōar  
 Ēmbōwēlled with ōutrāgeoūs nōise thē āir,  
 Ānd āll hēr ēntrāils tōre, dīsgōrgīng fōul  
 Thēir dēvilīsh glūt, chāined thūndərbōlts ānd hāil  
 Ōf īrōn glōbes.

*Milton—"Paradise Lost."*

Hēre īt cōmes spārklīng,  
 Ānd thēre īt līes dārklīng;  
 Hēre smōkīng ānd frōthīng,  
 Īts tūmūlt ānd wrāth īn,  
 Īt hāstēns ālōng, cōnflīctīng strōng;  
 Nōw strikīng ānd rāgīng,  
 Ās īf ā wār wāgīng,  
 Īts cāvērns ānd rōcks āmōng,  
 Rīsīng ānd lēapīng,  
 Sīnkīng ānd creēpīng,  
 Swēllīng ānd flīngīng,  
 Shōwerīng ānd sprīngīng,  
 Ēddīng ānd whīskīng,  
 Spōutīng ānd frīskīng,  
 Tūrnīng ānd twīstīng  
 Ārōund ānd ārōund;  
 Cōllēctīng, dīsjēctīng,  
 With ēndlēss rēbōund;  
 Smītīng ānd fīghtīng,  
 Ā sīght tō dēlight īn,  
 Cōnfōundīng, āstōundīng,  
 Dīzzyīng ānd dēafenīng thē ēar with īts sōund.

*Robert Southey—"The Cataract of Lodore."*

## PARALEIPSIS.

A pretended or apparent omission ; a figure by which a speaker pretends to pass by what at the same time he really mentions, as :

Hēr kīndnēss ānd hēr wōrth tō spȳ,  
 Yōū nēēd būt gāze ōn Ēllēn's ēye ;  
 Nōt Kātrīne, īn hēr mīrrōr blūe,  
 Gīves bāck thē shāggȳ bānks mōre trūe,  
 Thān ēvēry frēe-bōrn glānce cōnfēssed  
 Thē guilelēss mōvemēnts ōf hēr brēast ;  
 Whēthēr jōy dānced īn hēr dārk ēye,  
 Ōr wōe ōr pītȳ clāimed ā sīgh,  
 Ōr fīllāl lōve wās glōwīng thēre,  
 Ōr meēk dēvōtiōn pōured ā prāyer,  
 Ōr tāle ōf injūrȳ cāllēd fōrth,  
 Thē īndīgnānt spīrit ōf thē Nōrth,  
 Ōne ōnlȳ pāssiōn ūnrēvēaled,  
 Wīth māīdēn prīde thē māīd cōncēaled,  
 Yēt nōt lēss pūrelȳ fēlt thē flāme—  
 Ō nēēd I tēll thāt pāssiōn's nāme ?

*Scott*—"The Lady of the Lake."

## PERSONIFICATION.

Is a figure by which the absent are introduced as present and by which inanimate objects and abstract ideas are represented as living. Personification is a species of Metaphor:

Thēre īs ā Rēapēr whōse nāme īs Dēath,  
 Ānd, wīth hīs sicklē keēn,  
 Hē rēaps thē bēardēd grāīn āt ā brēath,  
 Ānd thē flōwērs thāt grōw bētweēn.

*Longfellow*—"The Reaper and the Flowers."

Tō you, fāir phāntōms īn thē sūn,  
 Whōm mērry Sprīng dīscōvēr,  
 With blūe-bīrds fōr yoūr lāurēātes,  
 Ānd hōnēy-beēs fōr lōvērs.

*Aldrich*—"The Blue-Bells of New England."

Hīs wās thē spēll ō'er hēarts  
 Whīch ōnlŷ āctīng lēnds,—  
 Thē yoūngēst ōf thē sīstēr Ārts,  
 Whēre āll thēir beaūtŷ blēnds;

Fōr ill cān Pōētrŷ ēxpṛēss  
 Fūll māny ā tōne ōf thōught sūblīme,  
 Ānd Pāīntīng, mūte ānd mōtīōnlēss,  
 Stēals būt ā glānce ōf tīme.  
 Būt bŷ thē mīghtŷ āctōr brōught,  
 Īllūsīōn's pērfēct trīūmphs cōme,—  
 Vērse cēāsēs tō bē āirŷ thōught,  
 Ānd Scūlptūre tō bē dūmb.

*Campbell*—"To J. P. Kemble."

### REFRAIN, OR CHANT.

A kind of musical repetition.

Hāst thōu ā gōldēn dāy, ā stārlīt nīght,  
 Mīrth, ānd mūsīc, ānd lōve wīthōut āllōy?  
 Lēave nō drōp ūndrūnkēn ōf thŷ dēlight :  
 Sōrrōw ānd shādōw fōllōw ōn thŷ jōy,  
 'Tīs āll īn ā līfētīme.

*Edmund Clarence Stedman*—"All In a Lifetime."

John Gibson Lockhart also furnishes in his translations of Spanish ballads, another fine illustration :

Thē Moōrīsh kīng rīdes ūp ānd dōwn  
 Throūgh Grēnādā's rōyāl tōwn ;  
 Frōm Ēlvīrā's gātes tō thōse  
 Ōf Bīvārāmbłā ōn hē gōes :  
 Wōe īs mē, Ālhāmā !"

## SIMILE.

Is an express comparison ; usually introduced by like, as, and so :

(1).

Life is like a tale  
 Ended ere 'tis told.

*Aldrich*—"Dirge."

(2).

Man, like the generous vine, supported lives ;  
 The strength he gains is from the embrace he gives.

*Pope.*

(3).

But pleasures are like poppies spread,—  
 You seize the flower, its bloom is shed ;  
 Or like the snowfall in the river,  
 A moment white—then melts forever ;  
 Or like the borealis race,  
 That flit ere you can point their place ;  
 Or like the rainbow's lovely form,  
 Evanescent amid the storm.

*Burns*—"Tam O'Shanter."

(4).

The day is done, and the darkness  
 Falls from the wings of Night,  
 As a feather is wafted downward  
 From an eagle in his flight.

*Longfellow*—"The Day is Done."

## SYNECDOCHÊ.

Is the figure by which the whole of a thing is taken for the part, or a part for the whole, as, the genus for the species, or the species for the genus. It comprehends more or less in the expression than the word which is employed literally signifies.

The noun "sail" is used instead of the noun "ship"—a part of the ship for the whole :

*A sâil! â sâil! â prômised prize tō hōpe,  
Hēr nātiōn's flāg—hōw spēaks thē tēlēscōpe?  
Nō prize, ālās ! bût yēt â wēlcōme sâil.*

*Byron.*

The force of this figure consists of the greater vividness with which the part or species is realized.

In Pickering's ballad we have the following lines where this figure of speech is found, where one wreath is put for the many, that make the whirl, or storm :

*"Cōme in, āuld Cārl, I'll steēr mȳ fire,  
I'll mākē it bleēze â bōnnīe flāme ;  
Yoŭr blūid is thīn, yē've tint thē gāte,  
Yē shoŭldnā strāy sāe fār frāe hāme."*

*"Nāe hāme hāve I," thē mīnstrēl sâid ;  
"Sād pārtȳ strife ō'ertŭrned mȳ hā ;  
And weēping āt thē clōse ōf life,  
I wāndēr thrōugh â wrēath ōf snāw."*

## TROPE.

An important figure defined as a figurative use of a word; a word or expression used in a different sense from that which it properly possesses, or a word changed from its

original signification to another for the sake of life or emphasis to an idea, as when we call a shrewd man a fox. Tropes are chiefly of four kinds : Metaphor, Metonymy, Synecdoche, and Irony, but to these may be added Allegory, Prosopopœia, Antonomasia, and perhaps some others.

The word Trope comes from the Greek word *tropos*, which means a turning.

A change of noun is termed a Metonymy, a change of adjective is termed a Trope.

The following are illustrations :

(1).

Nōw fādes the glimmering lāndscape ōn the sight,  
 And āll the āir ā sōlemn stillness hōlds,  
 Sāve where the beētlē wheels hīs drōning flight,  
 And drōwsy tinklings lull the distānt fōlds.

*Gray's Elegy.*

(2).

Āwāy ! āwāy ! tō Āthūnreē !  
 Whēre, dōwnwārd whēn the sūn shāll fāl  
 The rāven's wīng shāll bē yōur pāl !  
 And nōt ā vāssāl shāll ūnlāce  
 The visōr frōm yōur dyīng fāce !  
*Campbell*—"Curse of O'Connor's Child."

(3).

Shē wēpt tō lēave the fōnd roōf whēre  
 Shē hād beēn lōved sō lōng ;  
 Thōugh glād the pēal ūpōn the āir,  
 And gāy the brīdāl thrōng.

*Miss Landon*—"Adieu to a Bride."



(4).

At lāst the clōsing sēason brōwns the plāin,  
 And *rīpe Octōbēr* gāthērs in the grāin.

*Joel Barlow*—"The Hasty Pudding."

(5).

Fōuntain-hēads ānd pāthlēss grōves—  
 Plācēs which *pāle pāssiōn* lōves.

*Francis Beaumont.*

(6).

Whēn the hūmīd shādōws hōvēr  
 Ōvēr āll the stārry sphēres,  
 And the *mēlānchōly dārknēss*  
 Gēntly weēps in rāin y tēars,  
 Whāt ā bliss tō prēss the pillōw  
 Ōf ā cōttāge chāmbēr-bēd,  
 And tō listēn tō the pātter  
 Ōf the sōft rāin ōvērhēad.

*Coates Kinney*—"Rain on the Roof."

(7).

'Tis plēasānt, b y the cheērful hēarth, tō hēar  
 Ōf tēmpēsts ānd the dāngērs ōf the dēep ;  
 And pāuse āt times ānd feēl thāt wē āre sāfe,  
 Thēn listēn tō the *pērīlōūs* tāle āgāin.

*Soulhey*—"Modoc."

(8).

Mōthēr, thy child is blēssed ;  
 And thōugh his prēsēnce māy bē lōst tō theē,  
 And vācānt lēave thy brēast,  
 And missed ā *sweēt lōad* frōm thy pārent kneē ;  
 Thōugh tōnes fāmiliār frōm thine ēar hāve pāssed,  
 Thōu'lt meēt thy first-bōrn with the Lōrd āt lāst.

*Willis G. Clark.*

(9).

Shē hēars thē cānnōn's *dēadly* rāttlē.*Washington Allston*—"Spanish Maid."

(10).

*Pūrplē* drēssēs, thē weāring ōf which is brīghtēr thān āny stār.*Horace*—"Odes."

(11).

Thē dōgs fār kīndēr thān thēir *pūrplē* māstēr.

"Lazarus and Dives."

(12)

Ōthērs frōm thē *dāwnīng* hills

Loōked ārōūd.

*Milton*—"Paradise Lost."

The "hills" are but the receivers of the light—they are not "dawning hills" save when the "dawning light" shines upon them.

## VISION.

Is the expression of powerful emotion, akin to Apostrophe. It is a figure in which the past or future is conceived for the present. It is appropriate to animated description, as it produces the effect of an ideal presence. Thomas Campbell's "Lochiel's Warning" illustrates this figure :

Lōchiēl, Lōchiēl ! bēwāre ōf thē dāy  
 Whēn thē Lōwlānds shāll meēt thēē īn bāttlē ārrāy !  
 Fōr ā fiēld ōf thē dēad rūshēs rēd ōn mý sight,  
 Ānd thē clāns ōf Cūllōdēn āre scāttēred īn fiġht.  
 Thēy rālly, thēy blēēd, fōr thēir kīngdōm ānd crōwn;—  
 Wōē, wōē tō thē rīdērs thāt trāmplē thēm dōwn !  
 Prōūd Cūmbērlānd prāncēs, īnsūltīng thē slāīn,  
 Ānd thēir hoōf-bēatēn bōsōms āre trōd tō thē plāīn.

PART THIRD.



## CHAPTER I.

### OF THE VARIOUS KINDS OF POETRY.

WE cannot better introduce our chapter "On the Various Kinds of Poetry" than by giving Fontenelle's celebrated allegory on "The Empire of Poetry." It is professedly one of the finest metaphorical descriptions that has ever been written.

#### THE EMPIRE OF POETRY.

This Empire is a very large and populous country. It is divided, like some of the countries of the Continent, into the Higher and Lower Regions. The Upper Region is inhabited by grave, melancholy and sullen people, who, like other mountaineers, speak a language very different from that of the inhabitants of the valleys. The trees in this part of the country are very tall, having their tops in the clouds. Their horses are superior to those of Barbary, being fleetier than the winds. Their women are so beautiful as to eclipse the star of day. The great city which you see in the maps, beyond the lofty mountains, is the capital of this province, and is called Epic. It is built on a sandy and ungrateful soil, which few take the pains to cultivate. The length of the city is many days' journey, and it is otherwise of a tiresome extent. On leaving its gate, we always meet with men who are killing one another; whereas, when we pass through Romance, which forms the suburbs of Epic, and

which is larger than the city itself, we meet with groups of happy people, who are hastening to the shrine of Hymen.

The mountains of Tragedy are also in the province of Upper Poetry. They are very steep, with dangerous precipices ; and, in consequence, many of its people build their habitations at the bottom of the hills, and imagine themselves high enough. There have been found on these mountains some very beautiful ruins of ancient cities, and from time to time, the materials are carried lower to build new cities ; for they are now never built nearly so high as they seem to have been in former times.

The Lower Poetry is very similar to the swamps of Holland. Burlesque is the capital, which is situated amid stagnant pools. Princes speak there as if they had sprung from the dung-hill, and all the inhabitants are buffoons from their birth. Comedy is a city which is built on a pleasant spot ; but it is too near to Burlesque, and its trade with this place has injured the manners of the inhabitants.

I beg you will notice, in the map, those vast solitudes which lie between High and Low Poetry. They are called the Deserts of Common Sense. There is not a single city in the whole of this extensive country, and only a few cottages scattered at a distance from one another. The interior of the country is beautiful and fertile, but you need not wonder that there are so few that choose to reside in it ; for the entrance is very rugged on all sides, the roads are narrow and difficult, and there are seldom any guides to be found capable of conducting strangers.

Besides, this country borders on a province where every person prefers to remain, because it appears to be very agreeable, and saves the trouble of penetrating into the Deserts of Common Sense. It is the province of False

Thoughts. Here we always tread on flowers ; everything seems enchanting. But its general inconvenience is, that the ground is not solid ; the foot is always sinking in the mire, however careful one may be. Elegy is the capital. Here the people do nothing but complain ; but it is said that they find a pleasure in their complaints. The city is surrounded with woods and rocks, where the inhabitant walks alone, making them the confidants of his secrets, of the discovery of which he is so much afraid that he often conjures those woods and rocks never to betray them.

The Empire of Poetry is watered by two rivers: One is the River of Rhyme, which has its source at the foot of the Mountains of Reverie. The tops of some of these mountains are so elevated that they pierce the clouds. Those are called the Points of Sublime Thoughts.

Many climb there by extraordinary efforts ; but almost the whole tumble down again, and excite, by their fall, the ridicule of those who admired them at first without knowing why. There are large platforms almost at the bottom of these mountains, which are called the Terraces of Low Thoughts. There are always a great number of people walking on them. At the end of these terraces are the Caverns of Deep Reverie. Those who descend into them do so insensibly, being so much enwrapt in their meditations that they enter the cavern before they are aware. These Caverns are perfect labyrinths, and the difficulty of getting out again could scarcely be believed by those who have not been there. Above the terraces we sometimes meet with men walking in easy paths, which are called the Paths of Natural Thoughts; and these gentlemen ridicule equally those who try to scale the Points of Sublime Thoughts as well as those who grovel on the terraces below. They would be in the right if they

could keep undeviatingly in the Paths of Natural Thoughts, but they fall almost instantly into a snare by entering into a splendid palace which is at a very little distance. It is the Palace of Badinage. Scarcely have they entered it, when, in place of the natural thoughts which they formerly had, they dwell upon such only as are mean and vulgar. Those, however, who never abandon the Paths of Natural Thoughts are the most rational of all. They aspire no higher than they ought, and their thoughts are never at variance with sound judgment.

Besides the River Rhyme, which I have described as issuing from the foot of the mountains, there is another called the River of Reason. These two rivers are at a great distance from one another, and, as they have different courses, they could not be made to communicate except by canals, which cost a great deal of labor ; for these canals of communication could not be formed at all places, because there is only one part of the River Rhyme which is in the neighborhood of the River Reason ; and hence many cities situated on the Rhyme, such as Roundelay and Ballad, could have no commerce with the Reason, whatever pains might be taken for the purpose.

Further, it would be necessary that these canals should cross the Deserts of Common Sense, as you will see by the map, and that is almost an unknown country. The Rhyme is a large river, whose course is crooked and unequal, and, on account of its numerous falls, it is extremely difficult to navigate. On the contrary, the Reason is very straight and regular, but does not carry vessels of every burden.

There is in the Land of Poetry a very obscure forest, where the rays of the sun never enter. It is the Forest of Bombast. The trees are close, spreading, and twined into each



other. The forest is so ancient that it has become a sort of sacrilege to prune its trees, and there is no probability that the ground will ever be cleared. A few steps into this forest and we lose our road, without dreaming that we have gone astray. It is full of imperceptible labyrinths, from which no one ever returns. The Reason is lost in the forest.

The extensive province of Imitation is very sterile. It produces nothing. The inhabitants are extremely poor, and are obliged to glean in the richer fields of the neighboring provinces; and some even make fortunes by this beggarly occupation.

The Empire of Poetry is very cold toward the north, and consequently this quarter is the most populous. There are the cities of Anagram and Acrostic, with several others of a similar description.

Finally, in that sea which bounds the States of Poetry, there is the Island of Satire, surrounded by bitter waves. The salt from the water is very strong and dark-colored. The greater part of the brooks of this island resemble the Nile in this, that their sources are unknown; but it is particularly remarkable that there is not one of them whose waters are fresh. A part of the same sea is called the Archipelago of Trifles. The French term is *l'Archipel des Bagatelles*, and their voyagers are well acquainted with those islands. Nature seems to have thrown them up in sport, as she did those of the Egean Sea. The principal islands are the Madrigal, the Song, and the Impromptu. No lands can be lighter than those islands, for they float upon the waters.

FONTENELLE.

---

The painter gives color to his study, and his tints and tone colors are varied according as the master possesses

science in his art, and as genius has given him ability and industry necessary to great effort. The poet paints with another brush. Figures of Rhetoric are his colors, and nature furnishes him with similes, metaphors, and personifications. He should abound in imagery, and his words should be descriptive of external objects which are on every side. His efforts should be to please, and he is allowed greater freedom than any other writer. Man is always interested in his fellow man; hence, character, fortitude, devotion, affection, aspiration, and passion, are all elements that may enter into the poem. From the earliest ages down to the present, poetry has held a place in the human heart. Rude songs descriptive of war and peace, love and affection, hymns to the gods, and poems celebrating the achievements of heroes are among the first productions of all nations. Traditional odes are found among the rudest tribes. Poetry has always been a pleasing form of literature, and has been assiduously cultivated at all times. The higher the grade of civilization the greater has been the appreciation of the poet's efforts. His efforts should always be to attain the ideal. He has the whole world of reality to select from. He should seek to surpass nature in his creative imagination. The true poet is a creator, sensitive to all the scenes and impressions around him; his eye should catch that which the ordinary observer passes by; and his ear should be attuned to every sound about him. The picturesque, the ideal, and the real are all his. To fancy he gives form and color, and his expressions should contain a delicacy, richness and warmth of feeling and beauty, that should ever be a pleasure to mankind. His ideas, figures, characters, scenes, and language should all harmonize. His lines should carry the reader throughout the poem without a jar or inter-

ruption. Words should be selected for their beauty of sound and association ; and the effort should alone be to attain the highest form of expression known to elevated thought and diction.

### CLASSIFICATION OF POETRY.

It is very difficult to classify all poems. Poems may be found that are susceptible of various classification ; others will be found that will hardly take their places in any list. Poetry may be divided, however, into six general heads :

- |              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. Lyrical.  | 4. Epic.      |
| 2. Pastoral. | 5. Dramatic.  |
| 3. Didactic. | 6. Satirical. |

These six species may be again subdivided as follows :

#### THE LYRIC.

- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Songs, { Sacred. | 4. Elegy, (Epitaph). |
| { Secular.          | 5. Sonnet.           |
| 2. Odes.            | 6. Epigram.          |
| 3. Ballads.         |                      |

#### THE PASTORAL.

- |             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| 1. Eclogue. | 2. Idyl. |
|-------------|----------|

#### THE DIDACTIC.

- |                   |                |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. Philosophical. | 2. Meditative. |
|-------------------|----------------|

#### THE EPIC.

- |                |                      |
|----------------|----------------------|
| 1. Grand Epic. | 3. Metrical Romance. |
| 2. Mock Epic.  | 4. Metrical Tale.    |

## THE DRAMA.

1. Tragedy, (Prologue).
2. Comedy, (Epilogue, Envoy).
3. Farce.
4. Mask, Travesty or Mock Heroic.
5. Melodrama.
6. Burletta.

## THE SATIRE.

- |              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. Moral.    | 3. Political. |
| 2. Personal. |               |

To the above classification we may be allowed to add some other heads which properly speaking belong to some of the classes above enumerated. They are, however, figures and forms different from the ordinary :

- |                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. Dialectic.   | 3. Versicles. |
| 2. Nonsensical. |               |

## OBJECTIVE AND SUBJECTIVE POETRY.

We should ask ourselves when we begin to write poetry whether what we write should be objective or subjective. The mental forces at work in writing Cowper's "Task" or Wordsworth's "Excursion," both eminently subjective,—are different from the mental forces at work in writing Longfellow's "Psalm of Life" or "The Day is Done," or Brennan's "Come to Me, Dearest," which are objective poems. In objective poetry the structure is light and airy, lit up as by the gay light of electricity, and the teachings merely suggestive ; the other structure—subjective poetry—is strong and ponderous, grave and staid, and its writers

may be termed teachers of their own experiences, thoughts and feelings. Subjective poetry is mostly written in the iambic rhythm and comprises not only poems of beauty, but poems of strength and grandeur. Objective poetry is more frequently written in the trochaic, anapestic and dactylic rhythms,—light, tripping, airy, suggestive, and yet possessed of more outward beauty than any other class of poetry. Objective poetry expresses not facts, but fancies; yet these fancies must have facts for a basis. Conciseness in poetry is a virtue—often a necessity, and the writer of anapestic and dactylic verse cannot cram his lines like the writer of iambic verse, or they would be harsh and rugged. Then again, consonants dominate the vowels in our language, and the writer of anapestic and dactylic verse should make it unobtrusively alliterative, and thus artfully bevel the corners by the smoothing process of alliteration. Bring the liquids into use.

### THE LYRIC.

The lyric poets form the largest class of singers. They are a kingdom unto themselves, and often they are too much engaged with their own feelings and emotions to have sympathy with the world about them. The lyric poet loves his muse, however, and feels that the muse loves him, and, like the bird, he warbles his joys and sorrows, his fears and aspirations, and the world is made better and brighter by his song. Lyric poetry is gaining rapidly in popular favor; it today has more worshippers at its shrine than either the dramatic or epic, and goes hand in hand with the metrical romance.

## SECULAR SONGS.

Secular songs that have endured for all time claim some notice. The poets of every age and clime have sung and will continue to sing of the beauties about them. Especially do they sing of love, that mightiest of all the passions. Facts and fancies, love and romances, sentiment and reflection, have all been food for the poet's imagination. What a world of melody and rhythm today delights human kind, written for us by the singers of all ages. Today we are delighted constantly by some new words set to popular music. Today our song writers are as sentimental, as true to nature and as skilled as the writers of any other age. It is, however, the old songs,—the songs of days gone by—of the long ago, that we naturally go back to and inquire after.

Burns, Bayly, Byron, Lover, Moore, Caroline Norton, Whittier, Longfellow, Holmes, and Tennyson have all written words that will be ever enduring.

Bishop, Balfe, Claribel, Foster, Sullivan, and Winner have written music that have immortalized not only the words but the authors of both words and music. Ever have music and poetry been twin sisters. The world would be not beautiful without them. They are both a passion burning in the human soul that makes the cold, bleak world warm with their inspirations. All peoples love songs. The rudest savages have songs of love and of war, of home and of country, of peace and of religion. The wild Cossack delights in his songs and sings of and to his love, with the same tenderness as the cultivated European.

Ireland has ever been famous for her song writers. The Welsh and Scots have given to the world the sweetest of music. Germany has contributed her part. The singers

of all kindreds and of every clime have produced words and music which solace mankind. Let it not be supposed, however, that the popular song that has frequently handed the name of the author down to posterity is but the work of an idle moment.

Thomas Moore's "Last Rose of Summer" is one of the most widely popular songs. Its sale in this country alone is estimated at over two million copies. It cost Moore deep meditation. He wrote the song for an old air, "The Groves of Blarney." He tells us he was weeks composing just one of its lines before he succeeded in obtaining words that were suitable. Moore's Irish Melodies are full of the sweetest of songs—songs that will be more and more appreciated in the future by a refined and cultivated public. None can, however, touch the popular heart more than the one we have just alluded to, a song of but three stanzas of eight lines each, written in anapestic rhythm. "The Last Rose of Summer" will be as popular with future generations as it has been with past ones, and had Moore never written anything else his name would be immortalized. We select the last stanza :

Sō soōn māy Ī föllōw,  
 Whēn friēndshīps dēcāy,  
 Ās frōm lōve's shīnīng cīrlē  
 Thē gēms drōp āwāy !  
 Whēn trūe hēarts āre wīthēred,  
 Ānd fōnd ōnes āre flōwn,  
 Ōh ! whō wōuld īnhābīt  
 Thīs blēak wōrld ālōne ?

Many accounts are given of how "Home, Sweet Home" came to be written. John Howard Payne, its author, was



an American poet and playwright who had received a fair education and who made his living by his pen and on the stage. Like many actors, as well as writers, he was a spend-thrift and became stranded in Paris, France, the world's gay capitol. While all the world below was gayety and pleasure, he was the occupant of a poorly furnished room in the topmost story of a house in the Palais-Royale. Without friends, and temporarily without money, naturally enough these words suggested themselves to him :

'Mīd plēasures ānd pālācēs thōugh wē māy rōam,  
 Bē ĭt ēvēr sō hūmblē thēre's nō plāce līke hōme ;  
 Ā chārm frōm thē skīes seēms tō hāllōw ūs thēre,  
 Whīch, seēk thrōugh thē wōrld, ĭs nē'er mēt wīth ēlsewēre.  
 Hōme ! Hōme ! sweēt, sweēt hōme !  
 Thēre's nō plāce līke hōme !  
 Ōh, thēre's nō plāce līke hōme !

The words found a response in every heart. Over one hundred thousand copies of the song were sold the first year of its publication. Although Payne was never benefitted a penny thereby, it immortalized him. Its music is an old Calabrian air familiar to the peasant folk of Sicily. Sir Henry Bishop, who arranged the music, tells us that he obtained the air from an old army officer who served in Sicily. The rhythm of the poem is anapestic tetrameter.

Stephen Collins Foster,\* author of "The Old Kentucky

---

\* Stephen Collins Foster was born July 4, 1826, in Pennsylvania. He was a delicate child, and throughout life was of a quiet and retiring disposition. At the early age of thirteen he composed, "Sadly to My Heart Appealing," and at sixteen years of age, "Open Thy Lattice, Love." In after years he gave to the world, "Old Uncle Ned," "O Susanna," "Massa's in the Cold Ground," "Old Dog Tray," "Gentle Annie," and "Come Where My Love Lies Dreaming." Foster not only composed the words, but the music to most of his songs. His was a peculiar musical talent, which has been recognized by musical celebrities, and his airs have been incorporated by many into concert fantasias. He died as he had lived, in neglect and poverty, at the early age of thirty-seven, in 1864, in New York City. It is a sad commentary upon life to know the songs of this gifted writer are daily sung in almost every household, and still continue to delight the public on both sides of the Atlantic, and yet, no monument marks the last resting place of the author of "The Old Folks at Home."



Home," was a writer of still another class of songs indigenous to the United States. They are negro melodies, sad and quaint, and many of them will last forever. "The Old Folks at Home" in both words and air cannot be surpassed. Its rhythm is iambic :

Wăy dōwn ūpōn dē Swāneē Rībber,  
 Fār, fār āwāy—  
 Dāre's whā mŷ heārt is tŭrning ēbbēr—  
 Dāre's whā dē ōld fōlks stāy.  
 Āll ūp ānd dōwn dē whōle crēātīon,  
 Sādly Ī rōam ;  
 Stīll lōngīng fōr dē ōld plāntātīon,  
 Ānd fōr dē ōld fōlks āt hōme.

Āll dē wōrld ām sād ānd drēary,  
 Ēb'rŷwhēre Ī rōam ;  
 Ōh, dārkeŷs, hōw mŷ heārt grōws wēary,  
 Fār frōm dē ōld fōlks āt hōme.

Āll rōund dē littlē fārm Ī wāndēred,  
 Whēn Ī wās yōung ;  
 Dēn mānŷ hāppŷ dāys Ī squāndēred,  
 Mānŷ dē sōngs Ī sūng.  
 Whēn Ī wās plāyīng wīd mŷ brūddēr,  
 Hāppŷ wās Ī ;  
 Ōh ! tāke mē tō mŷ kind ōld mūddēr !  
 Dāre lēt mē live ānd dīe !

Ōne littlē hūt āmōng dē bŭshēs—  
 Ōne dāt Ī lōve—  
 Stīll sādly tō mŷ mēmōry rūshēs,  
 Nō mātter whēre Ī rōve.  
 Whēn will Ī seē dē beēs ā-hūmmīng,  
 Āll rōund dē cōmb ?  
 Whēn will Ī hēar dē bānjō tūmmīng  
 Dōwn īn mŷ goōd ōld hōme ?

Henry Russell is the author of "A Life on the Ocean Wave." It is one of the most popular of the many beautiful songs of the sea. The British Admiralty adopted it as the march of the Royal Marines. It is iambic trimeter. We select the first stanza :

A life ɔn the ɔcean wāve,  
 A hōme ɔn the rōlling deēp,  
 Whēre the scāttēred wātērs rāve,  
 And the winds theīr rēvēls keep !  
 Like an ēāglē cāged, I pine,  
 Ōn this dull, ūnchāngīng shōre ;  
 Ōh ! gīve mē the flāshīng brīne,  
 The sprāy and the tēmpēst rōar !

"The Bay of Biscay," by John Davy, and "Black-Eyed Susan," by John Gay, both favorites in their day, are still popular sea songs.

A little romance is attached to one the prettiest of the old Scotch songs. Annie Laurie was no myth. She was born on the 16th day of December, 1682. Her father was Sir Robert Laurie of Maxwelton, who lived on the opposite side of the river Nith, from Dumfries, Scotland. William Douglass wooed, but never won her. His song describing her beauty and his passion for her will render her name immortal. The fickle Annie preferred, however, to become the wife of Sir Robert Ferguson, who possessed riches as well as a name. The music of the song was composed by Lady Jane Scott, and both words and music will live for generations to come. We give the original words as they were first written, as numerous changes have been made to them since that time. The rhythm is iambic.

Măxwêltôn bānks āre bōnnīe,  
 Whêre ēarlŷ fā's thē dēw ;  
 Whêre mē ānd Ānnīe Lāurīe  
 Măde ūp thē prōmīse trūe;  
 Măde ūp thē prōmīse trūe,  
 Ānd nēvēr fōrgēt will Ī ;  
 Ānd fōr bōnnīe Ānnīe Lāurīe  
 Ī'll lāy mē dōwn ānd dīe.

Shē's bāckīt like thē pēacōck,  
 Shē's brēistīt like thē swān,  
 Shē's jīmp ābōut thē middlē,  
 Hēr wāist yē weēl mīcht spān ;  
 Hēr wāist yē weēl mīcht spān,  
 Ānd shē hās ā rōllīng ēye ;  
 Ānd fōr bōnnīe Ānnīe Lāurīe  
 Ī'll lāy mē dōwn ānd dīe.

The poets of the Emerald Isle will ever be held in high esteem in the memories and hearts of all nations. The songs of her writers have a fervency and pathos that are unsurpassable. The old song from which we select the second stanza is ever dear to the heart of her countryman. This song is selected not only on account of the admirable words but also for the reason they are written in dactylic rhythm—dactylic tetrameter :

Ōvēr thē grēēn sēa, Māvoŭrneēn, Māvoŭrneēn,  
 Lōng shōne thē whīte sāil thāt bōre theē āwāy,  
 Rīdīng thē whīte wāves thāt fāir sūmmēr mōr-in',  
 Jūst līke ā Māyflōwer āfloāt ōn thē bāy.  
 Ōh, būt mŷ hēart sānk whēn clōuds cāme bētweēn ūs,  
 Līke ā grēy cŭrtāin ōf rāin fāllīng dōwn,  
 Hīd frōm mŷ sād ēyes thē pāth ō'er thē ōceān,  
 Fār, fār āwāy whēre mŷ cōlleēn hād flōwn,

Thēn cōme bäck tō Ērīn, Māvoŭrneēn, Māvoŭrneēn,  
 Cōme bäck āgāin tō thē lānd ōf thŷ bīrth ;  
 Cōme bäck tō Ērīn, Māvoŭrneēn, Māvoŭrneēn,  
 And ĭt's Kŷllārney shāll rīng wĭth ōur mīrth.

*Claribel*—"Come Back to Erin."

It requires only true manhood which is born of cultivation and civilization to appreciate anything which is beautiful, either of art or nature. And even the careless, the indifferent, and the impatient lover of business will frequently turn aside and listen to such delicious songs of love as "Ever of Thee I'm Fondly Dreaming," by Linley, "Her Bright Smile Haunts Me Still," by Carpenter, or "Love Not," by Caroline Norton.

The field of song is one of the finest, and every poet has entered it, and many have told in song their tales of joy or woe that will never die. Burns sang of his "Highland Mary," and nothing in all of his wonderful productions is superior to it. "Mary of Argyle" by Nelson, is a beautiful song. It is mixed iambic and anapestic meter, but the prevailing foot is iambic. We select the first stanza :

ĭ hāve hēard thē māvīs sīngīng  
 Hīs lōve-sōng tō thē mōrn ;  
 ĭ hāve sēen thē dēw-drōps clīngīng  
 Tō thē rōse jūst nēwlŷ bōrn ;  
 Būt ā swēetēr sōng hās chēered mē  
 Āt thē ēvenīng's gēntlē clōse,  
 And ĭ've sēen ān ēye stīll brīghtēr  
 Thān thē dēw-drōp ōn thē rōse ;  
 'Twas thŷ vōice, mŷ gēntlē Mārŷ,  
 And thīne ārtlēss, wīnnīng smīle,  
 Thāt māde thīs wōrld ān Ēdēn,  
 Bōnnŷ Mārŷ ōf Ārgŷle.

“Only Friends and Nothing More,” by Septimus Winner, one of the famous song writers of the New World, is a very pretty song. Alice Hawthorne who is accredited with the words was Winner’s mother—Hawthorne being her maiden name. Out of respect for his mother, her talented and gifted son has named her as the authoress of some of the most charming and delightful of songs. One, “The Mocking-Bird,” is world renowned, on account of the delicious melody of the music, and also the words of the song.

The stanza selected from “Only Friends and Nothing More,” is iambic rhythm.

Wě mēt ās manŷ hāve bēfōre  
 Nŏr wīshed nŏr hōped tŏ mēet āgāin;  
 Nē'er drēamīng ōf ōur fāte īn stōre  
 With dāys ōf plēasure ōr ōf pāin.  
 Wě mēt āgāin with rīght gŏod will  
 Yēt pāused whēn pārtīng āt thē dŏor;  
 Wě līngēred with ā sīgh, bŭt still  
 Ās ōnlŷ frīends ānd nŏthīng mōre.  
 Wě līngēred with ā sīgh, bŭt still  
 Ās ōnlŷ frīends ānd nŏthīng mōre.

Old songs that still live and are in touch with the popular heart are many, but the quaint ones, the expressive ones, those that possess a distinctiveness of their own, are not so numerous as one would suppose. An old English song, a war song, entitled “I Will Hang My Harp on a Willow Tree,” is such an one. The measure is mixed, but the iambus is the prevailing foot. The anapest, however, is also found in almost every line. We select the first stanza:

I'll hāng mý hārp ǝn ǝ willǝw trēe,  
 I'll ǝff tǝ thē wārs ǝgāin ;  
 Mý pēacefǝl hōme hās nǝ chārm fǝr mē,  
 Thē bāttlǝfiēld nǝ pāin ;  
 Thē Lādy I lǝve.will sǝon bē ǝ brīde,  
 With ǝ diādēm ǝn hēr brǝw.  
 Ōh ! whý dīd shē flāttēr mý bǝyīsh prīde,  
 Shē's gǝing tǝ lēave mē nǝw,  
 Ōh ! whý dīd shē flāttēr mý bǝyīsh prīde,  
 Shē's gǝing tǝ lēave mē nǝw.

The four stanzas composing this grand old song are all first-class, although a little different from the war music of the present time. There is, however, something about the air that is fine, and music and words will still continue to find old as well as young admirers.

The Civil War of the United States produced many great songs—songs that stir the souls of men. Charles S. Hall's "John Brown's Body" will still go marching on. It caught the public feeling of the North—the public sentiment. "Dixie," the great song of the South was composed by Gen. Albert N. Pike, the music by Dan D. Emmett. The music found a general response, not only in the South, but also in the North, and every school boy sang the song. The words are iambic rhythm, and there is genuine music in every word, as well as every note.

"Bonnie Blue Flag" was also one of the great songs of the South, and was written by H. McCarthy. It is mixed iambic and anapestic measure, the iambic foot prevailing. No song of the South was, however, greater in words and music than "My Maryland," written in 1861 by James R. Randall. We select the third stanza :

Thōu wilt nōt cōwēr īn thē dūst,  
 Mārȳlānd, mȳ Mārȳlānd !  
 Thȳ glēamīng swōrd shāll nēvēr rūst,  
 Mārȳlānd, mȳ Mārȳlānd !  
 Rēmēmber Cārrōll's sākred trūst,  
 Rēmēmber Hōwārd's wārlike thrūst,  
 And āll thȳ slūmbērers wīth thē jūst,  
 Mārȳlānd, mȳ Mārȳlānd !

We remember while a boy in college hearing Chaplain Charles C. McCabe, who had just been released from a Southern prison and was visiting at the home of that great and good uncle of his, Prof. L. D. McCabe, of the Ohio Wesleyan University, sing the "Battle Hymn of the Republic." The song is by one of the grandest of woman-kind, Julia Ward Howe. Nothing we have ever heard found a greater response. As Chaplain McCabe's voice went up it thrilled the very soul. The chorus was caught by all present, and men and women sang in the old William Street Church upon that occasion who never sang before. The song is in the iambic rhythm. We select the first stanza.

Mīne ēyes hāve sēen thē glōry ōf thē cōmīng ōf thē Lōrd ;  
 Hē īs trāmplīng ōut thē vīntāge whēre thē grāpes ōf wrāth āre  
 stōred :  
 Hē hāth lōosed thē fātefūl līghtnīng ōf Hīs tērrīblē swīft swōrd.  
 Hīs trūth īs mārching ōn.

Song writing, while it may not be the greatest conception of the poet's mind, is one that may serve to keep his memory green. It requires feeling, tenderness and sympathy to write the sweet songs that must endure forever.



## SACRED SONGS.

How often have we listened in former days to good old hymns, designated by the minister as Long Meter, Short Meter, or Particular Meter. We did not then understand, or could we tell just what was meant by it. When, however, some good brother would start the tune, we could distinguish and recognize the old familiar sound ; for in those days tunes were scarce. When we heard the following iambic stanza :

Ō whēre shāll rēst bē foūnd,  
 Rēst fōr thē wēarȳ sōul ?  
 'Twēre vāin thē ōcēān's dēpths tō sōund,  
 Ōr piērcē tō ēithēr pōle.

*Montgomery.*

it was not difficult for us to distinguish the tune from the following, which the same brother, who always led the singing, would start, written in trochaic rhythm :

8s 7s.

Cōme, thōu Fōunt ōf ēvērȳ blēssing,  
 Tūne mȳ heārt tō sīng thȳ grāce.  
 Strēams ōf mērcȳ nēvēr cēasing,  
 Cāll fōr sōngs ōf lōudēst prāise.  
 Tēach mē sōme mēlōdiōūs sōnnēt,  
 Sūng bȳ flāming tōngues ābōve :  
 Prāise thē mōunt—Ī'm fixēd ūpōn ĭt ;  
 Mōunt ōf thȳ rēdeēmīng lōve !

*Robinson.*

Our ear soon taught us that this was Particular or Odd Meter. We could distinguish it from the first, known as



short measure, or from this stanza in iambics, when the same good brother would start the tune again, and drawl its slow length on to the end :

Deëm nôt thăt thēy āre blēst ālōne  
 Whōse dāys ā pēacefūl tēnōr keēp ;  
 Thē ānoīntēd Sōn ōf Gōd mākes knōwn  
 Ā blēssīng fōr thē ēyes thăt weēp.

*Bryant.*

This hymn was designated as Long Meter. These measures were also to be distinguished from the following stanza in iambics, as

Ī lōve tō steāl āwhīle āwāy  
 Frōm ēvēry cūmberīng cāre,  
 Ānd spēnd thē hōurs ōf sētting dāy  
 Īn hūmblē, grātefūl prāyer.

*Mrs. Brown.*

This was known as common measure. The Wesleys, John and Charles, and Dr. Watts, have made these measures familiar, and all remember the old hymns we learned at church, and are thankful for what they taught us. A stanza of four iambic lines, the first, second and fourth being trimeters ; the third line, tetrameter, is designated as Short Meter.

A stanza of four iambic lines, the first and third being tetrameter, the second and fourth trimeter, is known as Common Meter.

A stanza of four lines, rhyming in couplets, or alternately, in iambic tetrameter, is Long Meter. Particular or Odd Meter was formerly used to denote all other kinds of meter, as distinguishable from L. M., S. M., C. M., etc. We have

also what is known as the Hallelujah Meter, a stanza of six iambic lines, the first four being trimeter ; the last two tetrameter, or the last two lines may be separated into four lines, containing two iambs each, as

All hail ! the glōrious mōrn,  
 That s̄aw ōur S̄avioŭr rise,  
 With victōry bright ādōrned,  
 And triūmph in his ēyes ;  
 Yē s̄aints, ēxtōl yoŭr risēn Lōrd,  
 And sing his prāise with sweēt āccōrd.  
 "Psalms and Hymns."

Long Particular Meter is still another form of the stanza in which some of our hymns are written. The stanza is iambic. The six lines are tetrameter, the third and sixth rhyming together, the others rhyming in couplets, as

Lēt mōrtāls trēmblē ānd ādōre  
 Å Gōd ōf sūch rēsistlēss pōwer,  
 Nōr dāre indūlge thēir feēble rāge ;  
 Vāin āre yoŭr thōughts, ānd wēak yoŭr hānds,  
 Būt his ētērnāl cōunsēl stānds,  
 Ånd rūles thē wōrld frōm āge tō āge.  
 "Psalms and Hymns."

All the above stanzas but one are written in iambs. The second stanza is in trochaic measure. The iambic is a favorite measure for hymns.

#### OTHER METERS.

But we have many beautiful hymns in other measures. Many hymns are designated as 8s and 7s, 7s, 6s and 8s, 8s

and 7s and 4s, 11s, 12s, etc. This simply has reference to the number of syllables contained in the line or verse of the stanza.

A common form of our hymns is the trochaic tetrameter, lines of eight and seven syllables rhyming alternately. The line of seven syllables being catalectic. This form in our hymn books is denominated the 8s and 7s.

It would be much better were we to name it properly—trochaic tetrameter.

Hymns written in trochaic, dactylic, or anapestic meter are however, designated only by figures, giving us no clue to the rhythm. Were the name of the meter added, as, 11s, anapestic tetrameter, our hymns would be properly designated.

The following stanza of an old hymn is in anapestic rhythm, 6s and 9s :

“Ö höw häppÿ äre theÿ  
Whö the Sävioür öbëÿ,  
Änd häve läid üp theïr trëasüre äböve !  
Ö whät tōngue cän ëxpress  
The sweet cōmfört änd peäce  
Öf ä sōul in its ëarliest löve?”

*C. Wesley.*

The first, second, fourth and fifth lines are anapestic dimeter, the third and sixth anapestic tetrameter.

Our hymns have been greatly improved in recent years ; not only have many new and beautiful ones been added, but the music has been vastly improved. We remember hearing an eminent divine once say, “The church has all the good hymns, but the de’il has all the best tunes.” This can no longer be said. Hymnology has kept pace with the

times. Such benefactors as Philip Phillips, Ira D. Sankey, P. P. Bliss and many others have revolutionized church hymns and church music. Some of our hymns are the most beautiful of songs. The slow and sorrowful iambics of the long, short and common meters are being replaced by sweet strains in trochaic, anapestic and dactylic rhythms. What can be more beautiful than the tender and pathetic hymn, written by Frances Laughton Mace. It is trochaic tetrameter. We give the first stanza :

Only waitīng till the shādōws  
 Are a littlē lōngēr grōwn ;  
 Only waitīng, till the glimmēr  
 Of the dāy's lāst bēam hās flōwn ;  
 Till the nīght of eārth is fādēd  
 Frōm the heārt ōnce fūll of dāy ;  
 Till the stārs of hēaven are brēākīng  
 Througħ the twīlght sōft and grāy.  
 "Only Waiting."

Another woman, Sarah Flower Adams, has written for us another beautiful hymn. It is mixed measure, the iambic being the prevailing foot. The first, third, fifth and sixth lines are iambic trimeter ; the second, fourth and seventh lines, iambic dimeter. We give the first stanza :

Nēārēr mŷ Gōd, tō theē,  
 Nēārēr tō theē !  
 Ē'en thōugh it bē ā crōss  
 Thāt rāisēth mē ;  
 Still āll mŷ sōng shāl bē  
 Nēārēr mŷ Gōd, tō theē  
 Nēārēr tō theē !  
 "Nearer My God to Thee."

Bishop Heber is the author of a beautiful hymn in dactylic rhythm. It is the 11s and 10s, dactylic tetrameter. We give the first stanza :

Brīghtest ānd bēst of the sōns of the mōrning,  
Dāwn in our dārknēss ānd lēnd ūs thine āid ;  
Stār of the Ēast, the hōrīzōn ādōrning,  
Guīde whēre our infānt Rēdeēmēr is lāid.

“ The Beautiful River ” is still another of our hymns that will be sung until the children of earth are gathered on the other shore. It is trochaic tetrameter. We give the first stanza :

Shāl wē gāthēr āt the rīvēr  
Whēre brīght āngēl feēt hāve trōd ;  
With its crȳstāl tide fōrēvēr  
Flōwīng bȳ the thrōne of Gōd ?

CHORUS—

Yēs, wē'll gāthēr āt the rīvēr,  
The beaūtīfūl, the beaūtīfūl rīvēr—  
Gāthēr with the sāints āt the rīvēr,  
Thāt flōws bȳ the thrōne of Gōd.

*Rev. Robert Lowry.*

The “ Sweet By and By,” a hymn in anapestic rhythm, is another of our popular hymns. We give the second stanza :

Wē shāl sīng ōn thāt beaūtīfūl shōre  
The mēlōdīōus sōngs of the blēst,  
Ānd our spīrits shāl sōrrōw nō mōre  
Nōt ā sigh fōr the blēssīng of rēst.

## CHORUS—

In the sweet by-and-by,  
 We shall meet on that beautiful shore,  
 In the sweet by-and-by,  
 We shall meet on that beautiful shore.

*S. Filmore Bennett.*

While many beautiful hymns have been written, and old ones arranged to new music, there is a charm that lingers around many old ones, and they will never die. We mention "Old Hundred," written by Dr. Isaac Watts, it being a paraphrase of the one hundredth Psalm, the music by G. Franc, 1554; "Jesus, Lover of My Soul," Rev. Charles Wesley, 1740, the music by Simeon B. Marsh in 1798; "Rock of Ages," written by Rev. A. M. Toplady, 1776, and set to music 1830 by Dr. Thomas Hastings; "Sweet Hour of Prayer," written in 1846 by Rev. W. H. Walford, arranged to music in 1859 by W. H. Bradbury.

Many are the hymns that have survived for over one hundred years, and are fresh in the minds of the people today.

## THE ODE.

Odes are of four kinds Sacred, Heroic, Moral and Amatory. The ode is one of the most elevated forms of lyric compositions. Ode, derived from the Greek, meaning song, originally meant any poem adapted to be sung. The ode is, however, to be distinguished from the song. It is the loftiest form of lyrical poetry, embodying as it does the most elevating thoughts and most intense emotions of the writer. It is usually written in an abrupt, concise and ener-

getic style. The meters are often irregular and are not arranged by any fixed stanzaic law, but by a deeper law—that feeling which guides the soul of inspiration on and on, in rapt emotion, regardless of the demands of the stanza. Poetry may, however, lose immensely by not being governed by a fixed stanzaic law for much of its beauty depends upon the fixed regularity of its rhyme. Odes are, however, irregular, and call forth the highest art of the poet in adapting the meters and cadences to the ever varying changes of sentiment and imaginative thought.

### THE SACRED ODE.

Byron's Hebrew Melodies and Moore's Sacred Melodies contain fine specimens of lyrical beauty. Milton's ode on the "Nativity" is still another fine example:

And ōn thăt cheēk ānd ō'er thăt brōw  
 Sō sōft, sō cālm, sō ēlōquēt,  
 Thē smiles thăt wīn, thē tints thăt glōw,  
 Būt tēll ōf dāys īn goōdnēss spēnt,—  
 A mīnd āt pēace wīth āll bēlōw,  
 A hēart whōse lōve īs īnnōcēt.

*Byron*—"She Walks in Beauty."

### THE MORAL ODE.

Odes of this nature express sentiment suggested by friendship, humanity of heart, and patriotism. Lanier's "Ode to the Johns Hopkins University" is an example in iambic :



And hère, Ò finer Pälläs, lōng rēmāin,—  
 Sit òn thèse Mārylānd hills, and fix thý rèign,  
 And frāme ā fāirēr Āthēns thān òf yōre  
     In thèse blēst bōunds òf Bāltimōre,—  
     Hère, whère thē climātes meēt  
 Thāt ēach māy mākē thē òthēr's lāck cōmplēte,—  
 Whère Flōrīdā's sōft Fāvōniān āirs bēguile  
 Thē nīppīng Nōrth,—whère Nātūre's pōwērs smīle,—  
 Whère Chēsāpēake hōlds frānkly fōrth hēr hānds  
 Sprēad wīde with īnvītātīon tō āll lānds.—  
 Whère nōw thē ēāgēr pēoplē yēarn tō find  
 Thē òrgānīzīng hānd thāt fāst māy bīnd  
 Loōse strāws òf āimlēss āspirātīon fāin  
     In shēaves òf sērvīcēāblē grāin,—  
     Hère, òld and nēw īn òne,  
 Througħ nōblēr cýclēs rōund ā rīchēr sūn  
     Ō'er-rūle òur mōdērn wāys,  
 Ō blēst Mīnērvā òf thèse lārgēr dāys !

#### THE AMATORY ODE.

It is better known as a love song. Most English and American poets have contributed to this great class of literature. Goethe, Schiller and Heine are the most celebrated of the German writers who have contributed to this species of poetry. The Madrigal is a little amorous poem that may be properly classed under this head. Byron's "Maid of Athens," Tennyson's "Maud," and Burns' "Highland Mary" are among the finest specimens of our love songs, expressing refined sentiment and tender affection:

Ō, sād āre thēy whō knōw nōt lōve,  
     Būt, fār frōm pāssiōn's tēars and smīles,  
 Drīft dōwn ā moōnlēss sēa and pāss  
     Thē silvēr cōasts òf fāirý isles.

*Thomas Bailey Aldrich*—"Sad Are They Who Know Not Love."



## THE HEROIC ODE.

Odes of this species celebrate and sing the praises of heroes and are mostly occupied with martial exploits. Lowell's "Commemoration Ode" and Coleridge's "Ode to France" are specimens of this species :

Ōur fāthērs fōught fōr Lībērtȳ,  
Thēy strūglēd lōng ānd wēll,  
History ōf thēir dēēds cān tēll—  
Būt dīd thēy lēave ūs frēē?

*Lowell*—"Fourth of July Ode."

'Twas āt thē rōyāl fēast, fōr Pērsiā wōn  
Bȳ Phīlīp's wārlike sōn ;  
Ālōft īn āwful stāte  
Thē Gōdlike hērō sātē  
Ōn hīs īmpēriāl thrōne ;  
Hīs vālīant pēērs wēre plācēd ārōund,  
Thēir brōws wīth rōsēs ānd wīth mȳrtlēs bōund  
(Sō shōuld dēsērt īn ārms bē crōwned.)  
Thē lōvelȳ Thāis, bȳ hīs sīde,  
Sātē like ā bloōmīng Ēastērn brīde  
īn flōwēr ōf yōuth ānd bēautȳ's prīde.  
Hāppȳ, hāppȳ, hāppȳ pāir !  
Nōne bȳt thē brāve,  
Nōne bȳt thē brāve,  
Nōne bȳt thē brāve dēsērvēs thē fāir.

CHORUS—

Hāppȳ, hāppȳ, hāppȳ pāir !  
Nōne bȳt thē brāve,  
Nōne bȳt thē brāve,  
Nōne bȳt thē brāve dēsērvēs thē fāir.

*John Dryden*—"Alexander's Feast ; or, the Power of Music."

Thūs brīght fōrēvēr māy shē kēēp  
Hēr fīres ōf tōlērānt Frēēdōm būrning,  
Till wār's rēd ēyes āre chārmed tō slēēp  
Ānd bēlls rīng hōme thē bōys rētūrning.

*John Hay*—"Centennial,"

## THE BALLAD.

It is only in very enlightened communities that books are readily accessible. Metrical composition, therefore, which, in a highly civilized nation, is a mere luxury, is, in nations imperfectly civilized, almost a necessary of life, and is valued less on account of the pleasure which it gives to the ear, than on account of the help which it gives to the memory. A man who can invent or embellish an interesting story, and put it into a form which others may easily retain in their recollection, will be always highly esteemed by a people eager for amusement and information, but destitute of libraries. Such is the origin of ballad-poetry, a species of composition which scarcely ever fails to spring up and flourish in every society, at a certain point in the progress towards refinement. Tacitus informs us that songs were the only memorials of the past which the ancient Germans possessed. We learn from Lucan and from Ammianus Marcellinus that the brave actions of the ancient Gauls were commemorated in the verses of Bards. During many ages, and through many revolutions, minstrelsy retained its influence over both Teutonic and the Celtic race. The vengeance exacted by the spouse of Attila for the murder of Siegfried was celebrated in rhymes, of which Germany is still justly proud.

The exploits of Athelstane were commemorated by the Anglo-Saxons, and those of Canute by the Danes, in rude poems, of which a few fragments have come down to us. The chants of the Welsh harpers, preserved, through ages of darkness, a faint and doubtful memory of Arthur. In the Highlands of Scotland may still be gleaned some relics of the old songs about Cuthullin and Fingal. The long

struggle of the Servians against the Ottoman power was recorded in lays full of martial spirit.

We learn from Herrera that when a Peruvian Inca died, men of skill were appointed to celebrate him in verses, which all the people learned by heart and sang in public on days of festival. The feats of Kurroglou, the great freebooter of Turkistan, recounted in ballads composed by himself, are known in every village of Northern Persia.

Captain Beechey heard the Bards of the Sandwich Islands recite the heroic achievements of Tamehameha, the most illustrious of their kings. Mungo Park found in the heart of Africa a class of singing men, the only annalists of their rude tribes, and heard them tell the story of the victory which Damel, the negro prince of the Jaloffs, won over Abdulkader, the Musselman tyrant of Foota Torra. This species of poetry attained a high degree of excellence among the Castilians, before they began to copy Tuscan patterns. It attained a still higher degree of excellence among the English and the Lowland Scotch, during the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries. But it reached its full perfection in ancient Greece; for there can be no doubt that the great Homeric poems are generically ballads, though widely distinguished from all other ballads, and indeed from almost all other human compositions, by transcendent sublimity and beauty.

LORD MACAULAY.

---

Among the modern poets, Schiller, Goethe, Hood, Cowper, Carleton, Tennyson, Lang and Dobson have written some of the finest ballads. William Cowper's "John Gilpin's Ride," is a ballad known to almost every one.

Thomas Campbell ranks as one of the best of English writers, and few ballads have been more popular with the general reader than "Lord Ullin's Daughter." Thomas Hood was an inimitable writer, one who could spin puns and take even the bright side of life when adversity was his almost constant companion. His "Faithless Nelly Gray" is a ballad that will ever be remembered, and his work abounds with good things in this species of poetry. Oliver Wendell Holmes has also given to the world some excellent ballads.

Our common English ballads record in easy verse incidents and adventures. Here is a stanza of one of the earlier ballads :

CHEVY CHASE.

Thē drivērs through thē woōds wēnt  
 Fōr tō rōuse thē deēr,  
 Bōwmān hōvēred ūpōn thē bēnt<sup>1</sup>  
 With thēir brōad ārrōws clēar,  
 Thēn thē wild deēr through thē woōds wēnt  
 Ōn ēvēry sīde füll shēar,<sup>2</sup>  
 Grēyhōunds through thē grōve glēnt<sup>3</sup>  
 Fōr tō kill thēse deēr."

<sup>1</sup> Upland. <sup>2</sup> Many. <sup>3</sup> Chased.

The ballad of today is in higher favor than poems of a didactic character. The ballads of the present day are not merely simple narratives without any symbolical meaning ; they are artistic tales, in conception grand, and in execution perfect, and are frequently of an exceedingly high order. Schiller's ballads are among his best poems, and he, without doubt, was second to none of Germany's great poetic geniuses. "The Diver" is one of his most fascinating

ballads. With admirable art the poet has heightened the effect of one of the best German stories by ornamenting the poem with those graces of description which were ever at his command. He selects anapestic rhythm, which he uses with such metrical beauty that from the commencement until the conclusion the reader is carried along entranced by the simple style of recital of which Schiller was a master. We select three stanzas :

Thēn outhpāke thē dāughtēr īn tēndēr ēmōtiōn—

“Āh ! fāthēr, mǝ fāthēr, whāt mōre cān thēre rēst ?

Ēnōugh ōf thīs spōrt with thē pītīlēss ōcēan—

Hē hās sērvēd thee ās nōne wōuld, thȳsēlf hāst cōnfēst.  
 If nōthing cān slāke thȳ wild thīrst ōf dēsire,  
 Lēt thȳ knights pūt tō shāme thē ęxploit ōf thē squire !”

Thē King sēized thē gōblēt, hē swūng īt ōn hīgh,

Ānd whīrlīng, īt fēll īn thē rōar ōf thē tide ;

“Būt brīng bāck thāt gōblēt āgāīn tō mȳ ēye,

Ānd I’ll hōld thee thē dēarēst thāt rīdes bȳ mȳ sīde ;

Ānd thīne ārms shālł ęmbrāce ās thȳ brīde, I dēcreē,  
 Thē māīdēn whōse pītȳ nōw plēadēth fōr thee.”

Ānd hēaven, ās hē listēned, spōke ōut frōm thē spāce,

Ānd thē hōpe thāt mākes hērōes shōt flāme frōm hīs ēyes ;  
 Hē gāzed ōn thē blūsh īn thāt beaūtīfūl fāce—

Īt pāles—āt thē feēt ōf hēr fāthēr shē līes !

Hōw prīcelēss thē guērdōn !—ā mōmēt, ā brēath,  
 Ānd hēadlōng hē plūngēs tō līfe ānd tō dēath.

John Hay is the author of “ Jim Bludsoe,” “ Banty Tim,” and “ Little Breeches,” three excellent ballads in dialect. Mr. Hay is a fascinating author of both prose and poetry, whose verse has an air of polished personality. We have selected the following stanza from “ Banty Tim,” originally published in *Harper’s Magazine*.

Lörd ! hōw thē hōt sūn wēnt fōr ūs,  
 Ānd br'iled ānd blistēred ānd būrned !  
 Hōw thē Rēbēl būllēts whizzed rōund ūs  
 Whēn ā cūss īn hīs dēath-grīp tūrned !  
 Tīll ālōng tōwārd dūsk Ī seēn ā thīng  
 Ī cōuld n't bēliēve fōr ā spēll :  
 Thāt nīggēr—thāt Tīm—wās ā crāwlīn' tō mē  
 Throūgh thāt fire-proōf, gīlt-ēdged hēll !

Oliver Wendell Holmes has written a ballad of early New England life entitled, "Agnes," from which we have selected the following stanza :

Thē ōld, ōld stōry,—fāir ānd yōung,  
 Ānd fōnd,—ānd nōt toō.wise,—  
 Thāt mātērns tēll with shārpēned tōngue  
 Tō māids with dōwncāst ēyes.

Of Tennyson's ballads, "Locksley's Hall," "Lady Clare" "The Lord of Burleigh," and "Edward Gray" are the finest. No prettier ballad adorns the English language than "Lady Clare :

Īt wās thē time whēn lilēs blōw,  
 Ānd clōuds āre highēst ūp īn āir,  
 Lōrd Rōnāld brōught ā lilē-white dōe  
 Tō gīve hīs cōūsīn, Lādē Clāre.

#### THE ELEGY.

To be able to move the affections should be the greatest aim and effort of the poet. To be able to touch the heart-strings of mankind is a rare gift and power, and he who succeeds in doing so is a benefactor of mankind. One of our most delightful writers, who has given to the world dialect poetry that has pleased all mankind, refused the offer



of a large sum in the lecture field, that he might continue to write poems and give to the world his book offerings. He said there was a little monitor within his breast that told him this was a duty he owed to mankind. It is not, however, altogether his poems in dialect that makes Riley one of the most lovable of poets. He owes a greater part of his popularity to his power to reach the human heart in depicting the scenes of daily life, which he seizes upon and makes the themes of his poetry. Brush away the dialect from Riley's poems and you still have thoughts and expressions that glitter like polished diamonds, and which carry you entranced throughout the reading, on account of the deep feeling that pervades his every thought. His lines are full of tender sympathy, simple pathos, and emotion, that finds a ready response in the hearts of men who cannot write, but who feel and see and know well that which is written, and are ready critics, capable of pronouncing just verdicts. To this class of readers Riley owes his wide popularity. His poetry is not unlike Gray, Burns, Moore, and Cowper, of the past generation; and it ranks with Longfellow, Tennyson, Whittier, Bryant, Holmes, and Lowell, of the present generation in its elegiac character. The elegy combines simplicity and pathos; and a tenderness that frequently springs from an overpowering melancholy. Elegiac poetry must necessarily be begotten of the finest impulse of the human soul. It is always of the mournful and somewhat contemplative class of poetry. It appeals directly to the sympathies of mankind. It may or it may not express grief, yet a tone of melancholy always pervades the sentiment, frequently born of the burning heart-throbs of despair that seizes upon the gifted sons of song, from whose wretchedness, and sorrow, and intense feelings thousands of readers receive joy and delight.

Elegiac poetry is various in character. The grief that one heart expresses another pours out in a manner entirely different, although both show and express the tenderness and pathos of a sensitive and fine nature. Let us make a few selections from James Whitcomb Riley :

Whēn Bēssie diēd—  
 Wē writhed in prāyer ūnsātisfied ;  
 Wē bēggēd ōf Gōd, ānd Hē diīd smīle  
 In silēnce ōn ūs āll thē whīle ;  
 Ānd wē diīd seē Hīm, thrōugh ōur tēars,  
 Ēnfōlding thāt fāir fōrm ōf hērs,  
 Shē lāughing bāck āgāinst Hīs lōve  
 Thē kissēs wē hād nōthing ōf—  
 Ānd dēath tō ūs Hē still dēnied,  
 Whēn Bēssie diēd.

“ When Bessie Died.”

What can be more expressive than the stanza selected from the poem entitled, “ Little Mahala Ashcraft ? ” We select the fourth stanza. Its lines are iambic heptameter :

Thēy’s sōrrow in thē wāvin’ lēaves ōf āll thē āplē-treēs ;  
 Ānd sōrrow in thē hārvēst-shēaves, ānd sōrrow in thē brēze ;  
 Ānd sōrrow in thē twittēr ōf thē swāllērs ’rōund thē shēd ;  
 Ānd āll thē sōng hēr rēd-bīrd sīngs is “ Littlē Hālŷ’s dēad ! ”

“ A Leave Taking ” is a poem full of that rare beauty peculiar to the writings of Riley—human nature vividly portrayed :

I kiss thē ēyēs  
 Ōn ēithēr līd,  
 Whēre hēr lōve lies  
 Fōrēvēr hid.  
 I cēase mŷ weēping  
 Ānd smīle ānd sāy :  
 I will bē sleēping  
 Thūs, sōme dāy !



How beautiful these lines. Every word comes from the depths of deep thought, sad and reflective :

Then the face of a Mother looks back, through the mist  
 Of the tears that are welling ; and, lucient with light,  
 I see the dear smile of the lips I have kissed  
 As she knelt by my cradle, at morning and night ;  
 But my arms are outheld, with a yearning too wild  
 For any but God in His love to inspire,  
 As she pleads at the foot of His throne for her child,—  
 As I sit in silence and gaze in the fire.

*Riley—"Envoy."*

"In the Dark" is another pathetic poem from which we have selected two stanzas :

And I think of the smiling faces  
 That used to watch and wait,  
 Till the click of the clock was answered  
 By the click of the opening gate—

They are not there now in the evening—  
 Morning or noon—not there ;  
 Yet I know that they keep their vigil,  
 And wait for me Somewhere.

The poet Coleridge has defined an elegy to be that form of poetry natural to the reflective mind. It may treat of any subject, but must treat of no subject for itself, but, always and exclusively with reference to the poet himself.

Riley's peculiar genius is such that while he may have many imitators there can never be but one Riley. If we read his poems as the swallow skims the air, we might be led to say there is nothing but frivolity and fun in all his writings. This is not true, however. While many of his

poems abound in the pleasantries of life and are mirth-provoking, few writers deal more directly with the sad perversities of life :

Nöw—sād pĕrvĕrsĭtĭ ! Mÿ thĕme  
 Öf rārĕst, pūrĕst jōy  
 Īs whĕn, ĩn fāncÿ blĕst, Ī drĕam  
 Ī ām ā littĕ bōy.

*Riley*—"Envoy."

From deep sorrow oft times comes great joy,—for out of sorrow or sadness may come joy to the sons of song, after the teardrops have been wiped away from the soulful eye. The misfortunes that seemingly are the inheritance of some of our great men of letters, have given the staid old world an inheritance in the writings of these gifted sons that delights and benefits mankind, even though these treasures are frequently wrung from their very heart's blood. The blindness of Milton gave the world some of the rarest of poetic gems. The melancholy of Gray gave the world an elegy that has never been equaled. The great elegiac effort of Tennyson, "In Memoriam," at the death of his friend, Arthur Hallam, is the echoings of a sad and sorrowful heart. Tennyson who was afflicted from his infancy with a lack of good eyesight, never mingled with the gay festivoous world or dealt with its frivolities. To him the death of a friend like Sir Arthur meant something, and he sorrowed over his loss, and sorrowing gave to the world "In Memoriam :"

Ī sōmetĭmes hōld ĩt hālf ā sĭn  
 Tō pūt ĩn wōrds thĕ griĕf Ī feĕl :  
 Fōr wōrds, lĭke Nātŭre, hālf rĕvĕal  
 Ånd hālf cōncĕal thĕ Sōul wĭthĭn.

Būt, fōr thē ūnquīēt heārt ānd brāin,  
 Ā ūse ĩn mēasŭred lānguāge lies ;  
 Thē sād mēchānīc ēxērcīse,  
 Līke dūll nārcōtīcs, nūmbīng pāin.

Īn wōrds, līke weēds, Ī'll wrāp mē ō'er,  
 Līke cōarsēst clōthēs āgāīnst thē cōld ;  
 Būt thāt lārgē grīēf whīch thēsē ēnfōld  
 Īs gīven ĩn ōutlīne ānd nō mōre.

*Tennyson*—"In Memoriam."

William Cullen Bryant wrote "Thanatopsis" at the age of eighteen years. His own version of how it came to be written is here given : "Wandering in the primeval forest over the floor of which were scattered the gigantic trunks of fallen trees, mouldering for long years, and suggesting an indefinitely remote antiquity, and where silent rivulets swept along through the carpets of dead leaves, the spoil of thousands of summers, the poem 'Thanatopsis' was composed." Richard Henry Dana, who was then one of the brilliant young editors of the *North American Review*, and who was himself a gifted poet, saw beauty in the lines and gave the poem to the world,—its author's fame was made. Many beautiful lines of the elegiac character have since come from his pen. In "October, 1866," Bryant tenderly embalms the memory of one to whom he once addressed "Oh Fairest of the Rural Maids." Frances Fairchild was the person to whom he addressed his song, and whom he wedded and afterwards lived with for nearly half a century. We select the eighth stanza of "October, 1866 :"

Ī gāze ĩn sādñēss, ĩt dēlīghts mē nōt  
 Tō loōk ōn beaūtŷ whīch thōu cānst nōt seē ;  
 Ānd, wērt thōu bŷ mŷ sīde, thē drēarīēst spōt  
 Wēre, Ō, hōw fār mōre beaūtīfūl tō mē.

These lines of "Thanatopsis," from which we quote, are a vivid picture of man's destiny.

Cômes ā still vōice :—Yēt ā fēw dāys, ānd theē  
 Thē āll-bēhōldīng sūn shāll seē nō mōre  
 Īn āll hīs cōurse ; nōr yēt ĩn thē cōld grōund,  
 Whēre thȳ pāle fōrm wās lāid, wĭth mǎnȳ tēars,  
 Nōr ĩn thē ēmbrāce ōf ōcēan, shāll ēxist  
 Thȳ ĩmāge. Ēarth, thāt nōūrĭshed theē, shāll clāim  
 Thȳ grōwth, tō bē rēsōlved tō ēarth āgāin ;  
 Ānd, lōst ēach hūmǎn trāce, sŭrrēndēring ūp  
 Thīne ĩndīvidūal bēīng, shālt thōu gō  
 Tō mĭx fōrēvēr wĭth thē ēlēēmēnts ;  
 Tō bē ā brōthēr tō thē ĩnsēnsĭblē rōck,  
 Ānd tō thē slŭggĭsh clōd, whĭch thē rūde swāin  
 Tŭrns wĭth hīs shāre, ānd trēads ūpōn. Thē ōak  
 Shāll sēnd hīs rōōts ābrōad, ānd pĭērcē thȳ mōld.

Robert Burns was one of Nature's darlings. No poet, past or present, has so truly depicted the joys and sorrows, the needs and wrongs, the follies, as well as the passions and virtues of mankind. In Burns the people of Scotland found a true representative, especially that strong race of middle life, from whence have sprung many of the sturdiest and best men. Burns, however, owes much of his lasting popularity to elegiac verse. It is said of Burns that he was grave, serious, contemplative, possessing a thoughtful mind. While he was the poet of the lowly and espoused their cause on all occasions, it is a mistake to esteem Burns

"Thē sĭmplē Bārd, rōugh āt thē rūstĭc plōugh."

He was reserved and dignified in his demeanor and commanded the greatest respect among the very best literary men of his time. He was fairly educated, having received good instruction in all the common branches, suffic-

ient to enable him to write, and write correctly. Is it a wonder then, that one possessed of his high qualities, could write such lines of ideal beauty, born of study, genius and inspiration?

Yě bānks ānd brāes ō' bōnnīe Doōn,  
 Hōw cān yě bloōm sāe frēsh ānd fāir;  
 Hōw cān yě chānt, yě littlě bīrds,  
 Ānd Ī sāe wēary fū' ō' cāre!  
 Thōu'lt breāk mý heārt, thōu wārbllng bīrd,  
 Thāt wāntōns thrōugh thē flōwērlng thōrn;  
 Thōu mīnds mē ō' dēpārtēd jōys,  
 Dēpārtēd—nēvēr tō rētūrñ!

Āft hāe Ī rōved bý bōnný Doōn,  
 Tō seē thē rōse ānd woōdbīne twīne;  
 Ānd ilķā bīrd sāng ō' ĭts lūve,  
 Ānd fōndlý sāe đīd Ī ō' mīne.  
 Wí' lighťsome heārt Ī pōu'd ā rōse,  
 Fū' sweēt ūpōñ ĭts thōrný treeē;  
 Ānd mý fāuse lūvēr stōle mý rōse,  
 Būt āh! hē lēft thē thōrn wí' mē.

Burns—"The Banks of Doon."

Burns tells us in no mistaken strain, how dearly his friend, Captain Matthew Henderson, was esteemed for his good fellowship. His elegy, to use his own language, "is a tribute to the memory of a man I loved much." We select the fifth stanza:

Mōurn, littlě hārebēlls ō'er thē lēa!  
 Yě stātēlý fōxglōves fāir tō seē!  
 Yě woōdbīnes, hānglng bōnnīlie,  
 Īñ scēntēd bōwers!  
 Yě rōsēs ōñ yoŭr thōrný treeē,  
 Thē first ō' flōwers!

"Lines on M. Henderson."

Noble and pathetic are the lines in memory of Mary Campbell, one whom Burns had loved. The words are sweet music, penned by a sad heart three years after the death of his Mary, in October, 1789, on the anniversary of her death.

Thou linger'ing stār, with lēssēning rāy,  
 Thāt lōvest tō greēt thē ēarly mōrn,  
 Agāin thou ūsherest in thē dāy  
 Mȳ Māry frōm mȳ sōul wās tōrn.  
 Ō Māry ! dēar dēpārtēd shāde !  
 Whēre is thȳ plāce ōf blissfūl rēst ?  
 Seest thou thȳ lōvēr lōwly lāid ?  
 Hēarest thou thē grōans thāt rēnd his brēast ?

Thāt sākred hōur cān I fōrgēt,  
 Cān I fōrgēt thē hāllōwed grōve,  
 Whēre bȳ thē windēng Aȳr wē mēt,  
 Tō live ōne dāy ōf pārtēng lōve !  
 Ētērnity will nōt ēffāce  
 Thōse rēcōrds dēar ōf trānsports pāst,  
 Thȳ imāge āt ōur lāst ēmbrace,—  
 Ah ! littlē thōught wē 'twās ōur lāst !

Aȳr, gūrglīng, kissed his pēbbled shōre,  
 Ō'erhūng with wild wōods, thīckēning grēen ;  
 Thē frāgrānt bīrch, ānd hāwthōrn hōar,  
 Twined āmoroūs rōund thē rāptūred scēne ;  
 Thē flōwers sprāng wāntōn tō bē prēst,  
 Thē bīrds sāng lōve ōn ēvery sprāy—  
 Tīll toō, toō soōn, thē glōwīng wēst  
 Prōclāimēd thē spēd ōf wingēd dāy.

Stīll ō'er thēse scēnes mȳ mēmōry wākes,  
 And fōndly broōds with mīsēr cāre ;  
 Tīme būt th' īmprēssiōn strōngēr mākēs,  
 As strēams thēir chānnēls dēepēr wēār.

Ō Mārŷ ! dēar dēpārtēd shāde !

Whēre is thŷ plāce ōf blissfūl rēst ?

Sēest thōu thŷ lōvēr lōwlŷ lāid ?

Hēarest thōu thē grōans thāt rēnd hīs brēast ?

“ To Mary in Heaven.”

We could multiply examples from Burns, but one more will suffice, a stanza in memory of “ Highland Mary,” —Mary Campbell of Dunoon, on the Firth of Clyde.

Thŷ crŷstāl strēam, Āftōn, hōw lōvelŷ ĭt glides,

Ānd winds bŷ thē cōt whēre mŷ Mārŷ rēsides ;

Hōw wāntōn thŷ wātērs hēr snōwŷ fēet lāve,

Ās gāthēring swēet flōwerēts shē stēms thŷ clēar wāve.

“ Flow Gently, Sweet Afton.”

Emerson, while he may not rank with our most celebrated poets, has left a volume of poetry that finds a high place in literature. He is universally conceded to be one of the first of prose writers ; and we may add, to him the world is also indebted for poetry that must always be held in high esteem for its elevated thoughts. Emerson was a thinker. His poetry, therefore, is not of that dreamy nature peculiar to many of our most gifted artists in song. His poetry is refined, elegant and subtle, calm and serene. His poems are not characterized by that peculiar fever-heat which belongs only to the masters. To Emerson, however, we must credit one of the best of elegies. It was in memory of his lost child—his “ hyacinthine boy.” It was born of the sorrow that brings mankind to tears. It was born of that sorrow only those can feel and realize who have lost one most near and dear. It was born of that sorrow where tear-drops cease to flow, and the sorrowing heart ceases to be comforted ; and torn and rent, gives voice to its feelings in elegiac verse,—verse that beats time to the aching heart-throbs, and tells its story in an outburst of sorrow.



Ō child of pāradīse,  
 Bōy whō māde dēar hīs fāthēr's hōme,  
 In whōse deēp eyes  
 Mēn rēad thē wēlfāre of thē times tō cōme,  
 I ām toō mūch bērēft :  
 Thē wōrld dīshōnōred thōu hāst lēft.  
 Ō trūth's ānd nātūre's cōstlŷ lie !  
 Ō trūstēd brōkēn prōphēcŷ !  
 Ō rīchēst fōrtūne sōurlŷ crōssed !  
 Bōrn fōr thē fūtūre, tō thē fūtūre lōst !

*Emerson*—"Threnody."

It was Lord Macaulay, we believe, who said Gray would go down to posterity with a thinner volume of verse than any other one of our great poets. Gray was a timid youth, one so fearful seemingly of mankind, that he was almost a recluse. Gray had a fine sensitive nature ; his fiber was more of heaven than of earth, and he was ill fitted to cope with anything rude or boisterous. His fellow students accused him of being over fastidious, but his nature and organization was higher and he could ill enjoy their vulgar sports. Though not a writer of a great number of poems Gray has written what might be termed the greatest of all poems, his "Elegy Written In a Country Churchyard," completed and published in 1751. The favor in which it was received surprised even its author, who said sarcastically, that it was owing entirely to the subject, and that the public would have received it equally well in prose. There is no poem in the English language more decidedly popular. It appeals to a feeling all but universal,—applicable to all ranks and classes of society. The poem exhibits the highest poetic sensibility and the most cultivated taste. No poem in the English language is more figurative, nor is there any of greater metrical beauty. The popularity which it first



attained, today continues unabated. The original manuscript bequeathed by the poet to his friend, Mr. Mason, is still in existence. It sold in 1845 for five hundred dollars ; in 1854 it was again placed upon the market, bringing the fabulous sum of six hundred and fifty-five dollars. The original manuscript was written with a crow-quill, a favorite pen of the author, on four sides of a double half sheet of yellow foolscap, in a neat, legible hand. Gray had but one enemy in life—the gout, from which he died. He lived contentedly and in comparative ease, devoting his time to travel and books, of which he was ever fond. A delicate, handsome, effeminate soul, he lived and died one of the greatest of literary geniuses. The entire elegy is here given :

Thē cūrfēw tōlls thē knēll ōf pārtīng dāy,  
 Thē lōwīng hērd wīnds slōwlŷ ō'er thē lēa,  
 Thē plōughmān hōmewārd plōds hīs wēarŷ wāy,  
 Ānd lēaves thē wōrld tō dārkness ānd tō mē.

Nōw fādes thē glimmerīng lāndscape ōn thē sight,  
 Ānd āll thē āir ā sōlēmn stillnēss hōlds,  
 Sāve whēre thē beētlē wheels hīs drōning flight,  
 Ānd drōwsŷ tinklīngs lūll thē dīstānt fōlds :

Sāve thāt, frōm yōndēr ivŷ-māntlēd tōwer,  
 Thē mōpīng owl dōes tō thē moōn cōmplāin  
 Ōf sūch ās, wānderīng nēar hēr sēcrēt bōwer,  
 Mōlēst hēr āncīent sōlītārŷ rēign.

Bēnēath thōse rūggēd ēlms, thāt yēw-tree's shāde,  
 Whēre hēaves thē tūrf īn māny ā mōulderīng hēap,  
 Ēach īn hīs nārrow cēll fōrēvēr lāid,  
 Thē rūde fōrefāthērs ōf thē hāmlēt sleēp.

The breezŷ cáll of incense-brēathīng mōrn,  
 The swāllōw twitterīng frōm the strāw-built shēd,  
 The cōck's shrīll clārīōn, or the ēchōīng hōrn,  
 Nō mōre shāll rōuse thēm frōm theīr lōwly bēd.

Fōr thēm nō mōre the blāzīng hēarth shāll būrn,  
 Or būsŷ hōusewīfe plŷ hēr ēvenīng cāre ;  
 Nō childrēn rūn tō lisp theīr sīre's rētūrē,  
 Or climb hīs kneēs the ēnvied kiss tō shāre.

Ōft dīd the hārvēst tō theīr sicklē yiēld,  
 Theīr fūrrōw ōft the stūbbōrn glēbe hās brōke ;  
 Hōw jōcūnd dīd theŷ drīve theīr tēam āfīēld !  
 Hōw bōwed the wōods bēnēath theīr stūrdŷ strōke !

Lēt nōt āmbitiōn mōck theīr ūsefūl tōil,  
 Theīr hōmely jōys, ānd dēstīnŷ ōbscūre ;  
 Nōr grāndeūr hēar wīth ā dīsdāīnfūl smile  
 The shōrt ānd sīmplē ānnāls of the poōr.

The bōast of hērāldrŷ, the pōmp of pōwer,  
 And āll thāt beaūtŷ, āll thāt wēalth ē'er gāve,  
 Āwāit ālike the īnēvītāblē hōur ;  
 The pāths of glōrŷ lēad būt tō the grāve.

Nōr yōū, yē prōud, īmpūte tō these the fāult,  
 If mēmōrŷ ō'er theīr tōmb nō trōphīes rāise,  
 Whēre thrōugh the lōng-drawn aisle ānd frēttd vāult  
 The peālīng ānthēm swēlls the nōte of prāise.

Cān stōrīed ūrn, or ānīmātēd būst,  
 Bāck tō īts mānsiōn cāl the fleētīng brēath ?  
 Cān hōnōr's vōice prōvōke the sīlēnt dūst,  
 Or flātterŷ soōthe the dūll cōld ēar of dēath ?

Pērhaps īn thīs nēglēctēd spōt īs lāid  
 Sōme heārt ōnce prēgnānt wīth cēlēstīāl fire ;  
 Hānds thāt the rōd of ēmpīre mīght hāve swāyed,  
 Or wāked tō ēcstāsŷ the līvīng lŷre ;

Būt Knōwlēdge tō thēir ēyes hēr āmplē pāge  
 Rīch with thē spōils of tīme dīd nē'er ūnrōll ;  
 Chīll pēnūrī rēprēssed thēir nōblē rāge,  
 And frōze thē gēniāl cūrrēt of thē sōul.

Fūll māny ā gēm of pūrēst rāy sērēne  
 Thē dārk ūnfāthōmēd cāves of ōcēān bēar ;  
 Fūll māny ā flōwer īs bōrn tō blūsh ūnseēn,  
 And wāste īts sweētnēss ōn thē dēsērt āir.

Sōme villāge Hāmpdēn, thāt, with dāuntlēss brēast,  
 Thē littlē tīrānt of hīs fiēlds withstōōd,  
 Sōme mūte īnglōriōūs Mīltōn hēre māy rēst,  
 Sōme Crōmwēll guīltlēss of hīs cōūntrī's blōōd.

Thē āplāuse of līstēnīng sēnātes tō cōmmānd,  
 Thē thrēats of pāin and rūin tō dēspīse,  
 Tō scāttēr plēntī ō'er ā smīlīng lānd,  
 And rēad thēir hīstōry īn ā nātiōn's ēyes,

Thēir lōt fōrbāde: nōr cīrcūmscrībed ālōne  
 Thēir grōwīng vīrtūes, būt thēir crīmes cōnfīned ;  
 Fōrbāde tō wāde throūgh slāughtēr tō ā thrōne,  
 And shūt thē gātes of mērcy ōn mānkīnd,

Thē strūgglēng pāngs of cōnscīōūs trūth tō hīde,  
 Tō quēnch thē blūshēs of īngēnuōūs shāme,  
 Ōr hēap thē shrine of lūxūrī and prīde  
 With īncēse kīndlēd āt thē Mūse's flāme.

Fār frōm thē mādđīng crōwd's īgnōblē strīfe,  
 Thēir sōbēr wīshēs nēvēr lēarnēd tō strāy ;  
 Ālōng thē cōōl sēquēstēred vāle of līfe  
 Thēy kēpt thē nōīselēss tēnōr of thēir wāy.

Yēt ēvēn thēse bōnes frōm īnsūlt tō prōtēct,  
 Sōme frāīl mēmōriāl still, ērēctēd nīgh,  
 With ūncōūth rhīmes and shāpelēss scūlptūre dēcked,  
 Īmplōres thē pāssīng tribūte of ā sīgh.

Their nāme, theĩr yēars, spelt bȳ th' ũnlẽttẽred Mũse,  
 Thẽ plāce ȝf fāme ānd ělẽgȳ sũplȳ :  
 Ānd māny ā hōlȳ tẽxt ārōund shẽ strẽws,  
 Thāt tẽach thẽ rũstic mōrālist tō dīe.

Fōr whō, tō dũmb fōrgẽtfũlnẽss ā prẽy,  
 Thĩs plẽasĩng ānxĩous bẽĩng ē'er rẽsĩgnẽd,  
 Lẽft thẽ wārm prẽcĩnct̃s ȝf thẽ cheẽrfũl dāy,  
 Nōr cāst ȝne lōngĩng, lĩngẽrĩng loōk bẽhĩnd?

ȝn sōme fōnd brẽast thẽ pārtĩng sōul rẽlĩes,  
 Sōme pĩous drōps thẽ clōsĩng ēyẽ rẽquĩres ;  
 Ē'en frōm thẽ tōmb thẽ vōĩce ȝf nātũre crĩes,  
 Ē'en ĩn ȝur āshẽs lĩvẽ thẽĩr wōntẽd fĩres.

Fōr theē, whō, mĩndfũl ȝf th' ũnhōnored dẽad,  
 Dōst ĩn thẽsẽ lĩnẽs thẽĩr ārtlẽss tāle rẽlāte :  
 Īf chānce, bȳ lōnely cōntẽmplātiōn lẽd,  
 Sōme kĩndrẽd spĩrĩt shāll ĩnquĩrẽ thȳ fāte,—

Hāplȳ sōme hōarȳ-hẽadẽd swāĩn māy sāy :  
 ȝft hāvẽ wẽ sēẽn hĩm āt thẽ peẽp ȝf dāwn  
 Brũshĩng wĩth hāstȳ stẽps thẽ đẽws āwāy,  
 Tō meẽt thẽ sũn ũpōn thẽ ũplānd lāwn.

Thẽrẽ āt thẽ fōot ȝf yōndẽr nōddĩng bẽẽch,  
 Thāt wrẽathes ĩts ȝld fāntāstic rōōts sō hĩgh,  
 Hĩs lĩstlẽss lẽngth āt noōntĩdẽ wōũld hẽ strẽch,  
 Ānd pōrẽ ũpōn thẽ broōk thāt bābbles bȳ.

Hārd bȳ yōn wōōd, nōw smĩlĩng, ās ĩn scōrn,  
 Mũttẽrĩng hĩs wāywārd fāncĩes, hẽ wōũld rōvẽ ;  
 Nōw droōpĩng, wōẽfũl-wān, lĩkẽ ȝne fōrlōrn,  
 ȝr crāzẽd wĩth cāre, ȝr crōssẽd ĩn hōpẽlẽss lōvẽ.

ȝne mōrn Ī mĩssẽd hĩm ȝn thẽ 'cũstōmẽd hĩll,  
 Ālōng thẽ hẽath, ānd nẽar hĩs fāvōrĩtẽ trẽẽ ;  
 Ānōthẽr cāmẽ ; nōr yẽt bẽsĩdẽ thẽ rĩll,  
 Nōr ũp thẽ lāwn, nōr āt thẽ wōōd wās hẽ :

Thē nēxt, wīth dīrgēs dūe, īn sād ārrāy,  
 Slōw thrōgh thē chūrċ-wāy pāth wē sāw hīm bōrne:—  
 Āpprōach ānd rēad (fōr thōu cānst rēad) thē lāy  
 Grāved ōn thē stōne bēnēath yōn āgēd thōrn.

## THE EPITAPH.

Hēre rēsts hīs hēad ūpōn thē lāp ōf ēarth  
 Ā yōūth tō fōrtūne ānd tō fāme ūknōwn :  
 Fāir Sciēnce frōwned nōt ōn hīs hūmblē bīrth,  
 Ānd Mēlānchōly mārked hīm fōr hēr ōwn.

Lārgē wās hīs bōuntȳ, ānd hīs sōul sīncēre ;  
 Hēaven dīd ā rēcōmpēnsē ās lārgely sēnd ;  
 Hē gāve tō mīserȳ (āl hē hād) ā tēar,  
 Hē gāined frōm Hēaven ('twās āll hē wīshed) ā frīend.

Nō fārthēr seēk hīs mērits tō dīscloſe,  
 Ōr drāw hīs frāilties frōm thēir drēad ābōde,  
 (Thēre thēy ālike īn trēmblīng hōpe rēpōse),  
 Thē bōsōm ōf hīs Fāthēr ānd hīs Gōd.

It was Wolfe, the hero of Quebec, on the eve of that decisive battle, gliding down the St. Lawrence in the darkness of midnight with his fellow officers in a boat, who repeated the elegy to them. At the close of the recitation said he : “ Now, gentlemen, I would rather be the author of that poem than take Quebec ! ” In a few hours afterwards Wolfe had taken Quebec. Yet the path of glory led but to the grave.

The elegy properly speaking may be classed as lyric poetry. Many other beautiful elegies might be given. Shelley's “ Adonais ” on the death of his friend and brother bard, John Keats, is one of the finest in the English language.

John Milton's “ Lycidas,” commemorative of the virtues of

his friend, Edmund King ; Collins' " Dirge in Cymbeline," and Burns' " Man Was Made To Mourn," are all fine specimens of elegiac verse. The elegy is one of the grandest of all departments in the realm of poetical literature.

### THE EPITAPH.

An Epitaph is an inscription on a monument in honor or memory of the dead. Many of these inscriptions were formerly written in quaint and curious verse. Our ancestors were given to epitaphic writing more than the writers of the present day. Another definition given is, a eulogy in prose or verse composed without any intent to be engraven on a monument ; hence an epitaph may be termed a brief descriptive poem commemorative of the virtues of the dead. An epitaphic stanza in iambics :

Ëre sîn coũld blight ðr sōrrōw fāde,  
 Dēath cāme with friēndlŷ cāre ;  
 Thē ōpenīng būd tō Hēaven cōnvēyed,  
 Ānd bāde it blossōm thēre.  
*Samuel Taylor Coleridge—"Epitaph On An Infant."*

The following epitaph is also in iambic rhythm :

Stōp, mōrtāl ! Hēre thŷ brōthēr lies—  
 Thē Pōēt ōf thē Poōr.  
 His boōks wēre rīvērs, woōds, ānd skīes,  
 Thē mēadōw ānd thē moōr ;  
 His tēachērs wēre thē tōrn hēart's wāil,  
 Thē tŷrānt ānd thē slāve,  
 Thē streēt, thē fāctōrŷ, thē gaōl,  
 Thē pālāce—ānd thē grāve !  
 Sīn mēt thŷ brōthēr ēvērŷwēre !  
 Ānd is thŷ brōthēr blāmed ?  
 Frōm pāssiōn, dāngēr, dōubt, ānd cāre,  
 Hē nō ēxēptiōn clāimed.

*Ebenezer Elliott—"A Poet's Epitaph."*

The following is an elegant epitaph in trochaic rhythm :

Ūndĕrnĕath thĭs mārblĕ hĕarse  
 Lĭes thĕ sūbjĕct ōf āll vĕrse,  
 Sŷdnĕy's sĭstĕr,—Pĕmbrōke's mōthĕr.  
 Dĕath, ĕre thōu hāst slāin ānōthĕr  
 Fāir ānd wĭse ānd goōd ās shĕ,  
 Tĭme shāll thrōw ā dārt āt theĕ !

Mārblĕ pĭles lĕt nō mǎn rāise  
 Tō hĕr nāme ĩn āftĕr dāys ;  
 Sōme kĭnd wōmǎn, bōrn ās shĕ,  
 Rĕādĭng thĭs, lĭke Nĭōbĕ  
 Shāll tŭrn mārblĕ, ānd bĕcōme  
 Bōth hĕr mōurnĕr ānd hĕr tōmb.

*Ben Jonson*—"Epitaph on the Countess of Pembroke."

The stanzas following are in iambic rhythm :

Ĭs thĕre ā whim-ĭnspĭrĕd foōl,  
 Ōwre fāst fōr thōught, ōwre hōt fōr rŭle,  
 Ōwre blāte tō seĕk, ōwre prōud tō snoōl ;  
     Lĕt hĭm drǎw nĕar,  
 Ānd ōwre thĭs grāssŷ hĕap sĭng doōl,  
     Ānd drǎp ā tĕar.

Ĭs thĕre ā bārd ōf rŭstĭc sōng,  
 Whō, nōteless, stĕals thĕ crōwd āmōng,  
 Thāt weĕklŷ thĭs āreā thrōng ;  
     Ō, pāss nōt bŷ ;  
 Bŭt, with ā frātĕr-feĕllĭng strōng,  
     Hĕre hĕave ā sĭgh !

Ĭs thĕre ā mǎn whōse jŭdgment clĕar  
 Cǎn ōthĕrs tĕach thĕ cōurse tō steĕr,  
 Yĕt rŭns hĭmsĕlf lĭfe's mǎd cǎrĕĕr,  
     Wĭld ās thĕ wāve ;  
 Hĕre pāuse, ānd, thrōugh thĕ stārtĭng tĕar,  
     Sŭrvĕy thĭs grāve.



Thě poōr ĩnhābītānt bēlōw  
 Wās quīck tō lēarn ānd wīse tō knōw,  
 Ānd keēnlŷ fēlt thě friēndlŷ glōw,  
     Ānd sōbēr flāme ;  
 Būt thōughtlēsś fōllŷes lāid hĭm lōw,  
     Ānd stāined hĭs nāme !

Rēadēr, āttēnd,—whēthēr thŷ sōul  
 Sōars fāncŷ's flights bēyōnd thě pōle,  
 Ōr dārklŷ grūbs thĭs ēarthlŷ hōle,  
     Īn lōw pŭrsuīt ;  
 Knōw, prūdēt, cāutioŷs sēlf-cōntrōl  
     Īs wīsdōm's rōōt.

*Robert Burns—"A Bard's Epitaph."*

The lines following, in iambic rhythm, were written  
 August 20th, 1755 :

Bēnēath thě stōne brāve Brāddōck lies,  
 Whō ālwāys hātēd cōwārdice,  
 Būt fēll ā sāvāge sākřifice ;  
     Āmĭdst hĭs Īndĭān fōes.  
 Ī chārgē yoŷ, hērōes, ōf thě grōund,  
 Tō guārd hĭs dārک pāviliōn rōund,  
 Ānd keēp ōff āll ōbtrūdĭng sōund,  
     Ānd chērĭsh hĭs rēpōse.

Sleēp, sleēp, Ī sāy, brāve, vālĭānt mān,  
 Bōld dēath, āt lāst, hās bĭd thēē stānd,  
 Ānd tō rēsĭgn thŷ grēāt cōmmānd,  
     Ānd cāncēl thŷ cōmmĭssiōn ;  
 Ālthōugh thōu didst nōt mŭch ĩncline,  
 Thŷ pōst ānd hōnōrs tō rēsĭgn,  
 Nōw ĭrōn slŭmbēr dōth cōnfĭne ;  
     Nōne ēnvĭes thŷ cōndĭtiōn.

*Tilden—"An Epitaph for Braddock."*



## \*THE PASTORAL.

Pastoral poetry, strictly speaking, is that which celebrates rustic or rural life or deals with the objects of external nature. In times gone by pastoral poetry was used to depict shepherd life by means of narratives, songs and dialogues. The pastoral poems of Virgil were called *Eclogues*. An *Eclogue* is a pastoral in which shepherds are represented as conversing. Theocritus wrote pastoral poems termed *Idyls*. An *Idyl* is a short descriptive pastoral. The term *Idyllic poetry* is now applied to the pastoral. This variety of poetry is very popular, and meets with a just appreciation by the public. Pastoral poetry depicts all the beauties of rural life,—mountain scenery, lowland vales, majestic rivers, expansive lakes, rifling clouds, birds, beasts, insects, flowers, and rural scenes; and rural sports in all their various phases, are subjects of this kind of poetry. Poems of nature are classed under this head, as the following iambic lines :

(1).

Hōw beaūtīfūl is the rāin !  
 Āfter the dūst ānd hēat,  
 Īn the brōad ānd fīerŷ streēt,  
 Īn the nārrōw lāne,  
 Hōw beaūtīfūl is the rāin !

Hōw ĩt clāttērs ālōng the roōfs,  
 Like the trāmp ōf hoōfs !  
 Hōw ĩt gūshēs ānd strūgglēś ōut  
 Frōm the throāt ōf the ōvērflōwīng spōut !

---

\*For THE SONNET, see page 107. THE EPIGRAM, see page 203.

Acrōss the wīndōw-pāne  
 Īt pōurs ānd pōurs ;  
 Ānd swīft ānd wīde,  
 Wīth ā mūddy tīde,  
 Līke ā rīvēr dōwn the ġūttēr rōars  
 The rāin, the wēlcōme rāin !  
 The sīck mān frōm hīs chāmbēr loōks  
 Āt the twīstēd broōks ;  
 Hē cān feēl the coōl  
 Brēath ōf ēach littlē poōl ;  
 Hīs fēvēred brāin  
 Grōws cālm āgāin,  
 Ānd hē brēathes ā blēssīng ōn the rāin.  
*Henry Wadsworth Longfellow—"Rain in Summer."*

(2).

Gōne, gōne, sō soōn !  
 Nō mōre mý hālf-crāzēd fāncy thēre  
 Cān shāpe ā ġiānt īn the āir,  
 Nō mōre Ī seē hīs strēāmīng hāir,  
 The wrīthīng pōrtēt ōf hīs fōrm ;—  
 The pāle ānd quīēt moōn  
 Mākes hēr cālm fōrehēad bāre,  
 Ānd the lāst frāgmēnts ōf the stōrm,  
 Līke shāttēred rīggīng frōm ā fīght āt sēa,  
 Silēnt ānd fēw, āre drīftīng ōvēr mē.  
*James Russell Lowell—"Summer Storm."*

(3).

Hōw sweēt, āt sēt ōf sūn, tō vīēw  
 Thý ġōldēn mīrrōr sprēādīng wīde,  
 Ānd seē the mīst ōf māntlīng blūe  
 Flōat rōund the dīstānt mōuntāin's sīde.  
*James Gates Percival—"To Seneca Lake."*

(4).

Which is the wind that brings the flowers ?  
 The west-wind, Bessie ; and soft and low  
 The birdies sing in the summer hours  
 When the west begins to blow.

*Edmund Clarence Stedman*—"What the Winds Bring."

(5).

Lithe and long as the serpent train,  
 Springing and clinging from tree to tree,  
 Now darting upward, now down again,  
 With a twist and a twirl that are strange to see ;  
 Never took serpent a deadly hold,  
 Never the cougar a wilder spring,  
 Strangling the oak with the boa's fold,  
 Spanning the beach with the condor's wing.  
*William Gilmore Simms*—"The Grape-Vine Swing."

(6).

"Who planted this old apple-tree ?"  
 The children of that distant day  
 Thus to some aged man shall say ;  
 And, gazing on its mossy stem,  
 The gray-haired man shall answer them :  
 "A poet of the land was he,  
 Born in the rude but good old times ;  
 'Tis said he made some quaint old rhymes  
 On planting the apple-tree."  
*William Cullen Bryant*—"The Planting of the Apple-Tree."

(7).

A song for the plant of my own native West,  
 Where nature and freedom reside,  
 By plenty still crowned, and by peace ever blest,  
 To the corn ! the green corn of her pride !

In climes of the East has the olive been sung,  
 And the grape been the theme of their lays;  
 But for thee shall a harp of the backwoods be strung,  
 Thou bright, ever beautiful maize!

*William W. Fosdick—"The Maize."*

(8).

But look! o'er the fall see the angler stand,  
 Swinging his rod with skillful hand;  
 The fly at the end of his gossamer line  
 Swims through the sun like a summer moth,  
 Till, dropt with a careful precision fine,  
 It touches the pool beyond the froth.  
 A-sudden, the speckled hawk of the brook  
 Darts from his covert and seizes the hook.  
 Swift spins the reel; with easy slip  
 The line pays out, and the rod, like a whip,  
 Lithe and arrowy, tapering, slim,  
 Is bent to a bow o'er the brooklet's brim,  
 Till the trout leaps up in the sun, and flings  
 The spray from the flash of his finny wings;  
 Then falls on his side, and, drunken with fright,  
 Is towed to the shore like a staggering barge,  
 Till beached at last on the sandy marge,  
 Where he dies with the hues of the morning light,  
 While his sides with a cluster of stars are bright.  
 The angler in his basket lays  
 The constellation, and goes his ways.

*Thomas Buchanan Read—"The Angler."*

(9).

O, fruit loved of boyhood! the old days recalling;  
 When wood-grapes were purpling and brown nuts were falling!  
 When wild, ugly faces we carved in its skin,  
 Glaring out through the dark with a candle within!  
 When we laughed round the corn-heap, with hearts all in tune,  
 Our chair a broad pumpkin, our lantern the moon,

Tëlling tåles ۆf the fåirý whö tråvēled like stēam  
 Ĩn ā pūmpkĭn-shell cōach, with twö råts fۆr hēr tēam !  
 Thēn thånks fۆr thý prēsēnt !—nōne swēētēr ۆr bēttēr  
 Ė'er smōked frۆm ān ۆvēn ۆr circlēd ā plåttēr !  
 Fåirēr hānds nēvēr wrۆught āt ā pāstrý mۆre fine,  
 Brĭghtēr ēyes nēvēr wåtched ۆ'er ĩts bākĭng, thān thĭne !  
 Ānd the prāyer, whĭch mý mۆuth ĩs toö füll tۆ ēxprēs,  
 Swēlls mý hēart thåt thý shāđōw mǎy nēvēr bē lēs,  
 Thåt the dāys ۆf thý lۆt mǎy bē lēngthēned bēlۆw,  
 Ānd the fāme ۆf thý wۆrth lĭke ā pūmpkĭn-vĭne grۆw,  
 Ānd thý life bē ās swēēt, ānd ĩts lāst sūnsēt ský  
 Gۆldēn-tĭntēd ānd fåir ās thý ۆwn pūmpkĭn-pĭe !

*John Greenleaf Whittier*—"The Pumpkin."

Tennyson's "Idyls of the King," Burns's "Cotter's Saturday Night," Allan Ramsay's "Gentle Shepherd," Shenstone's "Pastoral Ballads," are fine examples of pastoral poetry; while Wordsworth, Cowper, and Swinburne abound in this excellent verse. Of our American poets, Longfellow, Whittier, Bryant, John Hay, James Whitcomb Riley, Bret Harte, and Joaquin Miller have poems that will rank with the best of English productions.

### THE DIDACTIC.

It has been said no subject is so unpromising it has not been selected by some one as a beautiful theme. Didactic poetry has been oftenest employed in the presentation of the various themes thus selected; for, differing from other poetry, its chief aim and object is instruction. Poetry of this species is accompanied with poetic reflection, illustrations and episodes.

Didactic poems are often seemingly dry and prosaic; they are, however, many of them full of interest, filled with noble thoughts, and when considered as poetical essays,

may be classed among our finest literature—considered from a purely moral and didactic standpoint. Many didactic poems, however, are highly ornamental in figurative language and metrical beauty :

The “*Essay on Criticism*” and “*Essay on Man*” by Alexander Pope, Cowper’s “*Task*,” Wordsworth’s “*Excursion*,” Dryden’s “*Hind and Panther*,” Campbell’s “*Pleasures of Hope*.”

#### PHILOSOPHICAL.

Fär frōm mŷ dēarēst friēnd, 'tīs mīne tō rōve  
Througħ bāre grēy dēll, hīgh woōd, ānd pāstorāl cōve,  
'Hīs wīzārd cōurse whēre hōarŷ Dērwen̄t tākēs,  
Thrō' crāgs, ānd fōrēst gloōms ānd ōpenīng lākes,  
Stāyīng hīs silēnt wāves, tō hēār thē rōar  
Thāt stūns thē trēmūlōūs clīffs ōf hīgh Lōdōre,  
Whēre pēace tō Grāsmēre's lōnelŷ īslānd lēads  
Tō willōwŷ hēdgrōws, ānd tō ēmerāld mēads ;  
Lēads tō hēr brīdge, rūde chūrch, ānd cōttāged grōunds,  
Hēr rōckŷ sheēpwālks, ānd hēr woōdlānd bōunds ;  
Whēre, bōsōm'd dēep, thē shŷ Wīnāndēr peēps  
'Mīd clūsterīng īsles, ānd hōlŷ sprīnkled steēps ;  
Whēre twīlīght glēns ēndēar mŷ Ēsthwāite's shōre,  
Ānd mēmōrŷ ōf dēpārtēd plēasūres, mōre.  
Fāir scēnes ! ērewhīle Ī tāught, ā hāppŷ chīld,  
Thē ēchōes ōf yoŷr rōcks mŷ cārōls wīld ;  
Thēn dīd nō ēbb ōf cheērfulnēss dēmānd  
Sād tīdes ōf jōy frōm Mēlānchōlŷ's hānd ;  
Īn yoŷth's wīld ēye thē līvelōng dāy wās brīght,  
Thē sūn āt mōrning, ānd thē stārs āt nīght,  
Ālīke, whēn fīrst thē vālves thē bīttern fīlls  
Ōr thē fīrst woōdcōcks rōamed thē moōnlight hīlls.  
Īn thōughtlēss gāyētŷ Ī cōurse thē plāin,  
Ānd hōpe ītsēlf wās āll Ī knēw ōf pāin ;  
Fōr thēn, ēvēn thēn, thē lītlē hēart woŷld bēat  
Āt tīmes, whīle yoŷng Cōntēnt fōrsoōk hēr sēat,

And wild Impātiēce, pōinting ūpward, shōwed,  
 Whēre, tipped with gōld, the mōuntain sūmmits glōwed.  
 Ālās! the idlē tāle of mān is fōund  
 Dēpicted in the dial's mōrāl rōund ;  
 With hōpe Rēflēctiōn blēnds hēr sōciāl rāys  
 Tō gild the tōtāl tāblēt of his dāys ;  
 Yēt still, the spōrt of sōme mālignānt pōwer,  
 Hē knōws bŭt frōm its shāde the prēsēt hōur.

*Wordsworth*—"An Evening Walk."

Six yēars hād pāssed, ānd fōrtý ēre the six,  
 Whēn Time bēgān tō plāy hīs ūsŭal tricks :  
 The lōcks ōnce cōmely in ā vīrgīn's sight,  
 Lōcks of pŭre brōwn, dīsplāyed th' ēncrōaching white ;  
 The bloōd, ōnce fērvīd, nōw tō cōōl bēgān,  
 Ānd Time's strōng prēsŭre tō sŭbdŭe the mān.  
 Ī rōde ōr wālked ās Ī wās wōnt bēfōre,  
 Bŭt nōw the bōundīng spīrīt wās nō mōre ;  
 Ā mōderāte pāce wōuld nōw mŷ bōdŷ hēat,  
 Ā wālk of mōderāte lēngth dīstrēs mŷ feēt.  
 Ī shōwed mŷ strāngēr guēst thōse hills sŭblīme,  
 Bŭt sāid, "The vīew is poōr, wē need nōt climb."  
 Āt ā frīend's mānsiōn Ī bēgān tō drēad  
 The cōld neat pārlōr ānd the gāy glāzed bēd ;  
 Āt hōme Ī fēlt ā mōre dēcidēd tāste,  
 Ānd mŭst hāve āll thīngs in mŷ ōrdēr plāced.  
 Ī cēased tō hŭnt ; mŷ hōrsēs plēased mē lēss,—  
 Mŷ dīnnēr mōre ; Ī lēarned tō plāy āt chēss.  
 Ī tōōk mŷ dōg ānd gŭn, bŭt sāw the brŭte  
 Wās dīsāppōīntēd thāt Ī dīd nōt shoōt.  
 Mŷ mōrning wālks Ī nōw cōuld bēār tō lōse,  
 Ānd blēssed the shōwer thāt gāve mē nōt tō choōse.  
 Īn fact, Ī fēlt ā lānguōr stēālīng ōn ;  
 The āctīve ārm, the āgīle hānd, wēre gōne ;  
 Smāll dāīlŷ āctiōns īntō hābīts grēw,  
 Ānd nēw dīslīke tō fōrms ānd fāshīons nēw.  
 Ī lōved mŷ trēes īn ōrdēr tō dīspōse ;  
 Ī nŭmbēred pēachēs, loōked hōw stōcks ārōse ;  
 Tōld the sāme stōry ōft,—īn shōrt, bēgān tō prōse.

*George Crabbe*—"Tales of the Hall."



## MEDITATIVE.

I was a stricken deer, that left the herd  
 Long since ; with many an arrow deep infix'd  
 My panting side was charg'd, when I withdrew,  
 To seek a tranquil death in distant shades.  
 There was I found by one who had himself  
 Been hurt by the archers. In his side he bore,  
 And in his hands and feet, the cruel scars.  
 With gentle force soliciting the darts,  
 He drew them forth, and healed, and bade me live.  
 Since then, with few associates, in remote  
 And silent woods I wander, far from those  
 My former partners of the peopled scene ;  
 With few associates, and not wishing more.  
 Here much I ruminate, as much I mope,  
 With other views of men and manners now  
 Than once, and others of a life to come.  
 I see that all are wanderers, gone astray  
 Each in his own delusions ; they are lost  
 In chase of fancied happiness, still woo'd  
 And never won. Dream after dream ensues ;  
 And still they dream, that they shall still succeed ;  
 And still are disappointed. Rings the world  
 With the vain stir. I sum up half mankind,  
 And add two-thirds of the remaining half,  
 And find the total of their hopes and fears  
 Dreams, empty dreams.

*William Cowper—"The Task."*

## THE EPIC.

The epic or heroic poem is the longest of all poetical compositions, consisting of a recital of great and heroic events. These events are represented as being told by the hero or some participant in the scenes. There should be a plot of interest and many actors therein ; added to which are numerous episodes, incidents, stories, scenes, pomp and



machinery. This latter term signifies the introduction of supernatural beings, or, as Mr. Pope said, "a term invented by the critics to signify that part which the deities, angels or demons are made to act in a poem, without which no poem can be admitted as an epic." Fiction, invention and imagination are all used to an unlimited extent, and all recounted in the most elevated style and language.

Epic poetry is subdivided into two classes,—the Great Epic and the Mock Epic. The Great Epic poem has for its subject some grand heroic action. English literature possesses the greatest of all epics—Milton's "Paradise Lost;" the Greek literature furnishes the "Iliad" of Homer, while Roman literature gives us the "Æneid" of Virgil, and modern Italian literature gives us Dante's "Divine Comedy." None of our poets of late years have attempted a great epic poem, and few civilized races have produced more than one. Milton's "Paradise Lost," by many of our men of letters, is considered noble in style, unrivaled in language, artistic in construction. Ages have come and gone, yet Milton's grand epic is still considered a work of consummate art.

    All wās fālse ānd hōllōw; thōugh hīs tōngue  
    Droppēd mānnā, ānd cōuld māke thē wōrse āppēār  
    Thē bēttēr rēasōn, tō pērplēx ānd dāsh  
    Mātūrēst cōunsēls; fōr hīs thōughts wēre lōw;  
    Tō vīce īndūstriōūs, būt tō nōblēr dēēds  
    Timorōūs ānd slōthfūl: yēt hē plēasēd thē ēār,  
    Ānd with pērsuāsīve āccēt thūs bēgān.

*Milton*—"Paradise Lost."

#### THE MOCK EPIC.

The Mock Epic is a caricature of the Great Epic. Pope's "Rape of the Lock," and "The Battle of the Frogs and Mice," from an unknown Greek original, attributed to Homer,

are notable examples familiar to the reader. Mr. Pope says of the "Rape of the Lock." "It will be in vain to deny that I have some regard for this piece, yet you may bear me witness it was intended only to divert a few young ladies who have good sense and good humor enough to laugh not only at their sex's little, unguarded follies, but at their own."

And nōw, ũnvēiled, the tōilēt stānds dīslāyed,  
 Ēach silvēr vāse ĩn mȳstīc ōrdēr lāid.  
 First, rōbed ĩn whīte, the nȳmph ĩntēnt, ādōres,  
 With hēad ũncōvēred, the cōsmētīc pōwers.  
 Ā hēāvenlȳ ĩmāge ĩn the glāss āppēars,  
 Tō thāt shē bēnds, tō thāt hēr ēyes shē rēars ;  
 Th' ĩnfēriōr priēstēss, āt hēr āltār's sīde,  
 Trēmbllng bēgīns the sācrēd rītes ōf prīde.  
 Ūnnūmbēred trēasŭres ōpe āt ōnce, ānd hēre  
 The vāriōŭs ōfferīngs ōf the wōrld āppēar ;  
 Frōm ēach shē nīcelȳ cŭlls with cŭrīōŭs tōil,  
 Ānd dēcks the gōddēss with the glīttēring spōil.  
 Thīs cāskēt Īndīā's glōwīng gēms ũnlōcks,  
 Ānd āll Ārābiā brēathes frōm yōndēr bōx.  
 The tōrtoīse hēre ānd ēlēphānt ũnīte,  
 Trānsfōrmed tō cōmbś, the spēcklēd ānd the whīte.  
 Hēre fīles ōf pīns ēxtēnd theīr shīnīng rōws,  
 Pŭffs, pōwdērs, pātchēs, Bīblēs, billēt-dōŭx.  
 Nōw āwful beaŭtȳ pŭts ōn āll ĩts ārms ;  
 The fāir ēach mōmēt rīsēs ĩn hēr chārms,  
 Rēpāirs hēr smīles, āwākēns ēvērȳ grāce,  
 Ānd cālls fōrth āll the wōndērs ōf hēr fāce ;  
 Seēs bȳ dēgrēēs ā pŭrēr blŭsh ārīse,  
 Ānd keēnēr līghtnīngs quīckēn ĩn hēr ēyes.  
 The bŭsȳ sȳlphs sŭrrōund theīr dārllng cāre,  
 Thēse sēt the hēad, ānd thōse dīvīde the hāir,  
 Sōme fōld the sleēve, whīlst ōthērs plāīt the gōwn ;  
 Ānd Bēttȳ's prāised fōr lābōrs nōt hēr ōwn.

*Pope*—"The Rape of the Lock."

## METRICAL ROMANCE.

The Romance is a narrative of love and heroic adventure. It possesses many of the qualities of the Epic poem and ranks next in the order of poetry. It is a tale in verse but little less elevated than the Epic. The passion of love which does not appear in the Grand Epic is usually the leading feature of the Romance, and instead of the machinery of the Epic we have ghosts, witches, elves, fairies, fire worshipers, veiled prophets, and the *peri*. Metrical romances, for the mere pleasure of reading, give greater delight than any other species. We have many romances in rhyme, both ancient and modern, and it is not difficult to find examples. The "*Fairy Queen*" by Spenser, written in that peculiar stanza which now bears his name—the Spenserian—is an elegant romance, the "*Canterbury Tales*" by Geoffrey Chaucer, Scott's "*Lady of the Lake*" and "*Marmion*," Keats' "*Eve of St. Agnes*," Thomas Moore's "*Lalla Rookh*," Lord Lytton's "*Lucile*," and Longfellow's "*Evangeline*" are among the best romances and metrical tales.

Thěy glīde, līke phāntōms, īntō thē wīde hāll !  
 Līke phāntōms tō thē īrōn pōrch thěy glīde,  
 Whēre lāy thē pōrtēr īn ūnēasȳ sprāwl,  
 Wīth ā hūge ēmptȳ flāgōn bȳ hīs sīde :  
 Thē wākefūl bloōdhoūnd rōse ānd shoōk hīs hīde,  
 Būt hīs sāgāciōūs ēyē ān īnmāte ōwns ;  
 Bȳ ōne, ānd ōne, thē bōlts fūll ēasȳ slīde ;  
 Thē chāīns līe sīlēnt ōn thē foōtwōrn stōnes ;  
 Thē kēy tūrns, ānd thē doōr ūpōn īts hīngēs grōāns.

*Keats*—"The Eve of St. Agnes."

A metrical tale of exquisite beauty is one of Mr. Charles Algernon Swinburne's latest productions—a story of Arthurian days, entitled “Tale of Balen.” It is preëminently melodious, being wonderful in musical expressions, and harmonious in words, and withal a singular grace and rare simplicity of style. Notice the beautiful rhythm of the following stanza:

Swift frōm hīs plāce læapt Bālēn, smōte  
 Thē liar ācrōss hīs fāce, ānd wrōte  
 Hīs wrāth īn bloōd ūpōn thē blōat  
 Brūte cheēk thāt chāllēnged shāme fōr nōte  
     Hōw vile ā kīng bōrn knāve mǎy bē.  
 Fōrth sprāng thēir swōrds, ānd Bālēn slēw  
 Thē knāve ēre wēll ōne wītnēss drēw  
 Ōf āll thāt rōund thēm stoōd, ōr knēw  
     Whāt sīght wās thēre tō seē.

The following is another beautiful stanza from the poem. It is a nine line stanza, composed of a quatrain and a five line stanza. The first four lines of the stanza are fourfold rhymes, the fifth and ninth lines rhyme, while the sixth, seventh and eighth lines of the stanza are threefold or triple rhymes. It is an elegant stanza, brisk and spirited in style—iambic measure :

Ās thōught frōm thōught tākēs wīng ānd flīes,  
 Ās mōnth ōn mōnth wīth sūnlīt ēyēs  
 Trāmplēs ānd triūmphs īn īts rīse,  
 Ās wāve smītes wāve tō dēath ānd dīes,  
     Sō chānce ōn hūrtlīng chānce līke steēl  
 Strīkes, flāshēs, ānd īs quēnched, ēre fēar  
 Cān whīspēr hōpe, ōr hōpe cān hēar,  
 Īf sōrrōw ōr jōy bē fār ōr nēar  
     Fōr tīme tō hūrt ōr hēal.

## METRICAL HISTORY.

The Historical poem is a narrative of public events. Dryden's "*Annus Mirabilis*" is a noble example. Macaulay's "*Lays of Ancient Rome*" may also be classed under this head ; so, too, ballads descriptive of battles may be classed as metrical history.

## THE DRAMA.

It is to Greece we must give praise for the invention of the Drama. It was first invented and exhibited at the festivals of the god Dionysus. The ancient Greek writers tell us that the drama originated in the choral song. Aristotle tells us it had its origin in the singers of dithyramb. While the drama had its origin in pantomimic dances and choral singing, it was slowly purified from its extraneous mixtures. While lyric poetry by means of musical expression by language of mental emotions aims to represent human actions, the drama consists of an impersonal representation by the dramatist or an animated conversation of various individuals from whose speech the movements of the story is to be gathered ; thus it is constructed on the one hand with dialogue, and on the other with every other species of poetry. The movements and thoughts of the drama are so lively and the expectation of the issue so vivid that this class of poetry surpasses all others in interest and intensity. The drama from Greece was introduced into Rome and from there into other parts of Europe, where after years of decline, change, and struggle, with the vicissitudes of the age, about the middle of the sixteenth century it extricated itself from its ancient fetters. In the early years of Christianity actors were denied baptism, and the decree of the church was

followed by an edict of the Emperor Julian. The drama, however, was finally appropriated by the clergy, and plays known as Miracle Plays and Moralities followed as a result. The Passion Plays of Germany had their origin in this manner. "The Passion of Our Saviour" is still in existence and played at Ammergau and is said to be the only miracle play which has survived. It is played by about five hundred peasants instructed by the village priest, who conducts it morally and reverently, and it is largely attended by the peasants of Bavaria and all parts of Tyrol. These plays originated in Europe about the beginning of the eleventh century and most of them had their ending about the middle of the fifteenth century, and with their decline the drama proper began to flourish.

The drama is divided into two classes, the Tragedy, and Comedy. The first known tragedy of England was the joint production of Mrs. Norton and Lord Buckhurst, and was known variously as "Ferrex and Porrex" or as "Gorbudoc." It was written about 1562. The first comedy was written about the middle of the sixteenth century, 1551, by Nicholas Udall, and was entitled "Ralph Roister Doister." Blank verse was first introduced into dramatic composition in "Ferrex and Porrex," but the play was dull and heavy and not a success. Between this time and the advent of Shakespeare, Christopher Marlowe was the best-known writer of the drama. The plays of "Edward II." and "Dr. Faustus" were said to contain passages unsurpassed by even Shakespeare. It was Marlowe who first introduced blank verse upon the public stage. We pass Shakespeare's predecessors, Lyle, Kyd, Marlowe, Peele, Greene, Lodge, Nash, Chettle and Munday, who were all writers of more or less note in their day and time; the drama in their time, though



far from being in a crude state, lacked much of being in a state of full development. Shakespeare was a man of broad vision ; his genius as the poet of the drama was then, as it has remained since, unsurpassed. At first he began to retouch and rewrite some of the old plays of his predecessors. Described as an actor and unknown as a writer, with times and conditions favorable to the development of the English drama he was quick to discover the material at hand, which soon made his fame—a fame that still shines brighter than that of any other poet living or dead. He devoted himself to English and Roman history, and as a result his historic dramas reached a perfection that has never before nor since been attained. Shakespeare was a great poetical genius ; he used blank verse with the skill of the consummate master that he was, and his tragedies and his comedies established themselves for all time to come as examples of the highest type. His historic themes became the perennial models of the modern historic drama. The influence of the diction and versification of Shakespeare cannot be overrated ; in his characterizations he has never been equaled, while his plays furnish models in every phase of human life and are a mirror of humanity. Goethe and Schiller contributed to the German drama. Goethe's "Faust," "Iphigenia" and "Tasso" are masterpieces of the art of dramatic poetry. Schiller contributed "Don Carlos," "Wallenstein" and "William Tell" as masterpieces of his genius, a genius bright as electric light, illuminating the pathway of those to follow who seek the field of literature. Sir Edward Bulwer-Lytton contributed to the modern English drama the "Lady of Lyons" and "Richelieu," both of which found great favor. Sheridan gave an impulse to the genteel comedy that is felt to the present day.

## THE TRAGEDY.

Tragedy is earnest and serious, and deals with the great and sublime actions of life. It is generally written in blank heroic verse. Its diction should be elevated. The calamitous side of life with tragic events is placed before the public gaze with a view to arouse pity, fear, or indignation, or it may be of noble deeds in connection with life's events. The subjects of tragedy are various. Shakespeare has given to the world "King Lear," "Othello," "Macbeth," "Hamlet," "Julius Cæsar," "Romeo and Juliet," and many other plays of great merit which the reader may well refer to with profit. "Virginus" is a fine example of the tragedy.

## THE COMEDY.

Directly the opposite of tragedy is comedy, which seeks to represent all the follies and foibles of human life, and has only an eye to the ridiculous and ludicrous. Its humor, however, should always be refined and its ending be ever happy. Comedy deals largely in satire, and its caricatures are often grotesque.

## THE DIVISIONS OF THE DRAMA.

These constitute acts, which are in turn subdivided into scenes. The regular drama is limited to five acts. The first should present the intrigue, the second should develop it, the third should be filled with incidents forming its complication, the fourth should prepare the means of unraveling, the fifth should unravel the plot.



## THE FARCE.

It is a short play in which ridiculous qualities and actions are greatly exaggerated for the purpose of exciting laughter. The dialogues and characters are usually taken from inferior ranks.

## THE TRAVESTY, OR BURLESQUE.

It is a humorous dramatic composition where things high and low are commingled. Common thoughts and topics are invested with artificial dignity, and the forms and expressions of serious drama are imitated in language of a ludicrous character.

## THE MELODRAMA.

The melodrama is a combination of the tragic and comic interspersed with song and music and gorgeous scenery. Its drama is genteel comedy and is perhaps more popular with the theater-going world than any other species of drama. Oliver Goldsmith's "She Stoops to Conquer," Sheridan's "Critic" and Jefferson's "Rip VanWinkle" are excellent illustrations.

## THE BURLETTA.

It is a musical drama of a comic nature.

## THE PROLOGUE.

An introduction in verse to be recited before the representation of the drama.

Ìmāgìne yoùrsèlf thèn, goòd Sir, ìn ā wìg,  
 Èithèr grizzlè òr bōb—nèvèr mīnd, yoù loòk bīg.  
 Yoù've ā swōrd āt yoùr sīde, ìn yoùr shōes thèrè ārè bücklès,  
 Ānd thè fōlds òf fīne līnèn flāp òvèr yoùr knūcklès.  
 Yoù hāve cōme wìth līght hēārt, ānd wìth èyes thāt ārè brīghtèr,  
 Fròm ā pīnt òf rēd Pōrt, ānd ā steāk āt thè Mītrè ;  
 Yoù hāve strōllèd fròm thè Bār ānd thè pūrlièùs òf Fleēt,  
 Ānd yoù tūrn fròm thè Strānd ìntō Cāthèrīne Strèet ;  
 Thènce clīmb tō thè lāw-lōvīng sūmmīts òf Bōw,  
 Tìll yoù stānd āt thè Pōrtāl āll plāy-gōèrs knōw.  
 Seè, hère ārè thè 'prèntīce lāds lāughīng ānd pūshīng,  
 Ānd hère ārè thè sēamstrèssès shrīnkīng ānd blūshīng,  
 Ānd hère ārè thè ūrchīns whō, jūst ās tō-dāy, Sir,  
 Būzz āt yoù līke flīes wìth thèir "Bill ò' thè Plāy, Sir?"  
 Yèt yoù tāke òne, nō lèss, ānd yoù squeèze bẏ thè chāīrs,  
 Wìth thèir frèīghts òf fīne lādiès, ānd mōunt ūp thè stāīrs ;  
 Sō ìssùe āt lāst òn thè Hōuse ìn ìts prīde,  
 Ānd pāck yoùrsèlf snūg ìn ā bōx āt thè sīde.  
*Austin Dobson*—Prologue to Abbey's Edition of "She Stoops to Conquer."

### THE EPILOGUE.

An address in verse to the audience at the conclusion of the drama. It is usually intended to recapitulate the chief incidents, and draws a moral from them.

### THE ENVOY.

It is a sort of postscript appended to poetical compositions to enforce or recommend them.

Goòd-bẏe tō yoù, Kèllèy, yoùr fèttèrs ārè brōkèn  
 Goòd-bẏe tō yoù, Cūmbèrlānd, Gōldsmith hās spōkèn !  
 Goòd-bẏe tō shām Sèntīmènt, mōpīng ānd mūmmīng,  
 Fōr Gōldsmith hās spōkèn ānd Shèrīdān's cōmīng ;  
 Ānd thè frānk Mūse òf Cōmèdẏ lāughs ìn frèè āīr  
 Ās shè lāughed wìth thè Greāt Ònes, wìth Shākespèāre, Mōlière !  
*Austin Dobson*—Envoy to Abbey's Edition of "She Stoops to Conquer."

## THE SUBJECTIVE DRAMA.

The drama of the human soul, teaching the lessons of human struggle to the higher stages of life. Goethe's masterpiece, "Faust," is a high type of this species of the drama. Life is made up of incessant toils and struggles to nobler ends. This poem is grand, bringing together as it does, the tragedies and the comedies of human life into a perfect state of reconciliation.

## THE OPERA.

The opera is a dramatic composition set to music and sung on the stage, accompanied with musical instruments and enriched with magnificent dresses, machinery, dancing, and songs. Thus made up of music, dancing, decoration, and poetry, it is intended to please the sight, and must be judged more from the standpoint of its being able to secure popular applause and favor than from any real intrinsic literary merit. To the opera of the present day more of its success frequently lies in its decorations and pantomimic character than to the parts sung or spoken. The opera of today is patterned after the French, Italian, and German.

## THE SATIRE.

The satire in character is allied to the didactic, and is intended to reform the abuses it attacks. The satirical poem is a composition in which wickedness or folly is ridiculed, censured, and held up to reprobation; hence it is an invective poem. Satirical poetry is divisible into three classes, Moral, Personal and Political. Of the first class, Pope's "Moral Essays" and the satires of Horace furnish fine examples.

Tō rēst, thē cūshiōn ānd sōft dēan īnvite,  
Whō nēvēr mēntiōns hēll tō ēars pōlite.

*Pope*—"Moral Essays."

'Tis ēdūcātiōn fōrms thē cōmmōn mīnd ;  
Jūst ās thē twīg īs bēnt thē trēe's īnclīnd.

*Idem.*

Satirical poetry is also used for the purpose of exposing the weaknesses, the absurdities or vices of men. Derision, irony, mockery, sarcasm, or burlesque may be employed. Of these personal satires, excellent examples may be found in Dryden's "MacFlecknoe," it being a personal attack on a rival dramatist. "English Bards and Scotch Reviewers," by Lord Byron, is perhaps the greatest of all personal satires. Being attacked by critics and held up to ridicule, he replied in a way that gave evidence of his mighty genius and in turn ridiculed nearly all critics and poets of the author's day and time.

Stīll mūst Ī hēar?—shāll hōarse Fītzgērāld bāwl  
Hīs creēkīng cōuplēt's īn ā tāvērn hāll,  
Ānd Ī nōt sīng, lēst, hāplŷ, Scōtch rēviēws  
Shōūld dūb mē scribblēr, ānd dēnōunce mŷ mūse?  
Prēpāre fōr rhŷme—Ī'll pūblīsh, rīght ōr wrōng :  
Fool's āre mŷ thēme, lēt sātīre bē mŷ sōng.

*Byron*—"English Bards and Scotch Reviewers."

Sō thē strūck ēaglē, strētched ūpōn thē plāin,  
Nō mōre throūgh rōllīng clōuds tō sōar āgāin,  
Viēwed hīs ōwn fēathēr ōn thē fātāl dārt,  
Ānd wīnged thē shāft thāt quīvēred īn hīs hēart.

*Idem.*

As soōn

Seek rōsēs īn Dēcēmbēr,—īce īn Jūnē ;  
 Hōpe cōnstāncȳ īn wīnd, ōr cōrn īn chāff.  
 Bēliēve ā wōmān, ōr ān ēpītāph,  
 Ōr ānȳ ōthēr thīng thāt's fālse, bēfōre  
 Yoŭ trūst īn crītičs.

*Idem.*

The “Dunciad,” by Alexander Pope, is an excellent satire of this kind, one in which he vilifies all writers by whom he had been vilified. Under the same head we may be allowed to class James Russell Lowell's “A Fable for the Critics,” one of the finest productions of its kind in the English language, of a very different nature, however, from the satires of Dryden, Byron and Pope. Lowell's satire was written for the purpose of provoking friendly rivalry, and not for the purpose of giving offense. His portraits and caricatures were, however, droll, and the colors were laid on with no sparing hand ; yet the tone of “A Fable for the Critics” was so good-natured that no one ought to have taken offense, although some of his thrusts left embittered memories.

Thēre cōmes Pōe wīth hīs Rāvēn, līke Bārnbȳ Rūdge,  
 Threē-fīfths ōf hīm gēniūs ānd twō-fīfths shēer fūdge,  
 Whō tālks līke ā boōk ōf īāmbś ānd pēntāmētērs,  
 īn ā wāy tō māke pēoplē ōf cōmmōn sēnsē dāmn mētērs,  
 Whō hās wrīttēn sōmē thīngs quīte thē bēst ōf thēir kīnd,  
 Būt thē hēārt sōmēhōw sēms āll squēezed ōut bȳ thē mīnd,  
 Whō—būt hēy-dāy ! Whāt's thīs ? Mēssīēurs Mātthēws ānd Pōe,  
 Yoŭ mūst nōt flīng mūd-bālls āt Lōngfēllōw sō,  
 Dōes īt māke ā mān wōrsē thāt hīs chārāctēr's sūch  
 Ās tō māke hīs frīēnds lōve hīm (ās yoŭ thīnk) tōō mūch ?  
 Whȳ, thēre īs nōt ā bārd āt thīs mōmēt ālīve  
 Mōre wīllīng thān hē thāt hīs fēllōws shōŭld thrīve ;  
 Whīlē yoŭ āre ābūsīng hīm thūs, ēvēn nōw  
 Hē wōŭld hēlp ēīthēr ōne ōf yoŭ ōut ōf ā slōugh ;

You mǎy sǎy thăt hē's smōōth ānd āll thăt till you're hōarse,  
 Būt rēmēmber thăt ēlēgānce ālsō īs fōrce ;  
 Āfter pōlishīng grānīte ās mūch ās you will,  
 Thē hēart kēeps īts tōugh ōld pērsistēncy still ;  
 Dēduct āll you cān thăt still kēeps you āt bāy,—  
 Whȳ, hē'll live till mēn wēary ōf Cōllīns ānd Grāy.  
 Ī'm nōt ōvēr-fōnd ōf Greēk mētērs īn Ēnglīsh,  
 Tō mē rhȳme's ā gāīn, sō īt bē nōt tōō jīnglīsh,  
 Ānd you'r mōdērn hēxāmētēr vērse's āre nō mōre  
 Līke Greēk ōnes thān sleēk Mr. Pōpe īs līke Hōmēr ;  
 Ās thē rōar ōf thē sēa tō thē coō ōf ā pīgeōn īs,  
 Sō, cōmpārēd tō you'r mōdērns, sōunds ōld Mēlēsigēnēs ;  
 Ī māy bē tōō pārtīāl, thē rēāson, pērhaps, ō't īs  
 Thăt Ī've hēard thē ōld blind mǎn rēcīte hīs ōwn rhāpsōdīes,  
 Ānd mȳ ēar wīth thăt mūsīc īmprēgnāte māy bē,  
 Līke thē poōr ēxīlēd shēll wīth thē sōul ōf thē sēa,  
 Ōr ās ōne cān't bēār Strāuss whēn hīs nātūre īs clōvēn  
 Tō īts dēeps wīthīn dēeps bȳ thē strōke ōf Beēthōvēn ;  
 Būt, sēt thăt āsīdē, ānd 'tīs trūth thăt Ī spēak,  
 Hād Thēōcrītūs wrīttēn īn Ēnglīsh, nōt Greēk,  
 Ī bēlīēve thăt hīs ēxquīsīte sēnsē wōūld scārce chānge ā līne  
 Īn thăt rāre, tēndēr, vīrgīn-līke pāstorāl, Ēvāngēlīne.

Lowell—"A Fable for the Critics."

Satires of a political nature are written in the interest of some great political party, or its candidates. Dryden's "Absalom Achitophel," Butler's "Hudibras," and Lowell's "What Mr. Robinson Thinks," are all first-class political satires. The satire of Lowell is from his "Bigelow Papers." It was not an ephemeral production, as such satires usually are, but was well received then and has ever since been appreciated by a reading public. Mr. Lowell has written this satire in the Yankee dialect, and has thus helped to preserve this quaint type of New England speech.

Gūvēnēr B̄. is ā sēnsiblē mān ;  
 Hē stāys tō hīs hōme ān' loōks ārtēr hīs fōlks ;  
 Hē drāws his fūrrēr ēz strāit ēz hē cān,—  
 And īntēr nōbōdŷ's tātēr-pātch pōkes ;—  
     Būt Jōhn P̄.  
     Rōbīnsōn hē  
 Sēz hē wūnt vōte fēr Gūvēnēr B̄.  
*James Russell Lowell*—"What Mr. Robinson Thinks."

## THE DIALECTIC.

People of the same country do not always speak the same language. In our own country we have many varieties or peculiar forms of the English. These peculiarities of speech may be termed dialectics. America having a more diversiloquent population than any other race on the globe, there are necessarily more dialectics. These varieties are found in all parts of the country. In New England we have the Yankee dialect ; in the South we have the Negro dialect ; on the Western plains we have a dialect peculiar to the cowboy, the mountaineer and the miner ; in the interior we have a dialect peculiar to a large class of Westerners which has received the euphonious name of the Hoosier dialect. "Unzer Fritz" in America has produced what is known as the German dialect, while Patrick has given to us a mixture of his brogue, which is known as the Irish dialect ; on our western coast John Chinaman has given us a mixture of his tongue, and we have what is known as the Chinese dialect. Is it a wonder America is a land where dialectic poetry flourishes? England has dialects peculiar to her own province. So, too, the Welsh and the Scotch. The Scotch dialect Burns has immortalized, and beauty teems in every line of his Lowland Scotch. The peculiar charm which attaches to the dialect of the Irish-American, and the



native talent and wit possessed by the Irish people, together with the "bulls" and mistakes that necessarily happen in conversations, has made the Irish dialect quite a favorite in this country, and much excellent as well as amusing poetry is the result. Our German cousin has ever furnished amusement for men like Charles Follen Adams, a Massachusetts poet, who has made a decided success with his favorite dialect—the German. Riley's poems in Hoosier dialect are inimitable, unsurpassable and never-dying. The provincialisms of our Western folk are as indelibly fixed by Riley as was the Scottish by Burns. James Russell Lowell was the author of good dialectic poetry, and many others of our brightest and best authors have indulged in the temptation. Bret Harte is still another one of those peculiar geniuses that have touched the chord-strings of the human heart; and his dialectic poems are the best of their kind, describing the dialect of the far West and the peculiarities of its multigenerous inhabitants. Dialectic poetry has gained so great a prominence in the literature of today that we have concluded to classify it under a distinct head, although it embraces many species or varieties of poetry.

#### GERMAN DIALECT.

Charles Follen Adams has furnished some Anglo-Teutonic verse that will ever be appreciated by the reading public. Adams is a Boston business man who has, during his leisure moments, for recreation and pastime, written of the troubles and trials of the Strauss family. He has demonstrated himself a master of the art.

Ī dōn'd vās prēachīng vōmān's rīghdts,  
 Ōr ānȳdīng līke dōt,  
 Ūnd Ī līkes tō sēe āll bēoplēs  
 Shūst gōndēntēd mīt dhēir lōt ;



Büdt İ vānts tō gōndrādīct dōt shāp  
 Dōt māde dīs leēdlē shōke :  
 “Ä vōmān vās dēr glīngīng vīne,  
 Ũnd mān dēr shtūrdŷ ōak.”

*Adams*—“Der Oak und der Vine.”

Yoŷ vōuldn’t dīnk mīne frāu,  
 İf yoŷ shŷst loōk āt hēr nōw,  
 Vhēre dēr wrīnklēs ōn hēr prōw  
     Lōng hāf beēn,  
 Vās dēr frāulēin blūmp ũnd fāir,  
 Mīt dēr wāfŷ flāxēn hāir,  
 Whō dīd vōnce mīne heārt ēnshnāre—  
     Mīne Kātrīne.

*Adams*—“Mine Katrine.

Dhēre vās mānŷ qveēr dīngs, īn dīs lānd ōff dēr frēē,  
     İ nēffer cōuld qvīte ũndērständ ;  
 Dēr bēoplēs dhēŷ āll seēm sō deēfrēnt tō mē  
     Äs dhōse īn mīne ōwn fādērlānd.  
 Dhēŷ gēts blēndŷ droublēs, ũnd īndō mīshāps,  
     Mītoŷdt dēr lēast bīt ōff ā-cāuse ;  
 Ũnd, vōuld yoŷ pēliēf īd? dhōse mēan Yāngeē chāps,  
 Dhēŷ fīghts mīt dhēir mōdēr-īn-lāws !

*Adams*—“Mine Moder-in-Law.”

İ’m ā prōkēn-heārtēd Deŷtschēr,  
 Vōt’s vill’d mīt criēf ũnd shāme.  
 İ dēlls yoŷ vōt dēr drouplē īsh :  
     İ doōsn’t knōw mŷ nāme.

Yoŷ dīnks dīs fērŷ vūnnŷ, ēh ?  
 Vēn yoŷ dēr schtōrŷ hēar,  
 Yoŷ vill nōt vōndēr dēn sō moōch,  
     İt vās sō schtrānge ũnd queēr.

Mīne mōdēr hād dwō leēdlē twīns ;  
 Dēŷ vās mē ũnd mīne brōdēr :  
 Vē loōkt sō fērŷ moōch ālike,  
     Nō vōn knēw vīch vrōm tōdēr.

Von öff dër pōys wās “Yāwcöb,”  
 Ũnd “Hāns” dër ödër’s nāme :  
 Büt dēn ìt mādē nō tiffērēnt ;  
 Vě bōth gōt cāllēd dēr sāmē.

Věll ! von öff ūs gōt tēad,—  
 Yāw, Mynheër, dōt ìsh sō !  
 Büt vēddēr Hāns ör Yāwcöb,  
 Mīne mōdēr shē dōn’d knōw.

Ũnd sō Ĩ ām ìn drōuplēs :  
 Ĩ gān’t kīt droō mīne hēd  
 Vēddēr Ĩ’m Hāns vōt’s līfīng,  
 Ör Yāwcöb vōt ìs tēad !

*Adams*—“Thě Puzzled Dutchman.”

#### IRISH DIALECT.

Poems in this dialect are very popular with the reading world. They are usually very droll, yet full of pith and point. One by Charles Follen Adams will serve to illustrate our meaning.

“Thě grēātēst būrd tō foight,” sāys Pāt,  
 “ Bārrīng thě āglē, ìs thě dūck ;  
 Hě hās ā foīne lārgē bill tō pēck,  
 Ānd plinty ōf rāle Īrish plūck.

“Ānd, thīn, d’yē moīnd thě fūt hě hās?  
 Fūll ās brōad ōvēr ās ā cūp ;  
 Shōw mē thě fōwl ūpōn twō līgs  
 Thāt’s āblē fēr tō thrīp hīm ūp !”

“Pat’s Logic.”

“Ārrāh, bōys, ìt’s mēsēlf thāt wīll tēll yě,  
 Ānd thāt Ĩ cān dō prētty sōōn,  
 Ōf thě ìncīdēnts strānge thāt bēfēll mē,  
 Whēn Ĩ trāvēlēd ūp tō thě moōn.

I hēard thāt quāre sōwls dīd rēsīde thēre,  
 Sō I in ā bālloōn wīnt ōne dāy,  
 And ās swīft ās ā rāce-hōrse dīd rīde thēre,  
 Frōm ēarth dīsāppēārīng āwāy.

## CHORUS.

“ I tēll yōū thē trūth ōn mý hōnōr,  
 Hōw I trāvēled ūp in ā bālloōn ;  
 Fōr sūre īt’s mēsēlf, Pāddý Cōnnōr,  
 Thāt jōurnēyed smāck ūp tō thē moōn.”  
*Anonymous*—“ Paddy’s Balloon Ascension.”

“ Ōh, ’twās Nōrāh M’Frīský I mēt ōn thē rōad  
 Tō thē Fāir ōf Trāleē, ās I trōttēd āwāy ;  
 Ōn hēr brēast, ā *gōssoōn*, ā mōst beaūtīfūl lōad,  
 And thē īmāge ōf Pāddý, ēach gōssīp dīd sāy.  
 “ Arrāh, Nōrāh, mý hōnēy, īs īt yōū I seē thēre ? ”  
 “ ’Tīs, Mūrtōch, āvīc, I’m ōff tō thē Fāir.”  
 “ If thāt’s whāt yōū’re āt, Nōrāh, fāīth īts āll rīght ;  
 Wē’ll sēt ōff tōgēthēr, wē’ll bē thēre āt nīght.  
 And wē’ll drīnk tō thē Lýnchēs,  
 Thē beaūtīfūl Clīnchēs,  
 Thē Mūrphýs, Ō’Rýāns,  
 Thē Dūffýs, thē Brīāns,  
 Thē Cārēys and Lēārýs,  
 Thē Lāughlīns, Ō’Shāughlīns,  
 Thē Whēlāns, thē Phēlāns,  
 Ō’Cōnnēlls, Ō’Dōnnēlls,  
 Thē Fōgārtýs, Dōughērtýs,  
 Thē Būrkes and M’Gūrks,  
 Thē Nōlāns and Fōlāns,  
 Thē Kiernāns and Tiernāns,  
 Thē Rōgāns and Brōgāns,  
 Thē Lācýs and Cāsēys,  
 Thāt kēēp ūp thē fūn and thē frōlīck gālōre.”

“ The Fun at the Fair.”

“Wid āll cōndēscīnshīn, Ī’d tūrn yoŭr āttīnshīn  
 Tō whāt Ī woŭld mīnshūn ōv Ērīn sō grēēn ;  
 Ān’ wīdoŭt hēsītāshīn Ī’d shōw hōw thāt nāshīn  
 Bēcāme ōv crēāshīn thē gēm ānd thē queēn.”

“The Origin of Ireland.”

Ōh ! Ērīn, mŷ cōūntrŷ, thōugh strāngērs māy rōam  
 Thē hills ānd thē vāllēys Ī ōnce cāllēd mŷ hōme,  
 Thŷ lākes ānd thŷ mōūntāins nō lōngēr Ī seē,  
 Yēt wārmly ās ēvēr mŷ hēārt bēats fōr theē,  
 Ōh ! cōūsh lā māchreē ! mŷ hēārt bēats fōr theē,  
 Ērīn, Ērīn, mŷ hēārt bēats fōr theē.

*Charles Jeffreys*—“Oh ! Erin, My Country.”

Trōth, Nōrā ! Ī’m wādīn’  
 Thē grāss ān’ pāradīn’  
 Thē dēws āt yoŭr dūre, wīd mŷ swāte sērēnādīn’,  
 Ālōne ānd fōrsākēn,  
 Whīlst yoŭ’re nēvēr wākīn’  
 Tō tēll mē yoŭ’re wīd mē ān’ Ī ām mīstākēn !

*James Whitcomb Riley*—“Serenade—To Nora.”

## WESTERN DIALECT.

Some very excellent poems have been written in this dialect by Francis Bret Harte. Mr. Harte is a master of the art of versification.

Īt wās Aūgŭst thē thīrd,  
 Ānd quīte sōft wās thē skīes ;  
 Whīch Īt mīght bē ĭnfērred  
 Thāt Āh Sīn wās likewise ;  
 Yēt hē plāyed Īt thāt dāy ūpōn Wīllīam  
 Ānd mē ĭn ā wāy Ī dēspīse.  
*Bret Harte*—“Plain Language from Truthful James.”

Săy thêre ! P'r'āps  
 Sōme ōn yoŭ chāps  
 Might knōw Jīm Wild ?  
 Wēll, nō ōffēnsē :  
 Thār ain't nō sēnsē  
 Īn gītīn' rīled !

*Bret Harte*—"Jim."

Ī've seēn ā grīzzlŷ shōw hīs teēth ;  
 Ī've seēn Kēntūckŷ Pēte  
 Drāw ōut hīs shoōtēr 'n' ādvise  
 Ā "tēndērfoōt" tēr trēat ;  
 Būt nūthīn' ēvēr tūk mē dōwn,  
 'N' māde mŷ bēndērs shāke,  
 Līke thāt sīgn ābōut thē doughnūts  
 Līke mŷ mōthēr ūsed tēr māke.

*Charles Follen Adams*—"Mother's Doughnuts."

Western dialect is still further exemplified by what is termed Hoosier dialect, a speech peculiar to the people of some of the western states, yet of a little different type from those beyond the Rockies. Many excellent poems are written in this dialect. We have made a few selections :

"'Scūriōūs-like," sāid thē treē-toad,  
 "Ī've twittēred fēr rāin āll dāy ;  
 And Ī gōt ūp soōn,  
 And hōllēred tīll noōn—  
 Būt thē sūn, hīt blāzed āwāy,  
 Tīll Ī jēst clūmb dōwn Īn ā crāwfīsh-hōle,  
 Wēārŷ āt heārt, ānd sīck āt sōul !

*James Whitcomb Riley*—"The Tree-Toad."

Ā thīng 'āt's 'bōut ās trŷīn' ās ā hēalthŷ mān kīn meēt  
 Īs sōme poōr fēllēr's fūnērāl ā-jōggīn' 'lōng thē streēt :  
 Thē slōw hēarse ānd thē hōssēs—slōw ēnōugh, tō sāy thē lēast,  
 Fēr tō ēvēn tāx thē pātiēnce ōf thē gēntlēmān dēcēased !

Thě slōw scrunch ōf thě grāvēl—ānd thě slōw grind ōf thě wheēls,—  
 Thě slōw, slōw gō ōf ēv'ry wōe 'āt ēv'rybōdy feēls!  
 Sō Ĩ rūthēr like thě cōntrāst whēn Ĩ hēar thě whiplāsh crāck  
 Ā quickstēp fēr thě hōssēs,

Whēn thě

Hēarse

Cōmes

Bāck!

*James Whitcomb Riley*—"When the Hearse Comes Back."

"Pōur ūs ōut ānōthēr, Dāddy," sāys thě fēllēr, wārmīn' ūp,  
 Ā-spēakīn' 'crōst ā sāucērful, ās Ūncle tūck hīs cūp,—  
 "Whēn Ĩ seēd yēr sign ōut yāndēr," hē wēnt ōn, tō Ūncle Jāke,—  
 "'Cōme īn ānd gīt sōme cōffēe like yēr mōthēr ūsed tō māke"—  
 Ĩ thōught ōf mȳ ōld mōthēr, ānd thě Pōsēy cōuntȳ fārm,  
 Ānd mē ā littlē kīd āgīn, ā-hāngīn' īn hēr ārm,  
 Ās shē sēt thě pōt ā-bīlīn', brōke thě ēggs ānd pōured 'ēm īn"—  
 Ānd thě fēllēr kind ō' hāltēd, with ā trimblē īn hīs chīn.

*James Whitcomb Riley*—"Like His Mother Used to Make."

Hē's fēr thě pōre mān ēvēr' tīme! Ānd īn thě lāst cāmpāign  
 Hē stūmped ōld Mōrgān Cōuntȳ, thrōugh thě sūnshīne ānd thě rāin,  
 Ānd hēlt thě bānnēr ūp'ārds frōm ā-trāilīn' īn thě dūst,  
 Ānd cūt lōdse ōn mōnōpōlies ānd cūss'd ānd cūss'd ānd cūss'd!  
 Hē'd tēll sōme fūnnȳ stōry ēvēr' nōw ānd thēn, yōū knōw,  
 Tēl, blāme īt! īt wūz bēttēr 'n ā jāck-ō'-lāntēr shōw!  
 Ānd Ĩ'd gō fūrdēr, yīt, tō-dāy, tō hēar ōld Jāp nōrāte  
 Thān āny hīgh-tōned ōrātōr 'āt ēvēr stūmped thě Stāte!

*James Whitcomb Riley*—"Jap Miller."

Nōthīn' ēvēr māde wē mādđēr  
 Thān fēr Pāp tō stōmp īn, lāyīn'  
 Ōn ā' ēxtrā fōre-stīck, sāyīn'

"Grōun'hōg's ōut ānd seēd hīs shāddēr!"

*James Whitcomb Riley*—"Old Winters on the Farm."

Rēc'lēct the wōrtēr drāppīn'  
 Īn the trōff sō still 'nd clāir,  
 'Nd wē'd hūnkēr dōwn 'nd drīnk ĭt,  
 Stīll ā drāppīn' īn ōur hāir;  
 Rēc'lēct yīt hōw ĭt tāstēd,  
 Sōrtēr soōthīn' līke 'nd sweēt,—  
 Ēf ā fēllēr jēst cōūld būy ĭt  
 Yoū cōūld tāp mē fēr ā trēat.

*Joe S. Reed—"Stirrin' Off."*

### CHINESE DIALECT.

Mr. Harte has given us a specimen of this dialect in "The Latest Chinese Outrage," a poem in anapestic rhythm of unusual merit in descriptive resources, metrical beauty and amusing incidents. We select the fourth stanza.

Thēn wē āxed fōr ā pārlēy. Whēn ōut ōf the dīn  
 Tō the frōnt cōmes ā-rōckīn' thāt hēathēn, Āh Sīn!  
 "Yoū ōwe flōwtŷ dōlleē—mē wāsheē yoū cāmp,  
 Yoū cātcheē mŷ wāsheē—mē cātcheē nō stāmp;  
 Ōne dōllār hāp dōzēn, mē nō cātcheē yēt,  
 Nōw thāt flōwtŷ dōlleē—nō hāb?—hōw cān gēt?  
 Mē cātcheē yoū pīggeē—mē sēlleē fōr cāsh,  
 ĭt cātcheē mē liceē—yoū cātcheē nō 'hāsh';  
 Mē bēllŷ goōd Shēlīff—mē lēbbeē whēn cān,  
 Mē ālleē sāme hālp pīn ās Mēlīcān mān!  
     Būt Mēlīcān mān,  
     Hē wāsheē hīm pān  
     Ōn bōttōm sīde hilleē  
     Ānd cātcheē—hōw cān?"

### SOUTHERN DIALECT.

The dialect peculiar to the South is known as the Negro dialect. Many excellent poems are written in this dialect,

many of them quaint and laughable. We have selected an admirable poem and give it entire, entitled "De 'Sperience of de Reb'rend Quacko Strong":

Swing dät gäte wide, 'Pöstlē Pēter,  
Rīng dē big bēll, bēat dē gōng,  
Sāints ānd mārtyrs dēn wīll meēt dār  
Brüddēr, Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng !

Sōund dät būglē, Āngēl Gābr'ēl !  
Tēll dē ēldērs lōud ān' lōng,  
Cl'ār ōut dēm hīgh sēats ōb hēabēn,  
Hēre cōmes Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng !

Tūrn dē guārd ōut, Gēn'rāl Michaēl,  
Ārms prēsēnt, dē line ālōng,  
Lēt dē bānd plāy "Cōnk'rīn Hērō"  
Fōr dē Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng.

Dēn bīd Mōsēs brīng dē crōwn, ān'  
Pālms, ān' wēddīn' gōwn ālōng !  
Wīd prōcēssiōn tō dē lāndīn',  
Hēre's dē Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng.

Jōsēph, mārch dōwn wīd yoŭr brēd'rēn,  
Tribes, ān' bānnērs mūsterīn' strōng ;  
Speēch ōf wēlcōme frōm ōle Ābrām,  
Ānswēr, Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng.

Tūne yoŭr hārp-strīngs tīght, Kīng Dāvid,  
Sīng yoŭr goōd Ōle Hūndrēd sōng,  
Lēt dē sērōphs dānce wīd cymbāls  
'Rōund dē Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng.

Āngēls hēar mē yēll Hōsānnēr,  
Hēar mŷ dūlcēm spērītoōl sōng ;  
Hāllēlūyēr ! Ī'm ā-cōmīn',  
Ī'm dē Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng.



Māke dāt whīte rōbe rāddēr spāciōūs,  
 Ānd the wāist bēlt strōrdn'rý lōng,  
 'Cāuse 'twīll tāke sōme roōm īn glōrý  
 Fōr dē Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng.

Whāt ! Nō ōne āt dē lāndīn' !  
 'Pēars like sūff'n' 'nūddēr's wrōng ;  
 Guēss Ī'll gīb dāt sleēpý Pētēr  
 Fīts—from Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng.

Whāt ā nārrār littlē gātewāy !  
 Mý ! dāt gāte ām hārd tō mōve,  
 "Whō ām dāt?" sāys 'Pōstlē Pētēr  
 Frōm dē pārapēt ābōve.

Ūnclē Pētēr, dōn't yoū knōw mē—  
 Mē ā shīnīn' light sō lōng ?  
 Whý dē bērrý niggērs cāl mē  
 Goōd ōle Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng.

Dūn'nō mē ! whý ! Ī've cōnvārtēd  
 Hūndréds ō' dārkies īn-ā-sōng,  
 Dūn'nō mē ! nōr yēt mý māsā !  
 Ī'm dē Rēb'rēnd Quāckō Strōng !

Ōle Nick's cōmīn' ! Ī cān feēl īt  
 Gēttīn' wārmēr āll ābōut.  
 Ōh, mý goōd, kīnd Kērnēl Pētēr,  
 Lēt mē īn, Ī'm āll toō stōut

Tō gō 'lōng wīd Mājōr Sātān  
 Īntō dāt wārm clīmate 'mōng  
 Fire ān' brīmstōne. Hēar mē knōckīn',  
 Ōle chūrch mēmbēr, Quāckō Strōng.

Dāt lōud nōise ām cōmīn' nēarēr,  
 Drēfflē smēll līke pōwdēr smōke ;  
 'Nūddēr screēch ! Goōd hēabēn hēlp mē—  
 Lōrd, fōrgīb dīs poōr ōle mōke.

Āllers wās sō bērry hōļy,  
 Sīngin' ānd prāyīn' ēxtrā lōng ;  
 Nōw dē dēbblē's gwīne tō cātch mē,  
 Poōr ōle nīggēr, Quāckō Strōng.

Hī ! dāt gāte swīngs bāck ā littlē,  
 Mighty squeēzīn' tō gēt froō !  
 Ōle Āpōllyōn hōwlin' lōndēr,  
 Ēverythīng ārōund ām blūe.

Bāng dē gāte gōes ! ān' Bēēlzēbūb,  
 Būnch ōb woōl ūpōn hīs prōng,  
 Gōes ālōng wīdōut dē sōul ōb  
 Missabūl sīnnēr, nāme ōb Strōng.

*Anonymous.*

Few prettier selections can be made than the following :

#### A PLANTATION LULLABY.

Māmmy's littlē pīckānīnnŷ gwīne tō gō tō sleēp—  
 Hūsh ā bŷ-bŷ, hūsh ā bŷ.  
 Dōan' yō' hēar dē coōn-dōg bāyīn' lōud ān' deēp ?  
 Hūsh ā bŷ-bŷ, hūsh ā bŷ.  
 Mōck-bīrds' nōtes ā-cāllīn', dōan' yō' hēar 'ēm sīng ?  
 Pāppŷ's gōne ā hūntīn', ān' ā pōssūm hōme'll brīng.  
 Thēre's wōtērmēlōns coōlīn' īn thē shāddērs ō' dē spring.  
 Hūsh ā pīckānīnnŷ, ān' ā bŷ-bŷ.

Thēre's sweēt pērtātērs bīlīn' ān' ā hām bōne tō boōt,  
 Hūsh ā bŷ-bŷ, hūsh ā bŷ.  
 Pāppŷ's gōt ā grāveyārd rābbīt's lēft hīnd foōt,  
 Hūsh ā bŷ-bŷ, hūsh ā bŷ.  
 Sō hūsh ā pīckānīnnŷ whīle dē sou't' wīnds mōan,  
 Gō tō sleēp sō māmmŷ cān gō liēb yō' āll ālōne,  
 Fēr shē's gōīn' tō māke yō'r pāppŷ ā bīg cō'n pōne.  
 Hūsh ā pīckānīnnŷ, ān' ā bŷ-bŷ.

*Roy Farrell Greene.*

## YANKEE DIALECT.

The Yankee dialect is peculiar to our New England States. It has a quaintness about it that makes it very pleasant reading. James Russell Lowell has given to the world the finest specimens of this dialect. We select a poem entitled "The Courtin'," which in the excellence of its description is not exceeded :

Göd mākes sēch nights, āll white ān' still  
 Für 'z you cān loōk ör listēn,  
 Moōnshīne ān' snōw ōn fiēld ān' hīll,  
 Āll silēnce ān' āll glistēn.

Zēklē crēp' ūp quīte ūnbēknōwn,  
 Ān' peēked īn thrū' thē wīndēr,  
 Ān' thēre sōt Hūldy āll ālōne,  
 'Īth nō ōne nīgh tō hēndēr.

Ā fīreplāce filled thē roōm's ōne sīde  
 Wīth hālf ā cōrd ō' woōd īn,—  
 Thēre wār'n't nō stōves (tēll cōmfōrt dīed)  
 Tō bāke yē tō ā pūddīn'.

Thē wā'nūt lōgs shōt spārklēs ōut  
 Tōwārd's thē poōtiēst, blēss hēr !  
 Ān' leētlē flāmes dānced āll ābōut  
 Thē chīny ōn thē drēssēr.

Āgīn thē chimblēy croōk-nēcks hūng,  
 Ān' īn āmōngst 'ēm rūstēd  
 Thē ōle queēn's ārm thēt Grān'thēr Yōūng  
 Fētched bāck frōm Cōncōrd būstēd.

Thē vēr'y roōm, cōz shē wās īn,  
 Seēmed wārm frōm floōr tō cēilīn'.  
 Ān' shē loōked fūll ās rōsy āgīn  
 Ēz thē āplēs shē wās peēlīn'.

'Twas kîn' ð' kîngdòm-côme tō loōk  
 Ōn sēch ā blēssēd crē'tūr',  
 Ā dōgrōse blūshîn' tō ā broōk  
 Āin't mōdēstēr nōr sweētēr.

Hē wās ā sîx foōt ð' mān, Ā ī,  
 Clēan grît ān' hūmān nātūr';  
 Nōne cōuldn't quīckēr pītch ā tōn  
 Nōr drōr ā fūrrēr strāightēr.

Hē'd spārked it with fūll twēntŷ gāls,  
 Hē'd squīred 'ēm, dānced 'ēm, drūv 'ēm,  
 Fūst thīs ōne, ān' thēn thēt, bŷ spēlls,—  
 Āll is, hē cōuldn't lōve 'ēm.

Būt 'lōng ð' hēr hīs vēins 'oūld rūn  
 Āll crīnkļŷ like cūrled māplē,  
 Thē sīde shē brēshed fēlt fūll ð' sūn  
 Ēz ā soūth slōpe īn Āp'īl.

Shē thōught nō v'īce hēd sēch ā swīng  
 Ēz hīs'n īn thē chōir;  
 Mŷ! whēn hē mādē Ōle Hūndrēd rīng  
 Shē *knōwed* thē Lōrd wās nīghēr.

Ān' shē'd blūsh scārlīt, rīght īn prāyer,  
 Whēn hēr nēw meētīn'-būnnēt  
 Fēlt sōmehōw thrū' īts crōwn ā pāir  
 Ō' blūe eŷes sōt ūpōn it.

Thēt nīght; Ī tēll yē, shē loōked *sōme*!  
 Shē seēmed tō've gūt ā nēw sōul,  
 Fōr shē fēlt sārītīn-sūre hē'd cōme,  
 Dōwn tō hēr vēŷŷ shōe-sōle.

Shē heēred ā foōt, ān' knōwed it, tū,  
 Ā-rāspīn' ōn thē scrāpēr,—  
 Āll wāys tō ōnce hēr feēlīn's flēw  
 Līke spārks īn-būrnt-ūp pāpēr.

Hě kīn' ō' l'itēred ōn thě māt,  
 Sōme dōubtflē ō' thě sēklē;  
 Hīs heārt kēp' gōīn' pītý-pāt,  
 Būt hēr'n wēnt pītý Zēklē.

Ān' yit shě gīn hēr cheēr ā jērķ  
 Ēz thōugh shě wīshed hīm fūrdēr,  
 Ān' ōn hēr āplēs kēp' tō wōrk,  
 Pārīn' āwāy līke mūrdēr.

"Yōū wānt tō seē mý Pā, Ī s'pōse?"  
 "Wāl—nō—Ī cōme dāsīgnīn'"—  
 "Tō seē mý Mā? Shě's sprīnklīn' clō'es  
 'Āgīn tō-mōrrēr's ī'nīn'."

Tō sāy whý gāls āct sō ōr sō,  
 Ōr dōn't, 'ōīld bē prēsūmīn';  
 Mēbbý tō mēan ýēs ān' sāy nō  
 Cōmes nātērāl tō wōmēn.

Hě stoōd ā spēll ōn ōne foōt fūst,  
 Thēn stoōd ā spēll ōn t'ōthēr,  
 Ān' ōn whīch ōne hě fēlt thě wūst  
 Hě cōuldn't hā' tōld yě, nūthēr.

Sāys hē, "Ī'd bēttēr cāl āgīn";  
 Sāys shē, "Thīnk likēly Mīstēr";  
 Thēt lāst wōrd prīcked hīm līke ā pīn,  
 Ān'—wāl, hě ūp ān' kīst hēr.

Whēn Mā bīmebý ūpōn 'ēm slīps,  
 Hūldý sōt pāle ēz āshēs,  
 Āll kīn' ō' smīly rōun' thě līps  
 Ān' tēarý rōun' thě lāshēs.

Fōr shē wās jēs' thě quīēt kīnd  
 Whōse nātūrs nēvēr vārý,  
 Līke strēams thāt kēp ā sūmmēr mīnd  
 Snōw-hīd īn Jēnoāřý.

Thē bloōd clōst rōun' hēr heārt fēlt glūed  
 Toō tight fōr āll ēxprēssīn',  
 Tēll mōthēr seē hōw mēttērs stoōd,  
 Ān' gīn 'ēm bōth hēr blēssīn'.

Thēn hēr rēd cōme bāck like thē tide  
 Dōwn tō thē Bāy ō' Fūndy,  
 Ān' āll Ī knōw īs, thēy wās crīed  
 Īn meētīn' cōme nēx' Sūndāy.

*James Russell Lowell.*

### THE SCOTCH DIALECT.

The Scotch is a very popular dialect. From the time it was first brought into general notice and rendered ever-enduring by the sweetest of Scotland's singers, Robert Burns, it has always been read with delight by the public. We give the following selections.

Thoū hāst swōrn bȳ thȳ Gōd, mȳ Jēaniē,  
 Bȳ thāt prēttȳ whīte hānd ō' thīne,  
 Ānd bȳ ā' thē lōwīng stārs īn hēavēn,  
 Thāt thoū wād āye bē mīne !  
 Ānd Ī hāe swōrn bȳ mȳ Gōd, mȳ Jēanīe,  
 Ānd bȳ thāt kīnd heārt ō' thīne,  
 Bȳ ā' thē stārs sōwn thīck ōwre hēavēn,  
 Thāt thoū shāl't āye bē mīne !

*Allan Cunningham*—"Thou Hast Sworn by Thy God, My Jeanie."

Hē wās ā gāsh ānd fāithfūl tȳke,  
 Ās ēvēr lāp ā sheūgh ōr dike.  
 Hīs hōnēst, sōnsīe, bāws'nt fāce,  
 Āye gāt hīm frīēnds īn īlkā plāce.  
 Hīs brēast wās whīte, hīs toūziē bāck  
 Weel clād wī' cōat ō' glōssȳ blāck;  
 Hīs gāucȳ tāil, wī' ūpwārd cūrl,  
 Hūng ō'er hīs hūrdīes wī' ā swīrl.

*Burns*—"Twa Dogs."

Mÿ hēid is like tō rēnd, Willīe,  
 Mÿ hēart is like tō brēak ;  
 I'm weārīn' āff mÿ fēet, Willīe,  
 I'm dÿīn' fōr yoŭr sākē !  
 Ō, lāy yoŭr chēek tō mīne, Willīe,  
 Yoŭr hānd ōn mÿ briēst-bāne,—  
 Ō, sāy yē'll think ōn mē, Willīe,  
 Whēn I ām dēid ānd gāne !

*William Motherwell*—"My Heid is Like to Rend, Willie."

Shoŭld āuld ācquāintānce bē fōrgōt,  
 Ānd nēvēr brōught tō mīn' ?  
 Shoŭld āuld ācquāintānce bē fōrgōt,  
 Ānd dāys ō' lāng sÿne ?

#### CHORUS.

Fōr āuld lāng sÿne, mÿ dēar,  
 Fōr āuld lāng sÿne,  
 Wē'll tāk ā cūp ō' kīndnēss yēt,  
 Fōr āuld lāng sÿne.

*Robert Burns*—"Auld Lang Syne."

#### CHILD DIALECT.

Listening to the dialect of children has ever furnished us some of our happiest hours, as well as most pleasing affections. Simple and artless, it is nevertheless engaging to both old and young. Mr. Riley's "Rhymes of Childhood" and "A Child World" are rare, grand gifts to mankind. A selection from "Maymie's Story of Red Riding Hood" is here given :

Ān' nēn Rīdīng Hoōd  
 Shē sāy "Ōh-mē-ōh-mÿ ! Drān'mă ! whăt bīg  
 White lōng shārp teēth yoŭ dōt !"

Nēn ōld Wōlf sāys :  
 "Yēs — ān' thēy're thātāwāy"—ān' drōwled —  
 "Thēy're thātāwāy," hē sāys, "tō ēat yoŭ wīv !"

Än' nēn hē ĩst jūmp ät hēr, —

Būt shē screām' —

Än' screām', shē dīd — sō 's 'āt thē Mān

'Ät wūz ä-chōppīn' woōd, yoŭ knōw, — hē hēar,

Än' cōme ä-rūnnīn' īn thēre wīv hīs āx ;

Än', 'fōre thē ōld Wōlf knōw, whāt hē 's äbōut,

Hē split hīs ōld brāins ōut än' killed hīm s' quīck

Īt niāke' hīs hēad swīm ! — Än' Rēd Rīdīng Hoōd

Shē wūzn't hūrt ät äll !

Än' thē bīg Mān

Hē toōked hēr äll sāfe hōme, hē dīd, än' tēll

Hēr Mā shē's äll rīght än' äin't hūrt ät äll

Än' ōld Wōlf's dēad än' killed — änd ēvēr'thīng ! —

Sō hēr Mā wūz sō tīcklēd än' sō prōud,

Shē gīved hīm äll thē goōd thīngs t' ēat thēy wūz

'Ät's īn thē bāskēt, än' shē tēll hīm 'āt

Shē 's mūch ōblīge', än' sāy tō "cāll ädīn."

Än' stōry's hōnēst trūth — än' äll sō, toō !

*James Whitcomb Riley.*

Mŷ Pā hē ĩst fīshed än' fīshed !

Än' mŷ Mā shē sāid shē wīshed

Mē än' hēr wās hōme ; än' Pā

Sāid hē wīshed sō wōrse 'n Mā.

*James Whitcomb Riley*—"The Fishing Party.

## NONSENSE.

" Ä littlē nōnsēnsē nōw änd thēn

Īs rēlīshed bŷ thē wīsēst mēn."

The writing of a nonsensical verse is a pleasure indulged in by some of our most excellent writers. The rhymes of our childhood — Mother Goose's Melodies — are familiar to almost every one, and it made very little difference what the wording of them was so that the measure and rhythm were perfect ; in fact, Mother Goose has some of the most com-



plex lines to be found in poetry.\* Where, however, the measure and rhythm are perfect, words make but very little difference in writing what are termed nursery rhymes, and nonsensical songs. "The Owl and the Pussy Cat," one of Lear's "Nonsense Songs," is one of the best of its kind extant. Lear has a book in which many good songs of this species may be found. They will repay the reading where one has any desire for the quaint. Billowy are the metrical waves of this nonsensical song; leaping and bounding, billow upon billow, leaping higher on the middle or line rhymes, the waves surge and lash each other in beautiful sounds to the end of the stanza; all nonsense, it is true, and yet pleasing in the highest degree to the ear.

The owl and the pussŷ-cat wēnt out tō sēa  
 In ā beautifŷl pēa-greēn bōat;  
 Thēy toōk sōmē hōnēy, and lōts ǒf mōnēy  
 Wrāpped ūp in ā fivē-pōund nōte.  
 Thē owl loōked ūp tō thē moōn-ābōve,  
 And sāng tō his light gŷitār,  
 "Ō pussŷ, Ō pussŷ, Ō pussŷ, mŷ lōve,  
 Whāt ā beautifŷl pussŷ yoŷ āre, yoŷ āre!—  
 Whāt ā beautifŷl pussŷ yoŷ āre!"

Pussŷ sāid tō thē owl, "Yoŷ ēlēgānt fōwl,  
 Hōw chārmīnglŷ sweēt yoŷ sīng!  
 Cōme, lēt ūs bē mārriēd—toō lōng wē hāve tārriēd;  
 Bŷt whāt shall wē dō fōr ā rīng?"  
 Sō thēy sāiled āwāy fōr ā yēar and ā dāy,  
 Tō thē lānd whēre thē bōng-treē grōws,  
 And thēre in thē woōd ā piggŷ-wīg stoōd,  
 With ā rīng in thē ēnd ǒf his nōse, his nōse—  
 A rīng in thē ēnd ǒf his nōse.

---

\* Mary Goose, wife of Isaac Goose, the author of "Mother Goose's Melodies," lived and died in Boston, Massachusetts, and was buried in Old Christ's Church Cemetery.

"Dear pig, are you willing to sell for one shilling  
 Your ring?" Said the piggy, "I will";  
 So they took it away, and were married next day,  
 By the turkey who lives on the hill.  
 They dined upon mince, and slices of quince,  
 Which they ate with a runcible spoon,  
 And hand in hand on the golden sand  
 They danced by the light of the moon, the moon—  
 They danced by the light of the moon.  
*Edward Lear—"The Owl and the Pussy Cat."*

James Whitcomb Riley has some excellent verses of this species. Mr. Riley delights in amusing mankind, and few authors have been more prolific in writing poems that cause men to forget troubles and laugh heartily at the eccentricities of life. We make two selections :

A little Dog-Woggý  
 Once walked round the World :  
 So he shut up his house ; and, forgetting  
 His two puppy-children  
 Locked in there, he curled  
 Up his tail in pink bombazine netting,  
 And set out  
 To walk round  
 The World.  
*James Whitcomb Riley—"The Little Dog-Woggy."*

Daintý Bábý Āustin !  
 Yoŭr Dāddý's gōne tō Bōstōn  
 Tō seē the King  
 Ōf Oō-Rīnktŭm Jīng  
 And the whāle he rōde ācrōst ōn !  
*James Whitcomb Riley—"The King of Oo-Rinktum-Jing."*

## THE VERSICLE.

A little verse, a metrical toy. Poets of all ages—past as well as present, have taken delight in writing these momentary thoughts suggested by the occasion of passing incidents. Many of them, however, are very bright and deserve a place in the household of poetry. Our magazines and newspapers furnish a never-ending amount of them. We make the following selections :

## WHAT SHE DIDN'T KNOW.

“Thăt dārlīng gīrl knēw ēverythīng,  
Knēw Hēbrēw, Lātīn, Greēk—  
Yēs, sēvērāl ōthēr lānguāgēs  
With flūēncȳ cōuld spēak.

“Ōf mūsīc, ārt, ěmbrōīdērȳ,  
Shē hād ā thōrōūgh knōwlēdge,  
Ānd mānȳ ōthēr thīngs bēsīdes  
Thăt gīrls āre tāught āt cōllēge.

“Thē ōnlȳ thīng shē dīdn't knōw  
(Nōr cōuld thē māīd cōncēal  
Hēr īgnōrānce ōf thāt) wās hōw  
Tō cōōk ā dēcēnt mēal.

“Būt dīd thāt māke thē māīdēn lēss  
Dēsīrāblē tō mē?  
Nō, shē wās rīch, ānd cōuld āffōrd  
Tō hīre ā cōōk, yōū sēē.”

## YOUTH AT CHRISTMAS.

“Ōh, wōuld Ĩ wēre yōūng,” thē ōld mān sīghs  
Whēn thē Chrīstmās sōngs āre sūng.  
Thē ōld wōmān nēvēr ā wōrd rēplīes—  
Shē still clāīms shē īs yōūng.”

## TOMMIE'S GIRL.

" Shē is cheērful, wārm-heārtēd ānd trūe,  
 Ānd is kind tō hēr fāthēr ānd mōthēr ;  
 Shē stūdiēs hōw mūch shē cān dō  
 Fōr hēr sweēt littlē sistēr ānd brōthēr.

" If yoū wānt ā cōmpāniōn fōr life,  
 Tō cōmfōrt, ēnlivēn, ānd blēss,  
 Shē is jūst thē right sōrt ōf ā wife,  
 Mȳ gīrl with ā cālċō drēss."

## A SURPRISE.

" Ī mēt hēr strōlling ōn thē streēt,  
 Wē wālked tōgēthēr ūp thē hill,  
 Shē wās ā māidēn vērȳ nēat,  
 Whō māde mȳ heārt stānd still,  
 Whēn in ā mānnēr hārd tō bēat  
 Shē shȳlȳ sāid, ' Ī knōw yoū're sweēt.'

" Sūch wōrds Ī knēw nōt hōw tō meēt,  
 Shē wās nōt wōnt tō tālk thāt wāy,  
 Būt hāppinēss Ī fōund wās fleēt  
 Fōr vērȳ soōn Ī hēard hēr sāy,  
 ' Ī thīnk it fācēs tōwārd thē streēt.'  
 Ānd thēn Ī knēw shē mēant mȳ sūite."

## IN COLLEGE CAP AND GOWN.

" Mȳ sweētheārt is ā stūdēt in ā fāmoūs femāle cōllēge,  
 Ānd thōugh Ī dō nōt thīnk shē'll win pārticulār rēnōwn  
 In ānȳ spēcīāl stūdy, ōr bē nōtēd fōr hēr knōwlēdge,  
 Ī'm cērtāin thāt shē's chārmīng in hēr cōllēge cāp ānd gōwn.  
 Thāt thē cōstūme's fāscinātīng thēre's nō rēāson fōr cōncēaling,  
 Ī thīnk mȳ lōve mōst beāutīfūl whēn in it shē āppēars,  
 Būt whēn Ī stēal ā kiss frōm hēr, hōw fūnnȳ is thē feēling  
 Whēn thē ēdgēs ōf thē mōrtār bōard āre tickling mȳ ēars."

Jënnie kissed mē whēn wē mēt,  
 Jūmping frōm thē chāir shē sāt in ;  
 Time, yoŭ thiēf, whō lōve tō gēt  
 Sēcrēts intō yoŭr list, pūt thāt in.  
 Sāy I'm wēary, sāy I'm sād,  
 Sāy thāt hēalth ānd wēalth hāve missed mē ;  
 Sāy I'm grōwing ōld, bŭt ādd—

Jënnie kissed mē.

*Leigh Hunt.*

Thē lāw lōcks ūp thē mān ōr wōmān  
 Whō stēals ā goōse frōm ōff thē cōmmōn ;  
 Bŭt lēts thē grēatēr villiān loōse,  
 Whō stēals thē cōmmōn frōm thē goōse.

*E. Elliott.*

Whēn first in Cēliā's ēar I pōured  
 Ā yēt ūnprācticed prāyer,  
 Mŷ trēmblling tōngue sincēre ignōred  
 Thē āids ōf "sweēt" ānd "fāir."  
 I ōnlŷ sāid, ās in mē lāy,  
 I'd strīve hēr "wōrth" tō rēach ;  
 Shē frōwned ānd tŭrned hēr ēyes āwāy—  
 Sō mŭch fōr trŭth in spēch.

Thēn Dēliā cāme. I chānged mŷ plān ;  
 I prāised hēr tō hēr fāce ;  
 I prāised hēr fēatŭres,—prāised hēr fān,  
 Hēr lāp-dōg ānd hēr lāce ;  
 I swōre thāt nōt tīll Time wēre dēad  
 Mŷ pāssiōn shoŭld dēcāy ;  
 Shē, smīlling, gāve hēr hānd, ānd sāid  
 'Twill lāst, thēn, fōr ā Dāy.

*Austin Dobson—"A Love Song."*

Yoŭ sleēp ūpōn yoŭr mōthēr's brēast.  
 Yoŭr rāce bēgŭn,  
 Ā wēlcōme, lōng ā wished-fōr Guēst,  
 Whōse āge is Ōne.

Ä bābŷ-bōy, yoŷ wōndēr whŷ  
 Yoŷ cānŋōt rūn ;  
 Yoŷ trŷ tō tālk—hōw hārd yoŷ trŷ !  
 Yoŷ're ōnlŷ Ōne.

Ēre lōng yoŷ wōn't bē sūch ä dūnce ;  
 Yoŷ'll ēat yoŷr būn,  
 Änd flŷ yoŷr kite, lĭke fōlk, whō ōnce  
 Wēre ōnlŷ Ōne.

Yoŷ'll rhŷme änd woō, änd fĭght änd jōke,  
 Pērhaps yoŷ'll pūn !  
 Sūch fēats äre nēvēr dōne bŷ fōlk  
 Bēfōre theŷ're Ōne.

Sōme dāy, toō, yoŷ māy hāve ~~Ä~~ yoŷr jōy,  
 Änd ēnvŷ nōne ;  
 Yēs, yoŷ, yoŷrsēlf, māy ōwn ä Böy,  
 Whō isn't Ōne.

*Frederick Locker*—"A Rhyme of One."

#### A MEAN LOVER.

"Ĭ lōve tō māke mŷ Mābēl crŷ,  
 Bŷ jēaloŷs tāunts änd jēērs.  
 Fōr thēn Ĭ gēt ä chānce tō trŷ  
 Änd kiss äwāy hēr tēars."

#### LEGAL WHISKERS.

"Äs ō'er theŷr wĭne änd wālnŷts sāt,  
 Tālking ōf thĭs and thēn ōf thāt,  
 Twō wĭghts wēll lēarnēd ĭn thē lāw—  
 Thāt ĭs, wēll skĭllēd tō fĭnd ä flāw—  
 Sāid ōne cōmpānĭōn tō thē ōthēr,  
 'Hōw ĭs ĭt, mōst rēspēctēd brōthēr,  
 Thāt yoŷ hāve shāvēn äwāy  
 Thōse whĭskērs whĭch fōr māny ä dāy  
 Hāve ōrnāmēntēd mŷch yoŷr chēēk?  
 Sŷre, 'twās än ĭdlē, sĭllŷ frēak.'

Tõ whõm thẽ õthẽr ānswẽr gāve,  
With loõk hālf mērrỹ ānd hālf grāve,  
' Thõugh õthẽrs bẽ bỹ whĩskẽrs grāced,  
Ā lāwyẽr cān't bẽ toõ bārefāced.' "

### CONCLUSION.

And now we bring to a close a subject full of never-ending interest to the student of general literature — poetry, the art divine. Endeavoring to make its study practical, we have followed it step by step, exemplifying its measures by quotations from our great authors. It is a theme inexhaustible, and yet one may become familiar with its elements and science.

Were you to ask how to excel, the answer would be : if nature has endowed you with the natural gift, cultivate it by a careful study of authors whose works are preëminent. Longfellow, Lowell, Holmes, Whittier, and Bryant are a galaxy of names that will ever adorn American literature, and whose works should be read and thoroughly analyzed by every student of literature and art. England and Scotland have had a long line of poets whose works are gems of rare art.

Every one would commend the works of Tennyson and Burns. They were poets who possessed the faculty divine. The world acknowledges them as two of the grandest of any age. Yet there are those of our own time who are living, toiling, struggling writers for fame, present as well as future, that are models of excellence and elegance. Dobson, Lang, Gosse, and Swinburne may be cited. Read, and you may find yourself in touch with some one or all of them. Of our present-day American authors, Stedman, Aldrich, Riley, Harte, Hay, Carleton, and Stoddard, have each

earned a well-deserved fame. But be not mere imitators, read and study the works of great authors, and then mold and fashion your talent after a style of your own. There is a peculiar something in the writings of our poets that has a distinctiveness of its own plainly perceptible. Spontaneity in writing may be, and often is, genius assisting her own true children on and on, to nobler and greater deeds, giving them clearer vision—a direct insight. But let it not be supposed that genius alone makes men great. The lives of the best authors reveal the fact that men of genius are men who are untiring workers. Great poems are not mere accidents of genius. The great beehive of poetry is not inhabited by drones. The honey gathered from every flower is the result of their toil and industry. Care, precision, and painstaking methods are the royal roads to success. How beautifully William Cullen Bryant has expressed in these lines the poet's art :

Thě sēcŕět wōūldst thōu knōw

Tō tōuch thě heārt ōr fire thě bloōd āt will?

Lēt thīne ōwn ēyes ō'erflōw ;

Lēt thȳ lips quīvēr with thě pāssionāte thrill ;

Sēize thě grēāt thōught, ēre yēt īts pōwer bē pāst,

Ānd bind, īn wōrds, thě fleēt ēmōtiōn fāst.

“The Poet.”



# INDEX OF AUTHORS.

	PAGE
Adams, Charles Follen, . . . . .	304, 305, 306, 309
Adams, John Quincy, . . . . .	153
Adams, Sarah Flower, . . . . .	252
Aldrich, Thomas Bailey, 140, 152, 153, 159, 179, 180, 202, 221, 222, 256	
Alkaïos, . . . . .	171
Allston, Washington, . . . . .	226
Armstrong, John, . . . . .	181
Arnold, Edwin, . . . . .	12
Arnold, Matthew, . . . . .	90, 115
Aytoun, William Edmonstoune, . . . . .	216
Baer, Libbie C., . . . . .	65
Baillie, Joanna, . . . . .	97
Barham, Richard Harris, . . . . .	188
Barlow, Joel, . . . . .	225
Baxley, Isaac R., . . . . .	64
Bayly, Thomas Haynes, . . . . .	159
Beaumont, Francis, . . . . .	225
Beattie, James, . . . . .	99, 178, 182
Beddoes, Thomas Lovell, . . . . .	84
Bennett, S. Filmore, . . . . .	253
Bennett, William Cox, . . . . .	72
Bethune, George Washington, . . . . .	25
Bible, . . . . .	4
Bishop, Sir Henry, . . . . .	240
Blackstone, Sir William, . . . . .	155
Bowles, William Lisle, . . . . .	114
Bradbury, W. H., . . . . .	254
Branch, Mary Bolles, . . . . .	71
Brennan, Joseph, . . . . .	25, 164
Brooks, Maria Gowen, . . . . .	82

	PAGE
Brown, Frances, . . . . .	249
Browning, Elizabeth Barrett, . . . . .	84, 195
Browning, Robert, . . . . .	55
Bruce, Michael, . . . . .	135
Bryant, William Cullen, 16, 81, 100, 101, 134, 155, 157, 160, 249, 263, 267, 268, 283, 285, 328.	
Brydges, Samuel Egerton, . . . . .	111
Buckingham, Duke of, (George Villiers), . . . . .	82
Burns, Robert, 4, 11, 16, 40, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 79, 96, 100, 169, 197, 207, 222, 256, 263, 268, 278, 279, 285, 318, 319.	
Butler, Samuel, . . . . .	148, 302
Byron, Lord, 13, 29, 48, 76, 98, 101, 183, 203, 204, 208, 209, 223, 255. 256, 300.	
Carey, Henry, . . . . .	90
Cary, Alice, . . . . .	55
Cary, Phoebe, . . . . .	91
Campbell, Thomas, 6, 10, 11, 15, 16, 19, 55, 156, 187, 188, 217, 221, 224, 226, 260, 286.	
Carleton, Will, . . . . .	21, 22, 163, 168
Carpenter, J. E., . . . . .	244
Catullus, . . . . .	174
Chalkhill, John, (Izaak Walton), . . . . .	138, 166
Chatterton, Thomas, . . . . .	86
Chaucer, Geoffrey, . . . . .	11, 42, 190, 291
"Chevy Chase," . . . . .	260
Churchill, Charles, . . . . .	156
Claribel, . . . . .	244
Clark, Willis G., . . . . .	225
Cobb, Henry N., . . . . .	87
Coit, John O., . . . . .	65
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, . . . . .	13, 27, 47, 55, 73, 204, 278
Collins, William, . . . . .	214, 278
Cooke, Philip Pendleton, . . . . .	93
Cornwall, Barry, (B. W. Proctor), . . . . .	55
Cotton, Charles, . . . . .	130
Cowley, Abraham, . . . . .	208
Cowper, William, . . . . .	3, 168, 171, 183, 263, 285, 286, 288
Crabbe, George, . . . . .	287

	PAGE
Craik, Dinah Maria Mulock,	72, 88, 89, 99
Cunningham, Allan,	216, 318
Dana, Richard Henry,	80, 192
Daniel, Samuel,	94
Dante,	289
Darwin, Erasmus,	200
Davies, Sir John,	92
Dickens, Charles,	105
Dobson, Austin,	117, 119, 122, 123, 125, 129, 132, 298, 325
Doddridge, Philip,	199
Drayton, Michael,	218
Dryden, John,	3, 135, 257, 286, 293, 300, 302
Durbin, Charles,	61
Eastman, Charles Gamage,	54
Edwards, Amelia B.,	55
Elliot, Ebenezer,	278, 325
Emerson, Ralph Waldo,	212, 272
Emmett, Dan. D.,	246
Falconer, William,	59
Field, Eugene,	62, 150, 152, 193
Fletcher, Giles,	194
Fontenelle, Bernard le Bovier,	229
Fosdick, William W.,	283
Foster, Stephen Collins,	240
Franc, G.,	254
Gates, Ellen N. H.,	141
Gay, John,	138
Gaylord, Willis,	56
Gilder, Richard Watson,	108
Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von,	141, 150, 256, 295
Goldsmith, Oliver,	156, 182, 183, 196, 212
Gosse, Edmund,	128
Goose, Mary,	321
Gray, Thomas,	106, 147, 182, 206, 219, 224, 263, 266, 273
Greene, Roy Farrell,	314
Hale, Sarah J.,	105
Hall, Charles S.,	246
Harte, Francis Bret,	28, 87, 90, 167, 170, 218, 285, 308, 309, 311

	PAGE
Harvey, James, . . . . .	213
Hastings, Thomas, . . . . .	254
Hay, John, . . . . .	11, 178, 257, 261, 285
Heber, Reginald, . . . . .	145, 253
Heine, Heinrich, . . . . .	256
Hemans, Felicia, . . . . .	12, 180, 213
Henryson, Robert, . . . . .	131
Herbert, George, . . . . .	50
Herrick, Robert, . . . . .	15, 77, 148, 149, 151, 178, 190, 191
Hervey, Thomas Kibble, . . . . .	55
Heywood, Thomas, . . . . .	106
Hill, Thomas, . . . . .	190
Hogg, James, . . . . .	152, 162
Holmes, Oliver Wendell, . . . . .	51, 64, 147, 158, 201, 260, 262, 263
Homer, . . . . .	217, 289
Hood, Thomas, . . . . .	10, 31, 54, 55, 77, 89, 93, 113, 161, 191, 198, 260
Horace, . . . . .	58, 226
Howe, Julia Ward, . . . . .	247
Howells, William Dean, . . . . .	64
Hoyt, Ralph, . . . . .	55, 78
Hunt, Leigh, . . . . .	325
Hunter, Anne, . . . . .	146
Hugo, Victor, . . . . .	149
Ingelow, Jean, . . . . .	85
Jeffreys, Charles, . . . . .	308
Johnson, Samuel, . . . . .	180
Jones, Sir William, . . . . .	203
Jonson, Ben, . . . . .	279
Josephus, . . . . .	4
Keats, John . . . . .	103, 111, 181, 195, 212, 277, 291
Keeling, Elsa D. E., . . . . .	67
Kingsley, Charles, . . . . .	81, 86, 144, 171, 173
Kinney, Coates, . . . . .	25, 142, 225
Knox, William, . . . . .	28
Körner, Charles Theodore, . . . . .	80
Larcom, Lucy, . . . . .	140, 143, 168, 170
Landon, Letitia Elizabeth, . . . . .	224
Lang, Andrew, . . . . .	116, 125, 130, 154

Lanier, Sidney,	44, 255
Lear, Edward,	321
Linley, G.,	244
Locker-Lampson, Frederick,	112, 325
Lockhart, Burton W.,	64
Lockhart, John Gibson,	221
Logan, Margaret B.,	122
Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 35, 41, 44, 45, 55, 73, 74, 81, 110, 164, 171, 173, 194, 199, 207, 220, 222, 263, 281, 285, 291	
Lowell, James Russell,	257, 263, 282, 301, 302, 303, 315, 317
Lowry, Rev. Robert,	253
Lytton, Sir Edward Bulwer,	295
Lytton, Robert Bulwer,	291
Macaulay, Lord,	258, 293
Macdonald, George,	11, 16c
Mace, Frances Laughton,	252
Mackay, Charles,	14, 104, 145
Manners, Lady Frances,	56
Marlowe, Christopher,	294
Matthews, James Newton,	167
McCabe, Charles C.,	247
McCarthy, H.,	246
Marsh, Simeon B.,	254
Merrick, James,	179
Miller, Joaquin,	285
Milton, John,	48, 104, 109, 134, 198, 201, 219, 226, 266, 277, 289
Montgomery, James,	79, 134, 248
Moore, Thomas,	72, 239, 263, 291
Morris, Ida G.,	53
Motherwell, William,	166, 319
Moultrie, John,	78
Nelson, S.,	244
Norton, Caroline E.,	96, 113
O'Conner, Joseph	179
Osgood, Frances Sargent,	55, 68
Ossian,	3
Palgrave, Francis Turner,	193
Parnell, Thomas,	213

	PAGE
Parsons, Thomas W., . . . . .	43
Patmore, Coventry, . . . . .	55
Payne, John Howard, . . . . .	4, 240
Percival, James Gates, . . . . .	194, 282
Perry, T. S., . . . . .	55
"Piers Plowman," . . . . .	195
Pike, Albert N., . . . . .	246
Pickering, Henry, . . . . .	192, 223
Pinkney, Edward Coate, . . . . .	93
Poe, Edgar Allan, . . . . .	10, 18, 38, 68, 76, 146, 175, 192
Pope, Alexander, 2, 3, 27, 37, 58, 59, 177, 192, 197, 202, 206, 222, 286, 290, 300.	
Powell, . . . . .	54
Procter, Adelaide Anne, . . . . .	75, 95, 218
Proctor, Bryan W., ( Barry Cornwall ), . . . . .	104
Quarles, Francis, . . . . .	11, 77
Ramsay, Allan, . . . . .	285
Randall, James R., . . . . .	246
Read, Thomas Buchanan, . . . . .	4, 55, 87, 284
Reed, Joe S., . . . . .	311
Riley, James Whitcomb, 67, 159, 263, 264, 265, 266, 285, 308, 309, 310, 319, 320, 322.	
Roberts, Sarah, . . . . .	79
Robinson, Maria Durey, . . . . .	248
Rogers, Alexander, . . . . .	94
Rouget de Lisle, Claude Joseph, . . . . .	41
Russell, Henry, . . . . .	242
Sappho, . . . . .	172
Saxe, John Godfrey, . . . . .	60, 70, 95, 97, 204
Schiller, J. C. F. von, . . . . .	256, 261, 295
Scott, Lady Jane, . . . . .	242
Scott, Sir Walter, . . . . .	51, 163, 169, 183, 220, 291
Sedley, Sir Charles, . . . . .	99
Shakespeare, William, 48, 78, 103, 112, 187, 192, 194, 195, 196, 206, 207, 215.	
Shelley, Percy Bysshe, . . . . .	70, 102
Shenstone, William, . . . . .	214, 285
Shepherd, N. G., . . . . .	14

	PAGE
Shillaber, P. B., . . . . .	75
Shirley, James, . . . . .	94
Sibley, Charles, . . . . .	83
Sidney, Sir Philip, . . . . .	69
Sigourney, Lydia H., . . . . .	151
Simms, William Gilmore, . . . . .	283
Smith, Charlotte, . . . . .	71
Smith, James, . . . . .	198
Southey, Robert, . . . . .	153, 161, 163, 171, 172, 207, 219, 225
Spenser, Edmund, . . . . .	11, 181, 291
Stedman, Edmund Clarence, . . . . .	73, 96, 143, 179, 205, 221, 283
Still, John, . . . . .	196
Stoddard, Richard Henry, . . . . .	55, 203
Stoddart, Thomas Tod, . . . . .	88
Suckling, Sir John, . . . . .	70, 189
Swinburne, Algernon Charles, 123, 124, 127, 142, 171, 172, 175, 285, 291, 292.	
Taylor, Bayard, . . . . .	55
Tennyson, Alfred, 12, 15, 28, 35, 38, 43, 47, 55, 59, 71, 76, 85, 90, 139, 146, 159, 162, 171, 173, 174, 202, 204, 205, 213, 214, 218, 256, 262, 263, 266, 285.	
Thackeray, William Makepeace, . . . . .	169
Thomson, James, . . . . .	178, 182, 190, 197
Toplady, Rev. A. M., . . . . .	254
Tusser, Thomas, . . . . .	48, 49
Udall, Nicholas, . . . . .	294
Vaughan, Henry, . . . . .	194
Virgil, . . . . .	216, 289
Voiture, Vincent, . . . . .	121
Waller, Edmund, . . . . .	74
Walford, Rev. W. H., . . . . .	254
Walton, Izaak, . . . . .	44
Watts, Isaac, . . . . .	26, 157, 172, 254
Weir, Harrison, . . . . .	106
Wesley, Charles, . . . . .	251, 254
White, Joseph Blanco, . . . . .	115
White, Henry Kirke, . . . . .	74
Whitman, Walt, . . . . .	3

	PAGE
Whittier, John Greenleaf,	12, 14, 28, 35, 44, 72, 210, 263, 284, 285
Wilcox, Ella Wheeler,	16, 110, 193, 205
Willis, Nathaniel Parker,	35
Winner, Septimus,	245
Wither, George,	57
Wolfe, Charles,	18c
Wolfe, James,	277
Wordsworth, William,	37, 47, 54, 158, 285, 286



# INDEX OF SUBJECTS

	PAGE		PAGE
Accent, . . . . .	6, 19	Construction of the Stanza,	63
Acrostics, . . . . .	56	Couplet, . . . . .	11
Alcaics, . . . . .	171	Cretic, . . . . .	26
Allegory, . . . . .	199	Dactyl, . . . . .	24
Alliteration, . . . . .	42	Dactylic Dimeter, . . . . .	10
Amatory Ode, . . . . .	256	Dactylic Rhythm, . . . . .	160
Amphibrach, . . . . .	26	Dialect, . . . . .	303
Amphimacer, . . . . .	26	Didactic . . . . .	235, 285
Anapest, . . . . .	24	Dimeter Measure, 138, 150, 160,	
Anapestic Rhythm, . . . . .	165	166.	
Anapestic Tetrameter, . . . . .	10	Drama, . . . . .	236, 293
Anaphora, . . . . .	201	Echo, . . . . .	218
Antithesis, . . . . .	202	Ecphonesis . . . . .	206
Apheresis, . . . . .	187	Eight Line Stanza, . . . . .	92
Apocope, . . . . .	188	Elegy, . . . . .	262
Apostrophe, . . . . .	200	Ellipsis, . . . . .	191
Assonantal Rhyme, . . . . .	44	Empire of Poetry, . . . . .	229
Ballad, . . . . .	258	Enallage, . . . . .	193
Ballade, The . . . . .	116	Envoy, . . . . .	298
Blank Verse, . . . . .	133	Epanalepsis, . . . . .	203
Burlesque, . . . . .	297	Epenthesis, . . . . .	188
Burletta, . . . . .	297	Epic, . . . . .	235, 288
Cento Verse, . . . . .	54	Epigram, . . . . .	203
Chant, . . . . .	221	Epilogue, . . . . .	298
Chant Royal, . . . . .	118	Epitaph, . . . . .	278
Child Dialect, . . . . .	319	Epizeuxis, . . . . .	204
Chinese Dialect, . . . . .	311	Erotosis, . . . . .	205
Classification, . . . . .	235	Farce, . . . . .	297
Comedy, . . . . .	296	Feminine Rhyme, . . . . .	45
Consonantal Rhyme, . . . . .	45	Figures of Etymology, . . . . .	187

## PAGE

## PAGE

Figures of Rhetoric, . . .	199	Nonsense, . . .	320
Figures of Speech, . . .	187	Objective Poetry, . . .	236
Figures of Syntax, . . .	191	Octometer Measure, . . .	146, 159
Five Line Stanza, . . .	69	Odd Rhyme, . . .	50
Foreign Words and Expressions, 60		Ode, . . .	254
German Dialect, . . .	304	Onomatopœia, . . .	218
Hearing, . . .	208	Opera, . . .	299
Hendecasyllables, . . .	174	Pantoum, . . .	131
Heptameter Measure, . . .	144, 158	Paragoge, . . .	189
Heroic Ode, . . .	257	Paraleipsis, . . .	220
Hexameter Measure, 143, 157, 164,		Pastoral, . . .	235, 281
170, 172.		Pentameter Measure, . . .	142, 155
Hyperbaton, . . .	197	Personification, . . .	220
Hyperbole, . . .	208	Pleonasm, . . .	198
Iambic Pentameter, . . .	11	Poetical Licenses, . . .	177
Iambic Rhythm, . . .	147	Poetry as an Art, . . .	1
Iambus, . . .	23	Poetic Pauses, . . .	36
Imitation of Classical Measures, 171		Prologue, . . .	297
Inverse Rhyme . . .	49	Prosthesis, . . .	190
Inversion, . . .	197	Quantity, . . .	6
Interrogation, . . .	205	Quatrain, . . .	12
Irish Dialect, . . .	306	Refrain, . . .	221
Irony, . . .	210	Rhythm, . . .	30
Kinds of Poetry, . . .	229	Rhythmic Combinations, . . .	65
Litotes, . . .	211	Rhyme, . . .	40
Lyric, . . .	235, 237	Rondeau, . . .	120
Masculine Rhyme, . . .	45	Rondel, . . .	123
Measures Exemplified, . . .	136	Roundel, . . .	124
Melodrama, . . .	297	Sacred Ode, . . .	255
Meter, . . .	18	Sacred Songs, . . .	248
Metonymy, . . .	212	Sapphics, . . .	172
Metrical History, . . .	293	Satire, . . .	236, 299
Metrical Romance, . . .	291	Scansion, . . .	33
Middle Rhyme, . . .	46	Secular Songs, . . .	238
Mock Epic, . . .	289	Sectional Rhyme, . . .	48
Monometer Measure, 137, 148, 165		Selection of Words, . . .	58
Moral Ode, . . .	255	Sestina, . . .	126
Nine Line Stanza, . . .	98	Seven Line Stanza, . . .	82

	PAGE		PAGE
Scotch Dialect, . . . . .	318	Triolet, . . . . .	129
Simile, . . . . .	222	Triple Rhyme, . . . . .	46
Six Line Stanza, . . . . .	75	Tragedy, . . . . .	296
Sonnet, . . . . .	107	Travesty, . . . . .	297
Southern Dialect, . . . . .	311	Trimeter Measure, 139, 151, 167	
Spondee, . . . . .	26	Triplet, . . . . .	12
Stanza, . . . . .	11	Trochaic Rhythm, . . . . .	136
Subjective Poetry, . . . . .	236	Trochaic Tetrameter, . . . . .	10
Subjective Drama, . . . . .	299	Trope, . . . . .	223
Syllepsis, . . . . .	198	Trochee, . . . . .	23
Synæresis, . . . . .	190	Verse, . . . . .	10
Synecdoche, . . . . .	223	Versicle, . . . . .	323
Syncope, . . . . .	190	Villanelle, . . . . .	124
Task Rhyme, . . . . .	50	Virelay, . . . . .	130
Ten Line Stanza, . . . . .	102	Vision, . . . . .	226
Tetrameter Measure, 140, 152, 163, 168.		Western Dialect, . . . . .	308
Tmesis, . . . . .	191	Yankee Dialect, . . . . .	315





41567

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



**A** 000 671 696 3

